

SECTION 00 01 01

PROJECT MANUAL
ISSUED FOR BID
FOR
UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS
DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS

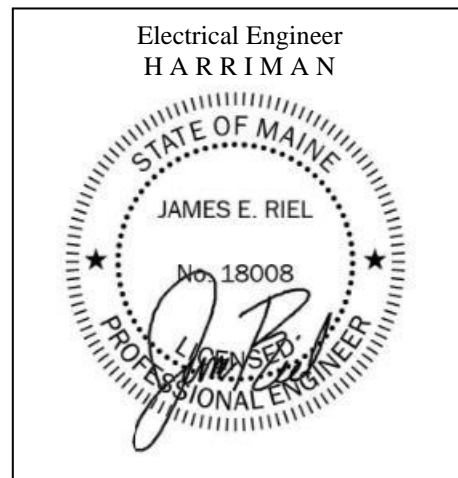
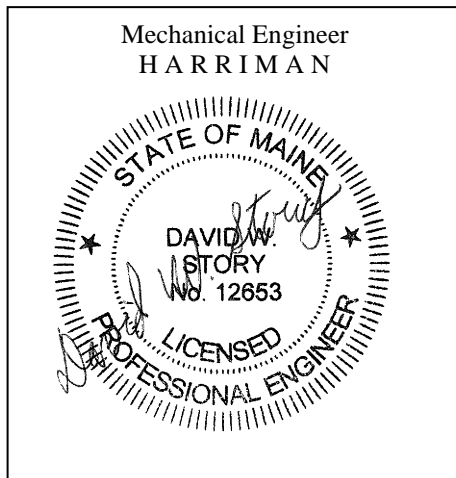
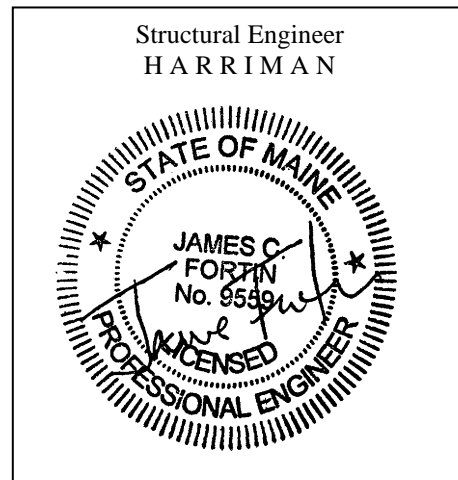
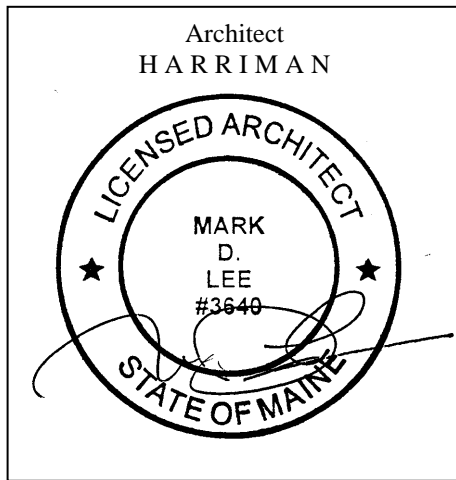
September 2, 2023

Prepared by:
Harriman
&
University of Maine System

END OF SECTION 00 01 01

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE



This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP			<u># of Pages</u>
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS			
Introductory Information			
00 01 01	Project Title Page		2
00 01 07	Seals Page		2
00 01 10	Table of Contents		4
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets		2
Procurement Requirements			
00 11 13	Advertisement for Bids		2
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders		2
00 41 13	Bid Form		2
00 43 13	Bid Security Form		2
Contracting Requirements			
00 51 00	Notice of Award		2
00 52 13	Construction Contract Agreement Form		2
00 61 13.13	Performance Bond Form		2
00 61 13.16	Payment Bond Form		2
00 62 16	G715 Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance		2
00 62 16.10	Certificate of Liability Insurance (ACORD)		2
00 62 16.11	Commercial General Liability Coverage Form (ISO CG 00 01 12 04)		16
00 62 16.12	Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Scheduled Person or Organization (ISO CG 20 10 07 04)		2
00 62 16.13	Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Completed Operations (ISO CG 20 37 07 04)		2
00 62 16.14	Designated Location(s) General Aggregate Limit (ISO CG 25 04 03 97)		2
00 62 73	G703 Schedule of Values Form (Continuation Sheet)		2
00 62 76	G702 Application for Payment Form		2
00 62 76.13	Sales Tax Form		2
00 62 76.16	G707A Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage Form		2
00 62 79	Stored Material Form		2
00 63 14	G716 Request for Information Form		2
00 63 33	G710 Architect’s Supplemental Instructions Form		2
00 63 46	G714 Construction Change Directive Form		2
00 63 57	G709 Proposal Request Form		2
00 63 63	G701 Change Order Form		2
00 65 16	G704 Certificate of Substantial Completion Form		2
00 65 19	Certificate of Completion Form		2
00 65 19.13	G706 Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims Form		2
00 65 19.16	G706A Contractor’s Affidavit of Release of Liens Form		2
00 65 19.17	Waiver of Lien		2
00 65 19.18	Subcontractor/Supplier Conditional Release and Waiver of Lien		2
00 65 19.19	G707 Consent of Surety to Final Payment Form		2
00 72 00	A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction		44
00 73 00.11	Schedule of Liquidated Damages		2
00 73 16	Insurance Requirements – A101 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds		8
00 73 46	Wage Determination Schedule		2
SPECIFICATIONS GROUP			
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP			
DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
01 10 00	Summary		4
01 11 00	Summary of Work		4
01 14 00	Work Restrictions		2
01 21 00	Allowances		2
01 22 00	Unit Prices		

01 23 00	Alternates	2
01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures	4
01 29 00	Payment Procedures	4
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	4
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	6
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	8
	Electronic Document Release Agreement	4
01 40 00	Quality Requirements	6
01 42 00	References	16
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	4
01 60 00	Product Requirements	4
01 63 00	Substitutions and Product Options	4
01 73 00	Execution Requirements	6
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	4
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	4
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	2
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data	6
01 78 39	Project Record Documents	4
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training	6
01 91 13	General Commissioning Requirements	4
01 95 00	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC	10

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19	Selective Demolition and Alterations	8
----------	--------------------------------------	---

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE – NOT USED

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY – NOT USED

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	12
05 71 00	Ornamental Handrails and Railings	6

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	6
06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork	10

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	8
07 84 46	Fire-Resistive Joint Systems	6
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	6

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 13	Hollow Metal Frames	8
08 14 16	Wood Doors	4
08 71 00	Door Hardware	16
08 80 00	Glazing	8

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 29 50	Gypsum Board Assemblies	16
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	6
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring	6
09 68 00	Carpeting	6
09 90 00	Painting	10

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 14 23	Signage	6
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	4

10 44 00	Fire-Protection Specialties	6
DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT – NOT USED		
DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS – NOT USED		
DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED		
DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT		
14 42 13	Inclined Platform Wheelchair Lift	8
14 42 16	Vertical Platform Wheelchair Lift	6
FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP		
DIVISION 22- PLUMBING		
DIVISION 23- HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING		
23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC	8
23 05 17	Sleeves and Escutcheons for HVAC Piping	6
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	6
23 07 13	Duct Insulation	8
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	10
23 09 00	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	16
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	18
23 31 13	HVAC Ducts	12
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	2
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	8
23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners	4
DIVISION 26- ELECTRICAL		
26 00 10	Supplemental Requirements for Electrical	14
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	8
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	10
26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	2
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	8
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices	4
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	8
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	6
26 51 19	LED Interior Lighting	8
26 52 13	Emergency and Exit Lighting	6
DIVISION 27- COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED		
DIVISION 28- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY		
28 46 21.13	Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems	8
SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP		
DIVISION 31- EARTHWORK – NOT USED		
DIVISION 32- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS – NOT USED		
DIVISION 33- UTILITIES – NOT USED		

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

Sheet Number	Sheet Title	Date
--------------	-------------	------

G00-1	COVER SHEET	
G00-2	CODE SUMMARY	

STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

S00-1	GENERAL NOTES	
S10-1	FOUNDATION PLAN	

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

A00-1	ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGENDS	
A05-1	GROUND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN	
A10-1	GROUND FLOOR PLAN	
A35-1	RAMP AND STAIR SECTIONS AND DETAILS	
A40-1	PARTITION LEGEND AND DETAILS	
A60-1	DOOR SCHEDULE AND DETAILS	
A70-1	GROUND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	
A80-1	INTERIOR DETAILS	
A81-1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	

FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS

F10-1	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN	
-------	----------------------	--

PLUMBING DRAWINGS

P10-1	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN	
-------	--------------------------	--

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

M00-1	LEGEND & GENERAL NOTES	
M06-1	GROUND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN	
M10-1	GROUND FLOOR DUCTWORK	
M20-1	GROUND FLOOR PIPING	
M50-1	DETAILS & SCHEDULES	

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

E00-1	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	
E05-1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION	
E10-1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN LIGHTING	
E20-1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN POWER	
E60-1	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	

END OF SECTION 00 01 15

This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 11 13
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Bids for: **UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION**

Shall be submitted electronically to c ppmquestions@maine.edu

With the following Email Subject Line: **UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION**

Bids will be received until **2:00pm** on **Tuesday, September 26, 2023** at which time Bids will be opened and read aloud via Zoom.

Bid opening attendance is available via PC, Mac, Linux, iOS or Android:

Zoom <https://maine.zoom.us/j/84701108172?pwd=Y0lQK253MlY5a2JlcmtYQlNocWErZz09>

Password: 541841

Or via telephone US: [\(US\) +1 301-715-8592](tel:+13017158592)

Meeting ID: 84701108172

Password: 541841

Bids received after the stated time will not be considered and will be returned unopened.

Electronic bid submission must be accompanied by a copy of a satisfactory Bid Bond for 5% of the Bid (checks will not be accepted) which shall be in conformity with the form of Bond contained in Section 00 43 13 of the Specifications. Upon determination of the apparent low bidder, the University will contact the low bidder and request an original hard copy of the bid bond be delivered within 72 hours. The University reserves the right to waive all formalities and reject any or all bids or to accept any bids. Scholarships, donations or gifts to the University will not be considered in the evaluation of responses.

Electronic Bid Submission Requirements:

A **SIGNED** virus-free electronic bid form must be submitted as follows:

- The bid and bid bond must be submitted electronically as a single PDF file to the email address shown above.
- Electronic submission must be received by the required **Date/Time** reflected above.

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a 100% Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond to cover the execution of the Contract which shall be in conformity with the form of Bonds contained in Sections 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16, respectively, of the Specifications and shall be for the Contract amount.

Bidders may attend a non-mandatory pre-bid meeting on Tuesday, September 12, 2023, at 1pm. Attendees are to meet in the DORWARD HALL LOUNGE, UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS. Copies of plans and specifications will not be available at the pre-bid meeting. Acquiring or reviewing plans and specifications prior to the meeting is advised.

Project Summary: The work includes carpentry, electrical, HVAC, plumbing, painting and other appurtenances associated with the renovation of the Dorward Lounge.

The electronic documents (.pdf) may be examined and downloaded at the following site:

<http://umaine.edu/ofm/contractors/advertisements/>

Any questions related to the plans and specifications must be submitted prior to 4:00PM on Friday, September 15, 2023, via email to Patrick Decker, Project Manager, University of Maine; c ppmquestions@maine.edu;

The University of Maine System is an EEO/AA institution and does not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, transgender status, gender, gender identity or expression, ethnicity, national origin, citizenship status, familial status, ancestry, age, disability physical or mental, genetic information, veteran or military status in employment, education, and all other programs and activities. The following person has been designated to handle inquiries regarding non-discrimination policies: Director of Equal Opportunity, 5713 Chadbourne Hall, Room 412, University of Maine, Orono, ME 04469-5754,

207.581.1226, TTY 711 (Maine Relay System). The University provides reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities upon request. General contractors, subcontractors, and product suppliers bidding on this project must subscribe and adhere to the same.

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE SYSTEM

by and through

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE

Kelly Sparks, Vice President of Finance and Chief Business Officer, for
University of Maine System Board of Trustees

END OF SECTION 00 11 13

SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the plans and contract documents, including all addenda. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, or document shall not relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to the bid. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interests of the University of Maine System.
2. Subject to the University System's right, reserved herein, to accept or reject any or all bids, the General Contractor will be selected on the basis of the sum of the lowest base bid, plus such of the alternates as the University System desires to use.
3. The University System is exempt from the payment of Federal Excise Taxes on articles not for resale and the Federal Transportation Tax on all shipments. The Contractor shall quote less these taxes. Upon application, exemption certificates will be furnished when required.
4. No proposal may be withdrawn during a period of thirty (30) calendar days immediately following the opening thereof.
5. No contract may be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the University of Maine System.
6. All individuals not residents of this State must comply with the provisions of 14 MRSA §704-A.
7. The successful bidder, or bidders, will be required to furnish 100% Contract Bonds to cover the execution of the contract, in accordance with the AIA Document A101 - 2017 Exhibit A and Article 11 of the AIA Document A201 – 2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
8. Contractors may be required to furnish a statement of their business experience, record of accomplishments, and financial responsibility, at the discretion of the University System.
9. The base bid shall be based on the materials, methods, equipment and products, as specified.
10. Bidders shall submit the bid on the Bid Form provided in the Specifications, Section 00 41 13.
11. Any materials, methods, equipment and products not herein specified, but worthy of consideration by any General or Subcontractor, may be introduced by a separate letter attached to the regular bid. The Bidder shall state the cost comparison with the specified materials, methods, equipment and products, and the reason for the suggested substitution. It shall be understood by all bidders that the attached letter proposing substitutions shall not be used to determine the low bidder and that all bids are based on specified products.
12. Telegraphic or facsimile proposals will not be considered, but modification of proposals already submitted will be considered if received prior to the hour set for receipt of proposals. If the telegram or facsimile discloses the amount of the proposal, the proposal will be declared invalid. The bidder bears full responsibility to assure that the correction is delivered to the proper location and within the time required.
13. Where a bidder wishes a product to be considered an "approved equal" for bidding purposes, the product, along with all supporting documentation, shall be submitted to the architect for review a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to the bid opening date or the file bid due date, if file bids are required on the project. Products which are determined to be an "approved equal" for bidding purposes shall be listed in an addendum issued so as to be received by bidders no less than 72 hours prior to the bid date or the file bid due date if file bids are required.
14. Where the Bid Form requires the tabulation of subcontractors other than "File Bidders," the Bidder shall list the name of the firm the bidder intends to use in the event the bidder receives the contract award.
15. Bidders may appeal the award decision by submitting a written protest to the University of Maine System

Chief Facilities and General Services Officer within five (5) business days of the date of the award notice (Notice of Award) with a copy of the protest to the successful bidder. The protest must contain a statement of the basis for the challenge.

END OF SECTION 00 21 13

SECTION 00 41 13
BID FORM – SHORT FORM

BIDDER: _____

Physical/Street Address _____

City, State ZIP _____

University of Maine
Office of Facilities Management
Carolyn McDonough, Director of Capital Planning & Project Management
5765 Service Building
Orono ME 04469-5765

Having carefully examined the form of contract, general conditions and plans and specifications contained therein for UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION, as well as the premises and conditions affecting the work, we the undersigned propose to furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion of this contract for the sum of _____

_____ Dollars (\$ _____).

Alternate prices as follows:

Add Alternate 1. Provide demolition and new construction work in Restroom 246A depicted on Drawings A05-1, A10-1, E05-1 and E10-1 (Base Bid: No Scope of Work in Restroom 246A)

\$ _____

Add Alternate 2. Provide demolition and new construction work at exterior soffit depicted on Drawing A05-1 (Note D31) and Drawings A1 & D1/A70-1 (Base Bid: No Scope of Work at exterior soffit located north of Main Lounge Room #231)

\$ _____

This proposal includes the cost of 100% Performance Bond plus 100% Payment Bond.

The receipt of the following addenda to plans and specifications is hereby acknowledged:

ADDENDUM # _____ DATED _____ ADDENDUM # _____ DATED _____

ADDENDUM # _____ DATED _____ ADDENDUM # _____ DATED _____

Any material or materials not specified in the bidding document but worthy of consideration may be introduced by the bidder by a separate letter attached to this Bid. A cost comparison must be included giving the comparison with the Material specified and the reason for the suggested substitution. The basic bid shall be as specified.

The undersigned agrees, if this Bid is accepted to sign a contract and deliver it, along with the bonds and affidavits for all insurance specified within twelve (12) calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the 12th day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, then the conditions will be fulfilled if the required documents are received before 12 o'clock noon on the day following the holiday, or the Monday following the Saturday or Sunday, and as a guarantee thereof, herewith submits a bid bond as required.

The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to substantially complete the work on or before March 15, 2024. The undersigned also agrees, if awarded the Contract, that no more than 80% of the contract amount will be sublet to other contractors.

Signed (by individual authorized to sign contract) _____

By (printed name & title) _____ Phone _____

PO Box (if applicable) _____ Email _____

NOTE: If bidder is a corporation, write State of Incorporation, and if a partnership, give full names of all partners.

END OF SECTION 00 41 13

UMM DorwardHallLoungeReno

00 41 13 – 1

Bid Form

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 43 13

BID SECURITY FORM

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT WE, the undersigned, as PRINCIPAL _____
_____, and _____
_____ as SURETY, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer
of the UNIVERSITY OF MAINE SYSTEM in the penal sum of _____
_____ for the payment of which, well and truly to
be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and
assigns, signed this _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to UNIVERSITY OF
MAINE SYSTEM, BY AND THROUGH THE UNIVERSITY OF MAINE, a certain proposal, attached hereto
and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for the
UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION.

NOW THEREFORE,

- (a) If said proposal shall be rejected, or, in the alternate
- (b) If said proposal shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of
contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said proposal) and shall furnish a bond for
faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing
materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the
acceptance of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and
effect: It being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the surety for any and all claims
hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bond shall
be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the principal may accept such
proposal: and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Treasurer of the UNIVERSITY OF MAINE SYSTEM, Surety
shall pay reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred by the Treasurer of the UNIVERSITY OF MAINE
SYSTEM in such suit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them
as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their
proper officers, the day and year first set above.

PRINCIPAL: _____

By: _____
L.S.

SURETY: _____

SURETY ADDRESS: _____

By: _____
L.S.

****DO NOT ALTER LANGUAGE****

END OF SECTION 00 43 13

SECTION 00 43 13

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 51 00

NOTICE OF AWARD

DATE

Vendor Name
Vendor Address.
Vendor Address

RE: ***NOTICE OF AWARD – UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION
UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS***

Dear (vendor name),

You are hereby notified that the University of Maine System, by and through the University of Maine, accepts your Bid of **\$00.00** for the above named project, subject to final resolution of any bid protests and the parties' ability to establish and confirm final terms, as well as the execution of a written contract and your furnishing satisfactory bonds within twelve (12) calendar days as provided in the bidding documents.

This Notice of Award will permit you to proceed with the ordering of materials and scheduling the work so that the project can be completed on time. Should you fail to execute a contract or furnish satisfactory bonds within the stipulated time, the bid bond accompanying your proposal will be forfeited to the University of Maine System as liquidated damages.

Enclosed is your contract agreement for signature. Further, please have your surety provide one original each of the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond, as prescribed in Sections 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16 of the bid document, and a properly executed "Power of Attorney." Please advise your surety agent that the bonds should carry the same date as this Notice of Award and the Contract Agreement. **All originals of the signed contract, bonds and insurance certificates should be forwarded directly to Sandra Binette, Capital Contracts Administrator, 5765 Service Building, Orono, ME 04469.** Once it is completely signed, a copy of the contract will be returned for your use.

Prior to the start of any work on the construction site, Capital Planning and Project Management must receive Certificates of Liability Insurance as specified in Article A.3 of the AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds. Please advise your surety that the certificate holder should be as follows: University of Maine System; Office of Risk Management; Robinson Hall, 46 University Drive, Augusta, ME 04330.

The day-to-day administrative and technical details of this project will be handled by the Architect/Engineer, Harriman. All correspondence relative to the day-to-day administration of the project should be directed to Patrick Decker, Project Manager, 207-745-7132.

A pre-construction conference on this project will be scheduled as soon as possible. This conference must be attended by your firm's authorized representative as well as your project superintendent.

Sincerely,

Kelly Sparks
Vice President of Finance
& Chief Business Officer

Enclosures

END OF SECTION 00 51 00

SECTION 00 51 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

**SAMPLE
UNIVERSITY OF MAINE SYSTEM
Construction Contract Agreement**

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into the _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between the Contractor, _____, and the University of Maine System acting by and through the University of Maine, 5765 Service Building, Orono, ME 04469, hereinafter called the Owner.

WITNESSETH: That the Owner and the Contractor for the considerations hereinafter named agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all of the materials and perform all of the work described in the Contract Documents entitled UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION, prepared by Harriman, acting as and in these Contract Documents entitled the Architect and/or Engineer.

ARTICLE 2: START AND TIME OF COMPLETION

The date of the commencement of work shall be the date of this Agreement and shall be substantially completed on or before March 15, 2023 subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

The Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the following stipulated liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay after the date established for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete: _____ Dollars (\$____) per calendar day.

ARTICLE 3: THE CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the performance of the Contract as follows _____ Dollars, \$ (____), subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

The Contract Sum is based upon the following Alternates and Unit Prices, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

Alternate (1) _____	Alternate (2) _____	Alternate (3) _____
Unit Prices		
Item _____	Price _____	
Item _____	Price _____	

Final payment shall be made after completion and acceptance of the work as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4: THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents for this project, except for modifications issued after execution of this agreement, consist of:

- .1 This agreement.
- .2 AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as modified by the Owner.

- .3 AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by the Owner.
- .4 The Specifications as outlined in the Project Manual: UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION, dated September 2, 2023.
- .5 The Drawings as listed in the Project Manual.
- .6 The Addenda: Addendum 01 dated _____.
- .7 Exhibit B, Contractor's Proposal dated _____.

ARTICLE 5: OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

The Owner's Representative on this project will be _____, who is authorized to sign contracts and other legal documents related to this project on behalf of the Owner.

The Owner's Project Manager on this project will be _____.

The Owner and the Contractor hereby agree to the full performance of the covenants herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the day and year first above written.

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE SYSTEM
by and through
University of Maine

Company

Company

By: _____
[Insert Signatory Name]
[Insert Signatory Title]
University of Maine

By: _____

END OF SECTION 00 52 13

SECTION 00 61 13.13

PERFORMANCE BOND FORM

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS THAT (1) _____
(2) _____
of _____ and State of _____, as PRINCIPAL,
and (3) _____,
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ and
having a usual place of business in _____, as SURETY, are held
and firmly bound unto the University of Maine System in the sum of _____ Dollars
(\$ _____), to be paid said Treasurer of the University of Maine System, or successor
in office, for which payment well and truly to be made, Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs,
executors and administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract
entered into on the (4) _____ day of _____, A.D., 20____ for the
construction of (5) _____

then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the University of Maine
System.

Signed and sealed this (4) _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESSES:

SIGNATURES:

_____ LS
LS
LS

Bonding Company Agent:

Company: _____

Street: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Telephone: _____

- (1) Correct name of Contractor.
- (2) A corporation, a partnership, or an individual, as the case may be.
- (3) Correct name of Surety.
- (4) Same date as that of contract.
- (5) Name of Project as designated in contract.

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners should execute bond. A Power of Attorney document, together with a
statement that it still is in effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond. Bond must be
countersigned by a Resident Maine Agent.

****DO NOT ALTER LANGUAGE****

END OF SECTION 00 61 13.13

SECTION 00 61 13.13

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 61 13.16
PAYMENT BOND FORM

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS THAT (1) _____
_____ (2) _____
of _____ and State of _____, as PRINCIPAL,
and (3) _____,
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ and
having a usual place of business in _____, as SURETY, are held
and firmly bound unto the University of Maine System in the sum of _____ Dollars
(\$ _____), for the use and benefit of claimants* as herein below defined, for the
payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors and administrators, successors
and assigns, jointly and severally by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands
incurred for all labor and materials used or required by the Principal in connection with the work contemplated
in the Contract entered into on the (4) _____ day of _____, A.D., 20 _____ for the
construction of (5) _____

_____ ,
and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense which said obligee may incur in making good
any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force
and effect.

*A Claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a subcontractor of the
Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract.

Signed and sealed this (6) _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

WITNESSES:

SIGNATURES:

_____ LS
_____ LS
_____ LS

Bonding Company Agent:

Company: _____

Street: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Telephone: _____

- (1) Correct name of Contractor.
- (2) A corporation, a partnership, or an individual, as the case may be.
- (3) Correct name of Surety.
- (4) Same date as that of contract.
- (5) Name of Project as designated in contract.
- (6) Same date as that of Contract.

If contractor is a partnership, all partners should execute bond. A Power of Attorney document, together with a
statement that it still is in effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond. Bond must be
countersigned by a Resident Maine Agent.

****DO NOT ALTER LANGUAGE****

END OF SECTION 00 61 13.16

SECTION 00 61 13.16
PAYMENT BOND FORM

This Page Left Intentionally Blank



AIA® Document G715™ – 2017

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25

PROJECT: (name and address)
Samples

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:
Date:

CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:

Producer:
Insured:
Date:

OWNER: (name and address)

University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

ARCHITECT: (name and address)

CONTRACTOR: (name and address)

A. General Liability

Yes No N/A

1. Does this policy include coverage for:

- a Damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person?
- b Personal injury and advertising injury?
- c Damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property?
- d Bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations?
- e The Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Does this policy contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for:

- a Claims by one insured against another insured, where the exclusion or restrictions is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim?
- b Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor?
- c Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured?
- d Claims for the Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents arising out of injury to employees of the insured?
- e Claims for loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language?
- f Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language?
- g Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects?
- h Claims related to roofing?
- i Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems, synthetic stucco, or similar exterior coatings or surfaces?
- j Claims related to earth subsistence or movement?
- k Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B. Other Insurance Coverage

Yes No N/A

1. Indicate whether the Contractor has the following insurance coverages and, if so, indicate the coverage limits for each.

- a Professional liability insurance
Coverage limits:
- b Pollution liability insurance

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

AIA Document G715™ – 2017. Copyright © 1991 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:37 ET on 03/04/2021 under Order No.2908190133 which expires on 06/22/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA46)

- Coverage limits:
- c** Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel ☐ ☐ ☐
- Coverage limits:
- d** Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft ☐ ☐ ☐
- Coverage limits:
- e** Property insurance ☐ ☐ ☐
- Coverage limits:
- f** Railroad protective liability insurance ☐ ☐ ☐
- Coverage limits:
- g** Asbestos abatement liability insurance ☐ ☐ ☐
- Coverage limits:
- h** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site ☐ ☐ ☐
- Coverage limits:
- i** Other: ☐ ☐ ☐

(Authorized Representative)

(Date of Issue)

ACORD™ CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YY)

PRODUCER	THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.	
	INSURERS AFFORDING COVERAGE	
INSURED	INSURER A:	
	INSURER B:	
	INSURER C:	
	INSURER D:	
	INSURER E:	

COVERAGES

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS MADE <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$
					FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire)	\$
					MED EXP (Any one person)	\$
					PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	\$
					GENERAL AGGREGATE	\$
					PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	\$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OWNED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS				COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	\$
					BODILY INJURY (Per person)	\$
					BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	\$
					PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	\$
	GARAGE LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO				AUTO ONLY - EA ACCIDENT	\$
					OTHER THAN EA ACC	\$
					AUTO ONLY: AGG	\$
	EXCESS LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS MADE <input type="checkbox"/> DEDUCTIBLE <input type="checkbox"/> RETENTION \$				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$
					AGGREGATE	\$
						\$
						\$
						\$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY				WC STATU-TORY LIMITS	OTH-ER
					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	\$
					E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	\$
					E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	\$
	OTHER					

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/EXCLUSIONS ADDED BY ENDORSEMENT/SPECIAL PROVISIONS

University of Maine System is named an additional insured under General Liability.

Project:

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

ADDITIONAL INSURED; INSURER LETTER: _____

CANCELLATION

University of Maine System
 Office of Risk Management
 Robinson Hall
 46 University Drive
 Augusta, ME 04330

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL _____ DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

IMPORTANT

If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

DISCLAIMER

The Certificate of Insurance on the reverse side of this form does not constitute a contract between the issuing insurer(s), authorized representative or producer, and the certificate holder, nor does it affirmatively or negatively amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policies listed thereon.

Sample

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE FORM

Various provisions in this policy restrict coverage. Read the entire policy carefully to determine rights, duties and what is and is not covered.

Throughout this policy the words "you" and "your" refer to the Named Insured shown in the Declarations, and any other person or organization qualifying as a Named Insured under this policy. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to the company providing this insurance.

The word "insured" means any person or organization qualifying as such under Section II – Who Is An Insured.

Other words and phrases that appear in quotation marks have special meaning. Refer to Section V – Definitions.

SECTION I – COVERAGES

COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY

1. Insuring Agreement

- a. We will pay those sums that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" to which this insurance applies. We will have the right and duty to defend the insured against any "suit" seeking those damages. However, we will have no duty to defend the insured against any "suit" seeking damages for "bodily injury" or "property damage" to which this insurance does not apply. We may, at our discretion, investigate any "occurrence" and settle any claim or "suit" that may result. But:

- (1) The amount we will pay for damages is limited as described in Section III – Limits Of Insurance; and
- (2) Our right and duty to defend ends when we have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgments or settlements under Coverages A or B or medical expenses under Coverage C.

No other obligation or liability to pay sums or perform acts or services is covered unless explicitly provided for under Supplementary Payments – Coverages A and B.

- b. This insurance applies to "bodily injury" and "property damage" only if:

- (1) The "bodily injury" or "property damage" is caused by an "occurrence" that takes place in the "coverage territory";
- (2) The "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurs during the policy period; and
- (3) Prior to the policy period, no insured listed under Paragraph 1. of Section II – Who Is An Insured and no "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim, knew that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" had occurred, in whole or in part. If such a listed insured or authorized "employee" knew, prior to the policy period, that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurred, then any continuation, change or resumption of such "bodily injury" or "property damage" during or after the policy period will be deemed to have been known prior to the policy period.

- c. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" which occurs during the policy period and was not, prior to the policy period, known to have occurred by any insured listed under Paragraph 1. of Section II – Who Is An Insured or any "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim, includes any continuation, change or resumption of that "bodily injury" or "property damage" after the end of the policy period.

- d. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" will be deemed to have been known to have occurred at the earliest time when any insured listed under Paragraph 1. of Section II – Who Is An Insured or any "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim:

- (1) Reports all, or any part, of the "bodily injury" or "property damage" to us or any other insurer;
- (2) Receives a written or verbal demand or claim for damages because of the "bodily injury" or "property damage"; or
- (3) Becomes aware by any other means that "bodily injury" or "property damage" has occurred or has begun to occur.

- e. Damages because of "bodily injury" include damages claimed by any person or organization for care, loss of services or death resulting at any time from the "bodily injury".

2. Exclusions

This insurance does not apply to:

a. Expected Or Intended Injury

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" expected or intended from the standpoint of the insured. This exclusion does not apply to "bodily injury" resulting from the use of reasonable force to protect persons or property.

b. Contractual Liability

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which the insured is obligated to pay damages by reason of the assumption of liability in a contract or agreement. This exclusion does not apply to liability for damages:

- (1) That the insured would have in the absence of the contract or agreement; or
- (2) Assumed in a contract or agreement that is an "insured contract", provided the "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurs subsequent to the execution of the contract or agreement. Solely for the purposes of liability assumed in an "insured contract", reasonable attorney fees and necessary litigation expenses incurred by or for a party other than an insured are deemed to be damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage", provided:
 - (a) Liability to such party for, or for the cost of, that party's defense has also been assumed in the same "insured contract"; and
 - (b) Such attorney fees and litigation expenses are for defense of that party against a civil or alternative dispute resolution proceeding in which damages to which this insurance applies are alleged.

c. Liquor Liability

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which any insured may be held liable by reason of:

- (1) Causing or contributing to the intoxication of any person;
- (2) The furnishing of alcoholic beverages to a person under the legal drinking age or under the influence of alcohol; or
- (3) Any statute, ordinance or regulation relating to the sale, gift, distribution or use of alcoholic beverages.

This exclusion applies only if you are in the business of manufacturing, distributing, selling, serving or furnishing alcoholic beverages.

d. Workers' Compensation And Similar Laws

Any obligation of the insured under a workers' compensation, disability benefits or unemployment compensation law or any similar law.

e. Employer's Liability

"Bodily injury" to:

- (1) An "employee" of the insured arising out of and in the course of:
 - (a) Employment by the insured; or
 - (b) Performing duties related to the conduct of the insured's business; or
- (2) The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that "employee" as a consequence of Paragraph (1) above.

This exclusion applies:

- (1) Whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity; and
- (2) To any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury.

This exclusion does not apply to liability assumed by the insured under an "insured contract".

f. Pollution

- (1)** "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants":
 - (a)** At or from any premises, site or location which is or was at any time owned or occupied by, or rented or loaned to, any insured. However, this subparagraph does not apply to:
 - (i)** "Bodily injury" if sustained within a building and caused by smoke, fumes, vapor or soot produced by or originating from equipment that is used to heat, cool or dehumidify the building, or equipment that is used to heat water for personal use, by the building's occupants or their guests;
 - (ii)** "Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which you may be held liable, if you are a contractor and the owner or lessee of such premises, site or location has been added to your policy as an additional insured with respect to your ongoing operations performed for that additional insured at that premises, site or location and such premises, site or location is not and never was owned or occupied by, or rented or loaned to, any insured, other than that additional insured; or
 - (iii)** "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of heat, smoke or fumes from a "hostile fire";
 - (b)** At or from any premises, site or location which is or was at any time used by or for any insured or others for the handling, storage, disposal, processing or treatment of waste;
 - (c)** Which are or were at any time transported, handled, stored, treated, disposed of, or processed as waste by or for:
 - (i)** Any insured; or
 - (ii)** Any person or organization for whom you may be legally responsible; or
 - (d)** At or from any premises, site or location on which any insured or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on any insured's behalf are performing operations if the "pollutants" are brought on or to the premises, site or location in connection with such operations by such insured, contractor or subcontractor. However, this subparagraph does not apply to:
 - (i)** "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the escape of fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids which are needed to perform the normal electrical, hydraulic or mechanical functions necessary for the operation of "mobile equipment" or its parts, if such fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids escape from a vehicle part designed to hold, store or receive them. This exception does not apply if the "bodily injury" or "property damage" arises out of the intentional discharge, dispersal or release of the fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids, or if such fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids are brought on or to the premises, site or location with the intent that they be discharged, dispersed or released as part of the operations being performed by such insured, contractor or subcontractor;
 - (ii)** "Bodily injury" or "property damage" sustained within a building and caused by the release of gases, fumes or vapors from materials brought into that building in connection with operations being performed by you or on your behalf by a contractor or subcontractor; or
 - (iii)** "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of heat, smoke or fumes from a "hostile fire".
 - (e)** At or from any premises, site or location on which any insured or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on any insured's behalf are performing operations if the operations are to test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants".

(2) Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:

- (a) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or others test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants"; or
- (b) Claim or "suit" by or on behalf of a governmental authority for damages because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "pollutants".

However, this paragraph does not apply to liability for damages because of "property damage" that the insured would have in the absence of such request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement, or such claim or "suit" by or on behalf of a governmental authority.

g. Aircraft, Auto Or Watercraft

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft, "auto" or watercraft owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured. Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft, "auto" or watercraft that is owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- (1) A watercraft while ashore on premises you own or rent;
- (2) A watercraft you do not own that is:
 - (a) Less than 26 feet long; and
 - (b) Not being used to carry persons or property for a charge;
- (3) Parking an "auto" on, or on the ways next to, premises you own or rent, provided the "auto" is not owned by or rented or loaned to you or the insured;
- (4) Liability assumed under any "insured contract" for the ownership, maintenance or use of aircraft or watercraft; or

(5) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of:

- (a) The operation of machinery or equipment that is attached to, or part of, a land vehicle that would qualify under the definition of "mobile equipment" if it were not subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law or other motor vehicle insurance law in the state where it is licensed or principally garaged; or
- (b) the operation of any of the machinery or equipment listed in Paragraph **f.(2)** or **f.(3)** of the definition of "mobile equipment".

h. Mobile Equipment

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of:

- (1) The transportation of "mobile equipment" by an "auto" owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured; or
- (2) The use of "mobile equipment" in, or while in practice for, or while being prepared for, any prearranged racing, speed, demolition, or stunting activity.

i. War

"Bodily injury" or "property damage", however caused, arising, directly or indirectly, out of:

- (1) War, including undeclared or civil war;
- (2) Warlike action by a military force, including action in hindering or defending against an actual or expected attack, by any government, sovereign or other authority using military personnel or other agents; or
- (3) Insurrection, rebellion, revolution, usurped power, or action taken by governmental authority in hindering or defending against any of these.

j. Damage To Property

"Property damage" to:

- (1) Property you own, rent, or occupy, including any costs or expenses incurred by you, or any other person, organization or entity, for repair, replacement, enhancement, restoration or maintenance of such property for any reason, including prevention of injury to a person or damage to another's property;
- (2) Premises you sell, give away or abandon, if the "property damage" arises out of any part of those premises;
- (3) Property loaned to you;
- (4) Personal property in the care, custody or control of the insured;

(5) That particular part of real property on which you or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on your behalf are performing operations, if the "property damage" arises out of those operations; or

(6) That particular part of any property that must be restored, repaired or replaced because "your work" was incorrectly performed on it.

Paragraphs (1), (3) and (4) of this exclusion do not apply to "property damage" (other than damage by fire) to premises, including the contents of such premises, rented to you for a period of 7 or fewer consecutive days. A separate limit of insurance applies to Damage To Premises Rented To You as described in Section III – Limits Of Insurance.

Paragraph (2) of this exclusion does not apply if the premises are "your work" and were never occupied, rented or held for rental by you.

Paragraphs (3), (4), (5) and (6) of this exclusion do not apply to liability assumed under a side-track agreement.

Paragraph (6) of this exclusion does not apply to "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

k. Damage To Your Product

"Property damage" to "your product" arising out of it or any part of it.

l. Damage To Your Work

"Property damage" to "your work" arising out of it or any part of it and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

This exclusion does not apply if the damaged work or the work out of which the damage arises was performed on your behalf by a subcontractor.

m. Damage To Impaired Property Or Property Not Physically Injured

"Property damage" to "impaired property" or property that has not been physically injured, arising out of:

- (1) A defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in "your product" or "your work"; or
- (2) A delay or failure by you or anyone acting on your behalf to perform a contract or agreement in accordance with its terms.

This exclusion does not apply to the loss of use of other property arising out of sudden and accidental physical injury to "your product" or "your work" after it has been put to its intended use.

n. Recall Of Products, Work Or Impaired Property

Damages claimed for any loss, cost or expense incurred by you or others for the loss of use, withdrawal, recall, inspection, repair, replacement, adjustment, removal or disposal of:

- (1) "Your product";
- (2) "Your work"; or
- (3) "Impaired property";

if such product, work, or property is withdrawn or recalled from the market or from use by any person or organization because of a known or suspected defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in it.

o. Personal And Advertising Injury

"Bodily injury" arising out of "personal and advertising injury".

p. Electronic Data

Damages arising out of the loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to manipulate electronic data.

As used in this exclusion, electronic data means information, facts or programs stored as or on, created or used on, or transmitted to or from computer software, including systems and applications software, hard or floppy disks, CD-ROMS, tapes, drives, cells, data processing devices or any other media which are used with electronically controlled equipment.

Exclusions c. through n. do not apply to damage by fire to premises while rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner. A separate limit of insurance applies to this coverage as described in Section III – Limits Of Insurance.

COVERAGE B PERSONAL AND ADVERTISING INJURY LIABILITY

1. Insuring Agreement

a. We will pay those sums that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages because of "personal and advertising injury" to which this insurance applies. We will have the right and duty to defend the insured against any "suit" seeking those damages. However, we will have no duty to defend the insured against any "suit" seeking damages for "personal and advertising injury" to which this insurance does not apply. We may, at our discretion, investigate any offense and settle any claim or "suit" that may result. But:

- (1) The amount we will pay for damages is limited as described in Section III – Limits Of Insurance; and

- (2) Our right and duty to defend end when we have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgments or settlements under Coverages **A** or **B** or medical expenses under Coverage **C**.

No other obligation or liability to pay sums or perform acts or services is covered unless explicitly provided for under Supplementary Payments – Coverages **A** and **B**.

- b. This insurance applies to "personal and advertising injury" caused by an offense arising out of your business but only if the offense was committed in the "coverage territory" during the policy period.

2. Exclusions

This insurance does not apply to:

a. Knowing Violation Of Rights Of Another

"Personal and advertising injury" caused by or at the direction of the insured with the knowledge that the act would violate the rights of another and would inflict "personal and advertising injury".

b. Material Published With Knowledge Of Falsity

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication of material, if done by or at the direction of the insured with knowledge of its falsity.

c. Material Published Prior To Policy Period

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication of material whose first publication took place before the beginning of the policy period.

d. Criminal Acts

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of a criminal act committed by or at the direction of the insured.

e. Contractual Liability

"Personal and advertising injury" for which the insured has assumed liability in a contract or agreement. This exclusion does not apply to liability for damages that the insured would have in the absence of the contract or agreement.

f. Breach Of Contract

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of a breach of contract, except an implied contract to use another's advertising idea in your "advertisement".

g. Quality Or Performance Of Goods – Failure To Conform To Statements

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the failure of goods, products or services to conform with any statement of quality or performance made in your "advertisement".

h. Wrong Description Of Prices

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the wrong description of the price of goods, products or services stated in your "advertisement".

i. Infringement Of Copyright, Patent, Trademark Or Trade Secret

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the infringement of copyright, patent, trademark, trade secret or other intellectual property rights.

However, this exclusion does not apply to infringement, in your "advertisement", of copyright, trade dress or slogan.

j. Insureds In Media And Internet Type Businesses

"Personal and advertising injury" committed by an insured whose business is:

- (1) Advertising, broadcasting, publishing or telecasting;
- (2) Designing or determining content of websites for others; or
- (3) An Internet search, access, content or service provider.

However, this exclusion does not apply to Paragraphs **14.a.**, **b.** and **c.** of "personal and advertising injury" under the Definitions Section.

For the purposes of this exclusion, the placing of frames, borders or links, or advertising, for you or others anywhere on the Internet, is not by itself, considered the business of advertising, broadcasting, publishing or telecasting.

k. Electronic Chatrooms Or Bulletin Boards

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of an electronic chatroom or bulletin board the insured hosts, owns, or over which the insured exercises control.

l. Unauthorized Use Of Another's Name Or Product

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the unauthorized use of another's name or product in your e-mail address, domain name or metatag, or any other similar tactics to mislead another's potential customers.

m. Pollution

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants" at any time.

n. Pollution-Related

Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:

- (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or others test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants"; or
- (2) Claim or suit by or on behalf of a governmental authority for damages because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "pollutants".

o. War

"Personal and advertising injury", however caused, arising, directly or indirectly, out of:

- (1) War, including undeclared or civil war;
- (2) Warlike action by a military force, including action in hindering or defending against an actual or expected attack, by any government, sovereign or other authority using military personnel or other agents; or
- (3) Insurrection, rebellion, revolution, usurped power, or action taken by governmental authority in hindering or defending against any of these.

COVERAGE C MEDICAL PAYMENTS

1. Insuring Agreement

- a. We will pay medical expenses as described below for "bodily injury" caused by an accident:

- (1) On premises you own or rent;
- (2) On ways next to premises you own or rent; or
- (3) Because of your operations; provided that:
 - (1) The accident takes place in the "coverage territory" and during the policy period;
 - (2) The expenses are incurred and reported to us within one year of the date of the accident; and
 - (3) The injured person submits to examination, at our expense, by physicians of our choice as often as we reasonably require.

- b. We will make these payments regardless of fault. These payments will not exceed the applicable limit of insurance. We will pay reasonable expenses for:

- (1) First aid administered at the time of an accident;
- (2) Necessary medical, surgical, x-ray and dental services, including prosthetic devices; and
- (3) Necessary ambulance, hospital, professional nursing and funeral services.

2. Exclusions

We will not pay expenses for "bodily injury":

a. Any Insured

To any insured, except "volunteer workers".

b. Hired Person

To a person hired to do work for or on behalf of any insured or a tenant of any insured.

c. Injury On Normally Occupied Premises

To a person injured on that part of premises you own or rent that the person normally occupies.

d. Workers Compensation And Similar Laws

To a person, whether or not an "employee" of any insured, if benefits for the "bodily injury" are payable or must be provided under a workers' compensation or disability benefits law or a similar law.

e. Athletics Activities

To a person injured while practicing, instructing or participating in any physical exercises or games, sports, or athletic contests.

f. Products-Completed Operations Hazard

Included within the "products-completed operations hazard".

g. Coverage A Exclusions

Excluded under Coverage A.

SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS – COVERAGES A AND B

1. We will pay, with respect to any claim we investigate or settle, or any "suit" against an insured we defend:

- a. All expenses we incur.
- b. Up to \$250 for cost of bail bonds required because of accidents or traffic law violations arising out of the use of any vehicle to which the Bodily Injury Liability Coverage applies. We do not have to furnish these bonds.

- c. The cost of bonds to release attachments, but only for bond amounts within the applicable limit of insurance. We do not have to furnish these bonds.
- d. All reasonable expenses incurred by the insured at our request to assist us in the investigation or defense of the claim or "suit", including actual loss of earnings up to \$250 a day because of time off from work.
- e. All costs taxed against the insured in the "suit".
- f. Prejudgment interest awarded against the insured on that part of the judgment we pay. If we make an offer to pay the applicable limit of insurance, we will not pay any prejudgment interest based on that period of time after the offer.
- g. All interest on the full amount of any judgment that accrues after entry of the judgment and before we have paid, offered to pay, or deposited in court the part of the judgment that is within the applicable limit of insurance.

These payments will not reduce the limits of insurance.

- 2. If we defend an insured against a "suit" and an indemnitee of the insured is also named as a party to the "suit", we will defend that indemnitee if all of the following conditions are met:
 - a. The "suit" against the indemnitee seeks damages for which the insured has assumed the liability of the indemnitee in a contract or agreement that is an "insured contract";
 - b. This insurance applies to such liability assumed by the insured;
 - c. The obligation to defend, or the cost of the defense of, that indemnitee, has also been assumed by the insured in the same "insured contract";
 - d. The allegations in the "suit" and the information we know about the "occurrence" are such that no conflict appears to exist between the interests of the insured and the interests of the indemnitee;
 - e. The indemnitee and the insured ask us to conduct and control the defense of that indemnitee against such "suit" and agree that we can assign the same counsel to defend the insured and the indemnitee; and
 - f. The indemnitee:
 - (1) Agrees in writing to:
 - (a) Cooperate with us in the investigation, settlement or defense of the "suit";

- (b) Immediately send us copies of any demands, notices, summonses or legal papers received in connection with the "suit";
 - (c) Notify any other insurer whose coverage is available to the indemnitee; and
 - (d) Cooperate with us with respect to coordinating other applicable insurance available to the indemnitee; and
- (2) Provides us with written authorization to:
 - (a) Obtain records and other information related to the "suit"; and
 - (b) Conduct and control the defense of the indemnitee in such "suit".

So long as the above conditions are met, attorneys' fees incurred by us in the defense of that indemnitee, necessary litigation expenses incurred by us and necessary litigation expenses incurred by the indemnitee at our request will be paid as Supplementary Payments. Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph **2.b.(2)** of Section **I – Coverage A – Bodily Injury And Property Damage Liability**, such payments will not be deemed to be damages for "bodily injury" and "property damage" and will not reduce the limits of insurance.

Our obligation to defend an insured's indemnitee and to pay for attorneys' fees and necessary litigation expenses as Supplementary Payments ends when:

- a. We have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgments or settlements; or
- b. The conditions set forth above, or the terms of the agreement described in Paragraph **f.** above, are no longer met.

SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED

- 1. If you are designated in the Declarations as:
 - a. An individual, you and your spouse are insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of a business of which you are the sole owner.
 - b. A partnership or joint venture, you are an insured. Your members, your partners, and their spouses are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business.
 - c. A limited liability company, you are an insured. Your members are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business. Your managers are insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your managers.

- d. An organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, you are an insured. Your "executive officers" and directors are insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your officers or directors. Your stockholders are also insureds, but only with respect to their liability as stockholders.
 - e. A trust, you are an insured. Your trustees are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as trustees.
2. Each of the following is also an insured:
- a. Your "volunteer workers" only while performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or your "employees", other than either your "executive officers" (if you are an organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company) or your managers (if you are a limited liability company), but only for acts within the scope of their employment by you or while performing duties related to the conduct of your business. However, none of these "employees" or "volunteer workers" are insureds for:
 - (1) "Bodily injury" or "personal and advertising injury":
 - (a) To you, to your partners or members (if you are a partnership or joint venture), to your members (if you are a limited liability company), to a co-"employee" while in the course of his or her employment or performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or to your other "volunteer workers" while performing duties related to the conduct of your business;
 - (b) To the spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that co-"employee" or "volunteer worker" as a consequence of Paragraph (1)(a) above;
 - (c) For which there is any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury described in Paragraphs (1)(a) or (b) above; or
 - (d) Arising out of his or her providing or failing to provide professional health care services.
 - (2) "Property damage" to property:
 - (a) Owned, occupied or used by,
 - (b) Rented to, in the care, custody or control of, or over which physical control is being exercised for any purpose by you, any of your "employees", "volunteer workers", any partner or member (if you are a partnership or joint venture), or any member (if you are a limited liability company).
 - b. Any person (other than your "employee" or "volunteer worker"), or any organization while acting as your real estate manager.
 - c. Any person or organization having proper temporary custody of your property if you die, but only:
 - (1) With respect to liability arising out of the maintenance or use of that property; and
 - (2) Until your legal representative has been appointed.
 - d. Your legal representative if you die, but only with respect to duties as such. That representative will have all your rights and duties under this Coverage Part.
3. Any organization you newly acquire or form, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, and over which you maintain ownership or majority interest, will qualify as a Named Insured if there is no other similar insurance available to that organization. However:
- a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 90th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period, whichever is earlier;
 - b. Coverage **A** does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred before you acquired or formed the organization; and
 - c. Coverage **B** does not apply to "personal and advertising injury" arising out of an offense committed before you acquired or formed the organization.
- No person or organization is an insured with respect to the conduct of any current or past partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations.

SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE

- 1. The Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations and the rules below fix the most we will pay regardless of the number of:
 - a. Insureds;
 - b. Claims made or "suits" brought; or
 - c. Persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits".

2. The General Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of:
 - a. Medical expenses under Coverage C;
 - b. Damages under Coverage A, except damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard"; and
 - c. Damages under Coverage B.
3. The Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay under Coverage A for damages because of "bodily injury" and "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard".
4. Subject to 2. above, the Personal and Advertising Injury Limit is the most we will pay under Coverage B for the sum of all damages because of all "personal and advertising injury" sustained by any one person or organization.
5. Subject to 2. or 3. above, whichever applies, the Each Occurrence Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of:
 - a. Damages under Coverage A; and
 - b. Medical expenses under Coverage C because of all "bodily injury" and "property damage" arising out of any one "occurrence".
6. Subject to 5. above, the Damage To Premises Rented To You Limit is the most we will pay under Coverage A for damages because of "property damage" to any one premises, while rented to you, or in the case of damage by fire, while rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner.
7. Subject to 5. above, the Medical Expense Limit is the most we will pay under Coverage C for all medical expenses because of "bodily injury" sustained by any one person.

The Limits of Insurance of this Coverage Part apply separately to each consecutive annual period and to any remaining period of less than 12 months, starting with the beginning of the policy period shown in the Declarations, unless the policy period is extended after issuance for an additional period of less than 12 months. In that case, the additional period will be deemed part of the last preceding period for purposes of determining the Limits of Insurance.

SECTION IV – COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS

1. Bankruptcy

Bankruptcy or insolvency of the insured or of the insured's estate will not relieve us of our obligations under this Coverage Part.

2. Duties In The Event Of Occurrence, Offense, Claim Or Suit

- a. You must see to it that we are notified as soon as practicable of an "occurrence" or an offense which may result in a claim. To the extent possible, notice should include:
 - (1) How, when and where the "occurrence" or offense took place;
 - (2) The names and addresses of any injured persons and witnesses; and
 - (3) The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of the "occurrence" or offense.
- b. If a claim is made or "suit" is brought against any insured, you must:
 - (1) Immediately record the specifics of the claim or "suit" and the date received; and
 - (2) Notify us as soon as practicable.

You must see to it that we receive written notice of the claim or "suit" as soon as practicable.
- c. You and any other involved insured must:
 - (1) Immediately send us copies of any demands, notices, summonses or legal papers received in connection with the claim or "suit";
 - (2) Authorize us to obtain records and other information;
 - (3) Cooperate with us in the investigation or settlement of the claim or defense against the "suit"; and
 - (4) Assist us, upon our request, in the enforcement of any right against any person or organization which may be liable to the insured because of injury or damage to which this insurance may also apply.
- d. No insured will, except at that insured's own cost, voluntarily make a payment, assume any obligation, or incur any expense, other than for first aid, without our consent.

3. Legal Action Against Us

No person or organization has a right under this Coverage Part:

- a. To join us as a party or otherwise bring us into a "suit" asking for damages from an insured; or

- b.** To sue us on this Coverage Part unless all of its terms have been fully complied with.

A person or organization may sue us to recover on an agreed settlement or on a final judgment against an insured; but we will not be liable for damages that are not payable under the terms of this Coverage Part or that are in excess of the applicable limit of insurance. An agreed settlement means a settlement and release of liability signed by us, the insured and the claimant or the claimant's legal representative.

4. Other Insurance

If other valid and collectible insurance is available to the insured for a loss we cover under Coverages **A** or **B** of this Coverage Part, our obligations are limited as follows:

a. Primary Insurance

This insurance is primary except when **b.** below applies. If this insurance is primary, our obligations are not affected unless any of the other insurance is also primary. Then, we will share with all that other insurance by the method described in **c.** below.

b. Excess Insurance

This insurance is excess over:

- (1)** Any of the other insurance, whether primary, excess, contingent or on any other basis:
 - (a)** That is Fire, Extended Coverage, Builder's Risk, Installation Risk or similar coverage for "your work";
 - (b)** That is Fire insurance for premises rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner;
 - (c)** That is insurance purchased by you to cover your liability as a tenant for "property damage" to premises rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner; or
 - (d)** If the loss arises out of the maintenance or use of aircraft, "autos" or watercraft to the extent not subject to Exclusion **g.** of Section **I** – Coverage **A** – Bodily Injury And Property Damage Liability.
- (2)** Any other primary insurance available to you covering liability for damages arising out of the premises or operations, or the products and completed operations, for which you have been added as an additional insured by attachment of an endorsement.

When this insurance is excess, we will have no duty under Coverages **A** or **B** to defend the insured against any "suit" if any other insurer has a duty to defend the insured against that "suit". If no other insurer defends, we will undertake to do so, but we will be entitled to the insured's rights against all those other insurers.

When this insurance is excess over other insurance, we will pay only our share of the amount of the loss, if any, that exceeds the sum of:

- (1)** The total amount that all such other insurance would pay for the loss in the absence of this insurance; and
- (2)** The total of all deductible and self-insured amounts under all that other insurance.

We will share the remaining loss, if any, with any other insurance that is not described in this Excess Insurance provision and was not bought specifically to apply in excess of the Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations of this Coverage Part.

c. Method Of Sharing

If all of the other insurance permits contribution by equal shares, we will follow this method also. Under this approach each insurer contributes equal amounts until it has paid its applicable limit of insurance or none of the loss remains, whichever comes first.

If any of the other insurance does not permit contribution by equal shares, we will contribute by limits. Under this method, each insurer's share is based on the ratio of its applicable limit of insurance to the total applicable limits of insurance of all insurers.

5. Premium Audit

- a.** We will compute all premiums for this Coverage Part in accordance with our rules and rates.
- b.** Premium shown in this Coverage Part as advance premium is a deposit premium only. At the close of each audit period we will compute the earned premium for that period and send notice to the first Named Insured. The due date for audit and retrospective premiums is the date shown as the due date on the bill. If the sum of the advance and audit premiums paid for the policy period is greater than the earned premium, we will return the excess to the first Named Insured.
- c.** The first Named Insured must keep records of the information we need for premium computation, and send us copies at such times as we may request.

6. Representations

By accepting this policy, you agree:

- a. The statements in the Declarations are accurate and complete;
- b. Those statements are based upon representations you made to us; and
- c. We have issued this policy in reliance upon your representations.

7. Separation Of Insureds

Except with respect to the Limits of Insurance, and any rights or duties specifically assigned in this Coverage Part to the first Named Insured, this insurance applies:

- a. As if each Named Insured were the only Named Insured; and
- b. Separately to each insured against whom claim is made or "suit" is brought.

8. Transfer Of Rights Of Recovery Against Others To Us

If the insured has rights to recover all or part of any payment we have made under this Coverage Part, those rights are transferred to us. The insured must do nothing after loss to impair them. At our request, the insured will bring "suit" or transfer those rights to us and help us enforce them.

9. When We Do Not Renew

If we decide not to renew this Coverage Part, we will mail or deliver to the first Named Insured shown in the Declarations written notice of the non-renewal not less than 30 days before the expiration date.

If notice is mailed, proof of mailing will be sufficient proof of notice.

SECTION V – DEFINITIONS

1. "Advertisement" means a notice that is broadcast or published to the general public or specific market segments about your goods, products or services for the purpose of attracting customers or supporters. For the purposes of this definition:
 - a. Notices that are published include material placed on the Internet or on similar electronic means of communication; and
 - b. Regarding web-sites, only that part of a web-site that is about your goods, products or services for the purposes of attracting customers or supporters is considered an advertisement.
2. "Auto" means:
 - a. A land motor vehicle, trailer or semitrailer designed for travel on public roads, including any attached machinery or equipment; or

- b. Any other land vehicle that is subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law or other motor vehicle insurance law in the state where it is licensed or principally garaged.

However, "auto" does not include "mobile equipment".

3. "Bodily injury" means bodily injury, sickness or disease sustained by a person, including death resulting from any of these at any time.

4. "Coverage territory" means:

- a. The United States of America (including its territories and possessions), Puerto Rico and Canada;
- b. International waters or airspace, but only if the injury or damage occurs in the course of travel or transportation between any places included in a. above; or
- c. All other parts of the world if the injury or damage arises out of:

(1) Goods or products made or sold by you in the territory described in a. above;

(2) The activities of a person whose home is in the territory described in a. above, but is away for a short time on your business; or

(3) "Personal and advertising injury" offenses that take place through the Internet or similar electronic means of communication

provided the insured's responsibility to pay damages is determined in a "suit" on the merits, in the territory described in a. above or in a settlement we agree to.

5. "Employee" includes a "leased worker". "Employee" does not include a "temporary worker".
6. "Executive officer" means a person holding any of the officer positions created by your charter, constitution, by-laws or any other similar governing document.
7. "Hostile fire" means one which becomes uncontrollable or breaks out from where it was intended to be.
8. "Impaired property" means tangible property, other than "your product" or "your work", that cannot be used or is less useful because:

- a. It incorporates "your product" or "your work" that is known or thought to be defective, deficient, inadequate or dangerous; or
- b. You have failed to fulfill the terms of a contract or agreement;

if such property can be restored to use by:

- a. The repair, replacement, adjustment or removal of "your product" or "your work"; or

- b. Your fulfilling the terms of the contract or agreement.

9. "Insured contract" means:

- a. A contract for a lease of premises. However, that portion of the contract for a lease of premises that indemnifies any person or organization for damage by fire to premises while rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner is not an "insured contract";
- b. A sidetrack agreement;
- c. Any easement or license agreement, except in connection with construction or demolition operations on or within 50 feet of a railroad;
- d. An obligation, as required by ordinance, to indemnify a municipality, except in connection with work for a municipality;
- e. An elevator maintenance agreement;
- f. That part of any other contract or agreement pertaining to your business (including an indemnification of a municipality in connection with work performed for a municipality) under which you assume the tort liability of another party to pay for "bodily injury" or "property damage" to a third person or organization. Tort liability means a liability that would be imposed by law in the absence of any contract or agreement.

Paragraph f. does not include that part of any contract or agreement:

- (1) That indemnifies a railroad for "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of construction or demolition operations, within 50 feet of any railroad property and affecting any railroad bridge or trestle, tracks, roadbeds, tunnel, underpass or crossing;
- (2) That indemnifies an architect, engineer or surveyor for injury or damage arising out of:
 - (a) Preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, change orders or drawings and specifications; or
 - (b) Giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage; or
- (3) Under which the insured, if an architect, engineer or surveyor, assumes liability for an injury or damage arising out of the insured's rendering or failure to render professional services, including those listed in (2) above and supervisory, inspection, architectural or engineering activities.

10. "Leased worker" means a person leased to you by a labor leasing firm under an agreement between you and the labor leasing firm, to perform duties related to the conduct of your business. "Leased worker" does not include a "temporary worker".

11. "Loading or unloading" means the handling of property:

- a. After it is moved from the place where it is accepted for movement into or onto an aircraft, watercraft or "auto";
- b. While it is in or on an aircraft, watercraft or "auto"; or
- c. While it is being moved from an aircraft, watercraft or "auto" to the place where it is finally delivered;

but "loading or unloading" does not include the movement of property by means of a mechanical device, other than a hand truck, that is not attached to the aircraft, watercraft or "auto".

12. "Mobile equipment" means any of the following types of land vehicles, including any attached machinery or equipment:

- a. Bulldozers, farm machinery, forklifts and other vehicles designed for use principally off public roads;
- b. Vehicles maintained for use solely on or next to premises you own or rent;
- c. Vehicles that travel on crawler treads;
- d. Vehicles, whether self-propelled or not, maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently mounted:
 - (1) Power cranes, shovels, loaders, diggers or drills; or
 - (2) Road construction or resurfacing equipment such as graders, scrapers or rollers;
- e. Vehicles not described in a., b., c. or d. above that are not self-propelled and are maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently attached equipment of the following types:
 - (1) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment; or
 - (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices used to raise or lower workers;
- f. Vehicles not described in a., b., c. or d. above maintained primarily for purposes other than the transportation of persons or cargo.

However, self-propelled vehicles with the following types of permanently attached equipment are not "mobile equipment" but will be considered "autos":

- (1) Equipment designed primarily for:
 - (a) Snow removal;
 - (b) Road maintenance, but not construction or resurfacing; or
 - (c) Street cleaning;
- (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices mounted on automobile or truck chassis and used to raise or lower workers; and
- (3) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment.

However, "mobile equipment" does not include any land vehicles that are subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law or other motor vehicle insurance law in the state where it is licensed or principally garaged. Land vehicles subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law or other motor vehicle insurance law are considered "autos".

13. "Occurrence" means an accident, including continuous or repeated exposure to substantially the same general harmful conditions.
14. "Personal and advertising injury" means injury, including consequential "bodily injury", arising out of one or more of the following offenses:
 - a. False arrest, detention or imprisonment;
 - b. Malicious prosecution;
 - c. The wrongful eviction from, wrongful entry into, or invasion of the right of private occupancy of a room, dwelling or premises that a person occupies, committed by or on behalf of its owner, landlord or lessor;
 - d. Oral or written publication, in any manner, of material that slanders or libels a person or organization or disparages a person's or organization's goods, products or services;
 - e. Oral or written publication, in any manner, of material that violates a person's right of privacy;
 - f. The use of another's advertising idea in your "advertisement"; or
 - g. Infringing upon another's copyright, trade dress or slogan in your "advertisement".

15. "Pollutants" mean any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapor, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste. Waste includes materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed.

16. "Products-completed operations hazard":

- a. Includes all "bodily injury" and "property damage" occurring away from premises you own or rent and arising out of "your product" or "your work" except:

- (1) Products that are still in your physical possession; or
- (2) Work that has not yet been completed or abandoned. However, "your work" will be deemed completed at the earliest of the following times:
 - (a) When all of the work called for in your contract has been completed.
 - (b) When all of the work to be done at the job site has been completed if your contract calls for work at more than one job site.
 - (c) When that part of the work done at a job site has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor working on the same project.

Work that may need service, maintenance, correction, repair or replacement, but which is otherwise complete, will be treated as completed.

- b. Does not include "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of:

- (1) The transportation of property, unless the injury or damage arises out of a condition in or on a vehicle not owned or operated by you, and that condition was created by the "loading or unloading" of that vehicle by any insured;
- (2) The existence of tools, uninstalled equipment or abandoned or unused materials; or
- (3) Products or operations for which the classification, listed in the Declarations or in a policy schedule, states that products-completed operations are subject to the General Aggregate Limit.

17. "Property damage" means:

- a. Physical injury to tangible property, including all resulting loss of use of that property. All such loss of use shall be deemed to occur at the time of the physical injury that caused it; or

- b.** Loss of use of tangible property that is not physically injured. All such loss of use shall be deemed to occur at the time of the "occurrence" that caused it.

For the purposes of this insurance, electronic data is not tangible property.

As used in this definition, electronic data means information, facts or programs stored as or on, created or used on, or transmitted to or from computer software, including systems and applications software, hard or floppy disks, CD-ROMS, tapes, drives, cells, data processing devices or any other media which are used with electronically controlled equipment.

18. "Suit" means a civil proceeding in which damages because of "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" to which this insurance applies are alleged. "Suit" includes:

- a.** An arbitration proceeding in which such damages are claimed and to which the insured must submit or does submit with our consent; or
- b.** Any other alternative dispute resolution proceeding in which such damages are claimed and to which the insured submits with our consent.

19. "Temporary worker" means a person who is furnished to you to substitute for a permanent "employee" on leave or to meet seasonal or short-term workload conditions.

20. "Volunteer worker" means a person who is not your "employee", and who donates his or her work and acts at the direction of and within the scope of duties determined by you, and is not paid a fee, salary or other compensation by you or anyone else for their work performed for you.

21. "Your product":

a. Means:

- (1)** Any goods or products, other than real property, manufactured, sold, handled, distributed or disposed of by:
 - (a)** You;
 - (b)** Others trading under your name; or
 - (c)** A person or organization whose business or assets you have acquired; and
- (2)** Containers (other than vehicles), materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such goods or products.

b. Includes

- (1)** Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of "your product"; and
- (2)** The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.

c. Does not include vending machines or other property rented to or located for the use of others but not sold.

22. "Your work":

a. Means:

- (1)** Work or operations performed by you or on your behalf; and
- (2)** Materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations.

b. Includes

- (1)** Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of "your work", and
- (2)** The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.

This Page Intentionally Blank

POLICY NUMBER:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
CG 20 10 07 04

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED – OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS – SCHEDULED PERSON OR
ORGANIZATION**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s):	Location(s) Of Covered Operations
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

A. Section II – Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

1. Your acts or omissions; or
2. The acts or omissions of those acting on your behalf;

in the performance of your ongoing operations for the additional insured(s) at the location(s) designated above.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following additional exclusions apply:

This insurance does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurring after:

1. All work, including materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work, on the project (other than service, maintenance or repairs) to be performed by or on behalf of the additional insured(s) at the location of the covered operations has been completed; or
2. That portion of "your work" out of which the injury or damage arises has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor engaged in performing operations for a principal as a part of the same project.

END OF SECTION 00 62 16.12

This Page Intentionally Blank

POLICY NUMBER:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
CG 20 37 07 04**THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.****ADDITIONAL INSURED – OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS – COMPLETED OPERATIONS**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s):	Location And Description Of Completed Operations
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

Section II – Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused, in whole or in part, by "your work" at the location designated and described in the schedule of this endorsement performed for that additional insured and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

END OF SECTION 00 62 16.13

This Page Intentionally Blank

POLICY NUMBER:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
CG 25 04 03 97**THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.****DESIGNATED LOCATION(S)
GENERAL AGGREGATE LIMIT**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE**Designated Location(s):**

(If no entry appears above, information required to complete this endorsement will be shown in the Declarations as applicable to this endorsement.)

- A.** For all sums which the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages caused by "occurrences" under **COVERAGE A (SECTION I)**, and for all medical expenses caused by accidents under **COVERAGE C (SECTION I)**, which can be attributed only to operations at a single designated "location" shown in the Schedule above:
1. A separate Designated Location General Aggregate Limit applies to each designated "location", and that limit is equal to the amount of the General Aggregate Limit shown in the Declarations.
 2. The Designated Location General Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all damages under **COVERAGE A**, except damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard", and for medical expenses under **COVERAGE C** regardless of the number of:
 - a. Insureds;
 - b. Claims made or "suits" brought; or
 - c. Persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits".
 3. Any payments made under **COVERAGE A** for damages or under **COVERAGE C** for medical expenses shall reduce the Designated Location General Aggregate Limit for that designated "location". Such payments shall not reduce the General Aggregate Limit shown in the Declarations nor shall they reduce any other Designated Location General Aggregate Limit for any other designated "location" shown in the Schedule above.
 4. The limits shown in the Declarations for Each Occurrence, Fire Damage and Medical Expense continue to apply. However, instead of being subject to the General Aggregate Limit shown in the Declarations, such limits will be subject to the applicable Designated Location General Aggregate Limit.

B. For all sums which the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages caused by "occurrences" under **COVERAGE A (SECTION I)**, and for all medical expenses caused by accidents under **COVERAGE C (SECTION I)**, which cannot be attributed only to operations at a single designated "location" shown in the Schedule above:

1. Any payments made under **COVERAGE A** for damages or under **COVERAGE C** for medical expenses shall reduce the amount available under the General Aggregate Limit or the Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit, whichever is applicable; and
2. Such payments shall not reduce any Designated Location General Aggregate Limit.

C. When coverage for liability arising out of the "products-completed operations hazard" is provided, any payments for damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard" will reduce the Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit, and not reduce the General Aggregate Limit nor the Designated Location General Aggregate Limit.

D. For the purposes of this endorsement, the **Definitions** Section is amended by the addition of the following definition:

"Location" means premises involving the same or connecting lots, or premises whose connection is interrupted only by a street, roadway, waterway or right-of-way of a railroad.

E. The provisions of Limits Of Insurance (**SECTION III**) not otherwise modified by this endorsement shall continue to apply as stipulated.

Sample

END OF SECTION 00 62 16.14



AIA Document G702®, Application and Certificate for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:	001
APPLICATION DATE:	
PERIOD TO:	
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:	

This Page Intentionally Blank



Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

PROJECT:

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA ARCHITECT:

APPLICATION NO:
PERIOD TO:

CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATE:
PROJECT NOS: / /

Distribution to:
OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
AIA Document G703®, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM 0.00

2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS 0.00

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) 0.00

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) 0.00

5. RETAINAGE:

a. 0 % of Completed Work
(Column D + E on G703) 0.00

b. 0 % of Stored Material
(Column F on G703) 0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) 0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE 0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT 0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE 0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE 0.00
(Line 3 less Line 6)

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	0.00	0.00
Total approved this Month	0.00	0.00
TOTALS	0.00	0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of: _____

County of: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before
me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 62 76.13

SAMPLE

SALES TAX FORM

DATE: _____

VENDOR: _____

Vendor Name

Vendor Address

Vendor City, State Zip

I hereby certify under penalties of perjury, that:

I am engaged in the performance of a construction contract on a project for the University of Maine System which is a Sales Tax exempt organization under the Maine Sales and Use Tax Law, Section 1760, subsection 2 and 16:

This project is titled: UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION
Project Title

The project is located at: UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS
Campus Name or Town

This certificate is issued to cover purchases of materials that will be permanently incorporated into the real property belonging to the exempt organization or government agency indicated above.

Signed: _____
Authorized Signature

Name & Title: _____

Firm Name: _____

Firm Address: _____

Firm City, State Zip _____

END OF SECTION 00 62 76.13

SECTION 00 62 76.13
SAMPLE

This Page Left Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G707A[™] – 1994

Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> Samples	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> University of Maine System by and through University of Maine 5765 Service Building Orono, ME 04469	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of

(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, SURETY,

hereby approves the reduction in or partial release of retainage to the Contractor as follows:

The Surety agrees that such reduction in or partial release of retainage to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to

(Insert name and address of Owner)

, CONTRACTOR,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

, OWNER,

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:

(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Attest:

(Seal):

This Page Intentionally Blank

00 62 79
SAMPLE
STORED MATERIALS

University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono ME 04469

Project Title: _____

Location: University of Maine

Contractor: _____

Materials and/or equipment (hereinafter "Materials") that have not yet been incorporated into the work may be delivered and suitably stored, at the site or some other location agreed upon by the Owner. The Materials listed below have been estimated at 100% of the cost and will be stored at _____. The Owner will reimburse the Contractor based upon the prices included on the Schedule of Values Form, 00 62 73(AIA G703), less the cost of installation. The Contractor must complete sufficient copies of this Stored Materials Form, 00 62 79, to accompany the Application for Payment. The Contractor shall secure the signature of its bonding company on all forms and shall also provide a Power of Attorney from the bonding company.

SCHEDULE

Qty	Material/Equipment	Item in AIA G703		Unit Wholesale Price	Extended Wholesale Price
		Item No	Unit Price		
Total					

Surety _____

By: _____

Power of Attorney Must be Attached

Attorney-in-Fact

Date: _____

BILL OF SALE

The Contractor, _____, (will store/has stored) certain Materials (at the site of this project/at an approved warehouse/at bonded warehouse) and will be paid in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. In consideration of the sum of \$_____ paid to the contractor by the Owner, and, in compliance with the provisions of the Contract, and, with the intention to be legally bound, the Contractor does hereby grant, bargain, sell and deliver unto the Owner, its successors and assigns, all and singular, the Materials described in the schedule above. The Contractor agrees that:

1. Contractor has good title to the Materials, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, and title is granted to the Owner;
2. The Materials will be used only in the construction of the above referenced project, under the provisions of the Contract, and will not be diverted elsewhere without the prior written consent of the Owner;
3. The Materials have been delivered to and are at the places approved for storage, and they are clearly marked and identified as the property of the Owner and are stored in a safe and secure manner to protect from damage or loss;

4. The Contractor will pay all expenses in connection with the sale, delivery, storage, protection and insurance of Materials granted to the Owner.
5. The Contractor will remain responsible for the Materials, which will remain under its custody and control for all losses, and will fully indemnify the Owner for the cost of the Materials should the Materials be lost or damaged or stolen, regardless of exclusions in insurance policies required under this document. The contractor has insured the Materials against loss or damage by fire (with extended coverage), theft and burglary, with loss payable to the Owner;
6. The Contractor agrees that the quantities of Materials set forth in the Schedule of Values Form represents the maximum quantities for which it may be entitled to payment under the provisions of the contract;
7. The following information is included with this form:

- (1) An Application for Payment;
- (2) An invoice or copy of an invoice for Materials stored;
- (3) Evidence of payment, or when payment has not been made, a letter on the Contractor's letterhead authorizing payment to be made jointly to the Contractor and the Supplier;
- (4) Photographs showing the stored Materials and its location;
- (5) a fire and theft insurance policy rider for the stored Materials.
- (6) a warehouseman's receipt acknowledging that the Materials being stored at the warehouse are being held for the benefit of the Contractor or/or University.

Witness:

By: _____ (SEAL)
Principal/Contractor-Individual

Witness:

Principal/Contractor-Individual

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

Attest:

Secretary

Principal/Contractor-Corporation

By: _____
President

END OF SECTION 00 62 79



AIA[®] Document G716[™] – 2004

Request for Information (“RFI”)

TO:

FROM:

PROJECT:

Samples

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.

PROJECT NUMBERS:

/

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

SPECIFICATIONS:

DRAWINGS:

OTHER:

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY

DATE

COPIES TO

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G710[™] – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*

Samples

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:

Date:

ASI INFORMATION:

ASI Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)***CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G714[™] – 2017

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: *(name and address)*

Samples

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:

Date:

CCD INFORMATION:

Directive Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

- ☐ Lump Sum decrease of \$0.00
- ☐ Unit Price of \$ per
- ☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)

☐ As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to . The proposed adjustment, if any, is .

NOTE: The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

OWNER *(Firm name)*

CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

DATE

DATE

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G709[™] – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
Samples

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

Architect's Project Number:
Proposal Request Number:
Proposal Request Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Zero (0) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA®

Document G701™ – 2017

Change Order**PROJECT:** *(Name and address)*
Samples**CONTRACT INFORMATION:**Contract For:
Date:**CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:**Change Order Number:
Date:**OWNER:** *(Name and address)*University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469**ARCHITECT:** *(Name and address)***CONTRACTOR:** *(Name and address)***THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:***(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)*

The original Contract Sum was	\$	0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	\$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	\$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.

The new date of Substantial Completion will be

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.**NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.**_____
ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*_____
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*_____
OWNER *(Firm name)*_____
SIGNATURE_____
SIGNATURE_____
SIGNATURE_____
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE_____
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE_____
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE_____
DATE_____
DATE_____
DATE

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G704™ – 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
Samples

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:
Date:

CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:

Certificate Number:
Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.

(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:

(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

OWNER *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 65 19
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION FORM
(Final)

DATE:

PROJECT NAME: UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE: December 18, 2023

FINAL COMPLETION is defined, in accordance with Article 9 of the A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as the date certified by the Architect when all the Work of the Project is fully complete, the Close-Out requirements of Paragraph 9.10 of the General Conditions have been completed, including the Close-Out Meeting and approval of Close-Out by the Architect, in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2, and the Contract fully performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor entitled to final payment.

The CONTRACTOR certifies that the Work is fully completed and was completed on or before _____, 20____, and submits herewith:

Application for Final Payment (AIA G702)
Affidavit of Payments (AIA G706)
Consent of Surety (AIA G707)
Releases of Liens (AIA G706A)
Waiver of Lien

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____
Name: _____

The ARCHITECT has inspected the Work and has determined that the Date of Final Completion was _____, 20____.

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____
Name: _____

The OWNER hereby accepts the Work as fully complete and will make final payment.

OWNER:

By: _____ Date: _____
Carolyn McDonough
Director of Capital Planning & Project Management
University of Maine System

END OF SECTION 00 65 19

This Page Left Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G706[™] – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Samples

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONTRACTOR: ☐

SURETY: ☐

OTHER: ☐

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATED:

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☐ No

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA[®] Document G706A[™] – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

Samples

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐

CONTRACT FOR:

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONTRACT DATED:

CONTRACTOR: ☐

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

University of Maine System

by and through

University of Maine

5765 Service Building

Orono, ME 04469

SURETY: ☐

OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

This Page Intentionally Blank

SAMPLE

SECTION 00 65 19.17
WAIVER OF LIEN

DATE: _____

State of Maine

County of _____

TO: University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

SUBJECT:

Project Name: UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION

Project Location: UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS

Upon receipt of the sum of _____ (being the balance due us under the existing contract or subcontract agreement for work on the Subject Project) the undersigned agrees that it will waive and release the University of Maine System from any and all lien or claim or right to lien on the Subject Project under the Statutes of the state of Maine relating to liens for labor, materials and/or subcontracts furnished for the Subject Project on premises belonging to the University of Maine System.

Signed: _____

Title: _____

Firm Name: _____

NOTARY

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Signature Notary Public

END OF SECTION 00 65 19.17

SAMPLE

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER CONDITIONAL
RELEASE AND WAIVER OF LIEN

DATE: _____

State of Maine
County of Penobscot

SUBJECT:

Project Name: UMM DORWARD HALL LOUNGE RENOVATION

Project Location: UNIVERSITY OF MAINE AT MACHIAS

_____ (hereinafter called the Subcontractor) in consideration of the sum of \$ _____ to be paid to Subcontractor by _____ upon receipt of said payment does hereby release and forever discharge _____ and the **University of Maine System** from any and all workman's, materialman's, mechanic's, building or other liens, claims, causes of action, liabilities and other obligations with respect to the value of any and all work, services and materials furnished, performed, or supplied by the subcontractor to or in connection with the construction project known as the Insert Project Name Here located in Insert Location Here (hereinafter called the "Premises") through the date of _____. Subcontractor shall take all reasonable action to discharge any lien currently filed or pending against _____ and the **University of Maine System**, including without limitation the recording of instruments discharging said lien with the appropriate Registry of Deeds.

Subcontractor acknowledges that its receipt of said payment will constitute full and final payment for all work performed by Subcontractor through the date set forth above except for retainage if applicable, in the amount of (\$)_____.

Subcontractor further covenants and represents that all of the subcontract suppliers, mechanics, materialmen, and laborers listed below engaged by Subcontractor have been paid in full (less proper retainage if any) or shall be immediately paid in full from the proceeds of this current payment for all work done and or materials furnished to the Premises through the date set forth in the first paragraph above. The Subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold _____ and The **University of Maine System** harmless from any and all claims, including but not limited to attorney fees, claims for payment, and liens of any kind or nature filed or made by any person or entity based upon work done or materials furnished in connection with the Premises by the Subcontractor or any sub-subcontractor, suppliers, mechanics, materialmen, and laborers employed by Subcontractor through the date set forth in the first paragraph above. Subcontractor shall request any sub-subcontractor, suppliers, mechanics, materialmen, and laborers employed by Subcontractor through the date set forth in the first paragraph above to, and shall itself, take all reasonable action to discharge any lien in connection with payments owed by Subcontractor currently filed or pending against _____ and the **University of Maine System**, including without limitation the recording of instruments discharging said lien with the appropriate Registry of Deeds.

Major sub-subcontractors and suppliers whose contract or purchase order meets or exceeds \$5,000 working for said Subcontractor for the period stated above:

SECTION 00 65 19.18

The undersigned represents that he is authorized by all corporate or other action necessary to execute and deliver this release.

Signed: _____

Title: _____

Firm Name: _____

NOTARY

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Signature Notary Public

END OF SECTION 00 65 19.18



AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Samples

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐

CONTRACT FOR:

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONTRACT DATED:

CONTRACTOR: ☐

SURETY: ☐

OTHER: ☐

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall
not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, CONTRACTOR,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

, OWNER,

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Attest:
(Seal):

This Page Intentionally Blank



AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

University of Maine System
by and through

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Init.

14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.
/

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

/

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Init.

/

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction
Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**,
10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2

Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,
10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,
15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.

/

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, **11.2**

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field

Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor

3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Separate Contractors, Definition of

6.1.1

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of

1.1.6

Specifications

1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations

15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work

2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

5

Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations

5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of

6.1.1, **11.3**

Substances, Hazardous

10.3

Substantial Completion

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
15.1.2

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

Init.

/

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,
9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,
9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,
15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith. The Architect is the Initial Decision Maker for this Agreement.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

Init.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Where the Procurement Requirements include provisions that portions of the Work be File Bid in accordance with the requirements of the Maine Bid Depository System, the subcontracts for these portions of the work will cover the same scope of work as defined by the Procurement Requirements and the File Bid and shall have the same contract amount as listed in the successful bid.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights. The provisions of this section shall not be deemed to modify the contract between the University of Maine System (the Owner) and the Architect under B102-2017 and B201-2017.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants. The provisions of this section shall not be deemed to modify the contract between the University of Maine System (the Owner) and the Architect under B102-2017 and B201-2017.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties ~~will use AIA Document~~ may use AIA Document G201-2013 Project Digital Data Protocol Form and E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™-2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

.1 For the purpose of this Contract, the Owner is defined as: University of Maine System, acting through its duly authorized agent.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

~~§ 2.2.1 Prior to Following~~ commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. ~~The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor. Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Architect is a person or entity lawfully licensed to practice in the State of Maine. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. Whenever the prime professional designer for the Work is an Engineer, the term Architect, wherever used in these documents shall have the term Engineer substituted for the term Architect. The Engineer shall be lawfully licensed to practice engineering in the State of Maine or an entity lawfully practicing engineering identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work at all times conduct safe performance of the Work, including but not limited to appropriate precautions.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner

to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors,

Init.

inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best industry standard or better skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect may consider a formal request for substitution of products in place of those specified. The Owner shall deduct from the next payment made from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect to evaluate the Contractor's proposed substitutions and to make agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications made necessary by the Owner's acceptance of the substitutions. By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor

- .1 Represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2 Represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
- .3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and,
- .4 Will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be completed in all respects.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 If a wage scale prepared by the State of Maine Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Standards, is included in the Contract Documents, such wage scale represents the minimum wages that must be paid in each category of labor employed on the project.

Init.

The provisions of Title 26 MRSA Chapter 15 Preference to Maine Workers and Contractors, apply to this project, including but not limited to:

§ 1310. Wage and benefits rates to be kept posted

A clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

§ 1311. Wage and benefit record of contractor

The contractor and each subcontractor in charge of the construction of a public work shall keep an accurate record showing the names and occupation of all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by them and all independent contractors working under contract with them in connection with the construction on the public works. The record must also show for all laborers, workers, mechanics and independent contractors the hours worked, the title of the job, the hourly rate or other method of remuneration and the actual wages or other compensation paid to each of the laborers, workers, mechanics and independent contractors. A copy of such a record must be kept at the job site and must be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the Bureau of Labor Standards and the public authority that let the contract and its officers and agents. It is not necessary to preserve those records for a period longer than 3 years after the termination of the contract. A copy of each such record must also be filed monthly with the public authority that let the contract. The filed record is a public record pursuant to Title 1, chapter 13, except that the public authority letting a contract shall adopt rules to protect the privacy of personal information contained in the records filed with the public authority under this section, such as Social Security numbers and taxpayer identification numbers. The rules may not prevent the disclosure of information regarding the classification of workers or independent contractors and the remuneration they receive. Such rules are routine technical rules as defined by Title 5, chapter 375, subchapter 2-A.

§ 3.4.5 If a wage scale prepared by the U.S. Department of Labor pursuant to the provision of the Davis-Bacon Act is included in the Contract Documents, such wage scale represents the minimum wages that must be paid in each category of labor on the project. The requirements and responsibilities within the Davis-Bacon Act apply to this project if a Davis-Bacon wage scale is included.

§ 3.4.6 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- .1 The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, including transgender status, gender, gender identity or gender expression, ethnicity, national origin or citizenship status, familial status, ancestry, age, disability physical or mental, genetic information, veteran or military status status. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotions, transfers, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or terminations; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- .2 The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, including transgender status, gender, gender identity or gender expression, ethnicity, national origin or citizenship status, familial status, ancestry, age, disability physical or mental, genetic information, veteran or military status.
- .3 The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of the workers with which there is a collective or bargaining agreement in place, or other contract or understanding, whereby labor is being furnished for the performances of his contract, a notice, as set forth by the Maine Human Rights Commission, found on their website (https://www1.maine.gov/mhrc/guidance/mhra_guarantees.htm), to be provided by the contracting department or agency, advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitment under the provisions of the contract, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and to applicants for employment.
- .4 The contractor will cause the foregoing provisions to be inserted in all contracts for any work covered by this agreement so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor.

.5 Contractors and subcontractors with contracts in excess of \$50,000 will also pursue in good faith affirmative action programs.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 The University of Maine System is exempt from payment of taxes under the Maine Sales and Use Tax Law Title 36 Section 1760 for taxes on materials that are permanently incorporated into the real property belonging to the University of Maine System. The University of Maine System is also exempt from the payment of Federal Excise Taxes on articles not for resale and from the Federal Transportation Tax on all shipments; exemption certificates for these taxes will be furnished when required. All quotations shall be less these taxes. The contractor shall pay all other taxes that have been or are legally enacted.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions disturbed. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately

suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

- .1 The Contractor shall provide an updated Construction Schedule with each Application for Payment reflecting actual construction progress and activities.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submission and two (2) resubmittals. The Architects review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall deduct from the next payment made from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional submittals.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Waste Management. The University is committed to a resource management strategy which reduces to a minimum the production of waste material while reusing, recycling or composting as much as possible of the remaining materials. Contractor will submit a construction waste management plan for the project that identifies opportunities to reduce, reuse, or recycle waste from renovations or new construction.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the final payment is due, and from time to time during the period for correction of Work described in § 12.2, and until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the

Init.

construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

- .1 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect as determined solely by the Owner, or request of the Contractor. The reimbursement shall be deducted from the next payment made from the Contract Sum following the Owner's payment to the Architect.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably-informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

- 1 The Contractor shall provide Owner a list of all subcontractors and independent contractors on the job site and a record of the entity to whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is directly contracted and by whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is insured for workers' compensation purposes. The list shall be presented at the preconstruction meeting and, when changes occur, at each requisition meeting as necessary.
- 2 Where the use of the Maine Bid Depository is required by the Procurement Requirements, Subcontractors included in the Contractor's Proposal shall be the Subcontractors for the defined Work unless a change has been approved by the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or

Init.

Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction

Init.

/

schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a Change in the Work shall be based on a previously agreed upon unit pricing or on the following schedule allowing for appropriate allowances for contract duration:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 20% of the cost.

Init.

/

- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, 10% of the amount due the Subcontractors.
- .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 20% of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, 10% of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5 Costs to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be limited to the following:
 - .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
 - .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
 - .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and,
 - .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

§ 7.1.5 When there is only an extension of Contract Time, any Claim for delay made pursuant to Article 15 is limited to additional costs related to supervision and field office personnel, which may be included in the overhead and profit calculation.

§ 7.1.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they are to be itemized also. In no case will a change be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1** The change in the Work;
- .2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may

prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The provisions of Title 5 M.R.S.A § 1746, as amended, pertain to this project. The Owner shall retain five percent (5%) of each payment due the Contractor as part of the security for the fulfillment of the Contract Agreement by the Contractor; the Contractor shall not withhold a greater percentage from subcontractors. The Owner may, if deemed expedient by the Owner, cause the Contractor to be paid temporarily or permanently from time to time during the progress of the work, such portion of the amount retained as the Owner deems prudent or desirable.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect ~~may~~ shall withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to

Init.

make such representations to the Owner. The Architect ~~may~~ shall also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, ~~may~~ shall nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work, i.e. Work that does not conform to the requirements of the Contract, shall include, but not be limited to, non-conforming Work, disputed Work, incomplete Work, and unacceptable Work, which is not remedied;
 - .1 The Architect shall deduct and withhold from any certification for payment an amount equal to one hundred and fifty percent (150%) the value of any defective Work.
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 All Progress Payments and Final Payment are subject to the requirements of the "Maine Prompt Pay Act" Title 10 M.R.S.A. ch. 201-A, as amended. Payments shall be made on a timely basis in accord with the requirements of this Statute; however, the Contractor waives interest on any late payment.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Init.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

.1 Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect will perform no more than three (23) site reviews to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for any additional site reviews.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to

Init.

certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums stipulated as liquidated damages in the Contract Documents for each calendar day of delay after the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract Documents until the Work is substantially complete.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- .4 If this Contract involves renovation, repair, or preparation of surfaces for painting in pre-1978 apartments, houses, or spaces used by child care facilities, Contractor shall use certified workers who follow the lead-safe work practices as required by the US Environmental Protection Agency's Renovation, Repair and Remodeling rule described in 40 CFR § 745.85. Notification of the tenants or users under this rule will be the responsibility of the Owner.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to

Init.

the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. ~~Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection.~~ When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. ~~By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.~~

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, ~~including but not limited to exclusive of attorneys' fees,~~ arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity. This indemnification obligation shall not apply to any claim for which Owner would not be liable under the Maine Tort Claims Act (14 M.R.S.A. '8101, et seq.) if such claim were made directly against Owner and Owner shall continue to enjoy all rights, claims, immunities and defenses available to it under law.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the

Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby ~~incurred~~incurred, exclusive of attorneys' fees.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. ~~If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.~~

Init.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards ~~however caused~~caused, with the exception of intentional acts or grossly negligent consultants, contractors or sub-contractors.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have ~~14~~30 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising

out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

Init.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

Init.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

~~Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 ~~The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.~~

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 ~~repeatedly~~ disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

Init.

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the ~~Agreement~~Agreement; but not including overhead and profit on Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law,

Init.

but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

1. damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
2. damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision

shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of

60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 ~~If the~~ The parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim this Agreement, any claim, dispute or other matter in question arising out of or related to this Agreement subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to ~~arbitration which, arbitration, which~~ unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another place is mutually agreed upon, and in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. ~~The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon, this Agreement, except that the parties shall select only one Arbitrator, and there shall be no discovery. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, this Agreement, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded, defended.~~

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 73 00.11

SAMPLE

SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated damages (a fixed amount set forth in the Contract) agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor are intended to compensate the Owner for unexcused delay in the performance of the Contract. The parties agree that the purpose of the liquidated damages schedule below is to establish, in advance, a reasonable estimate of the damages that would be incurred by the Owner if there is an unexcused delay, or a breach of Contract, which causes the work to be extended beyond the contractual substantial completion date. This agreement of liquidated damages by the parties is made to establish the reasonableness of them to the actual damages an Owner may have incurred due to unexcused delays by the Contractor, even though the actual damages may be an uncertain amount and unprovable.

The specific per diem rates of Liquidated Damages are (____/[enter amt if can reasonably determine-provide method of determination; otherwise] set forth below). By executing the Contract, the Contractor acknowledges that such an amount is not a penalty and that the daily amount set forth in the Contract is a reasonable per diem forecast of damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

Original Contract Amount		Per Diem Amount of Liquidated Damages
From More Than	To and Including	
0	\$100,000	\$500
\$100,000	\$300,000	\$675
\$300,000	\$500,000	\$750
\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$825
\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$1,000
\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$1,250
\$4,000,000	and more	\$1,500

END OF SECTION 00 73 00.11

This Page Left Intentionally Blank



AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the N/A day of _____ in the year Sample
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

University of Maine System
by and through
University of Maine
5765 Service Building
Orono, ME 04469

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL**
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE**
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 **Causes of Loss.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

§ A.2.3.1 For this project, Property Insurance coverage, up to the total amount of the Project, will be provided by the University by either adding the Project to the University's existing master property insurance or purchasing a stand-alone builder's risk policy. Coverage shall be included for the Contractor and all Subcontractors, as their interests may appear, while involved in the Project and until the work is completed or the contractor is otherwise advised in writing. This insurance is limited to the "all risk" type coverage provided under the University's master property insurance for direct physical loss or damage to the building or building materials related to the project, subject to standard policy limitations and exclusions. The contractor is responsible for a \$10,000 per claim deductible. Any other insurance desired by the Contractor beyond that covered by the University's insurance, or to cover the \$10,000 deductible, is the responsibility of the Contractor. This contract stands as verification of the University's property insurance coverage on the project and no further verification will be provided.

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 **Specific Required Coverages.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 **Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion.** The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of

Init.

coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects,

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 12:51:42 ET on 06/17/2021 under Order No.2908190133 which expires on 07/02/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1467185228)

engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

☐ **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

☐ **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.1.1 Certificates of Insurance filed with the University of Maine System shall indicate the Certificate Holder as:

University of Maine System
Office of Risk Management
Robinson Hall
46 University Drive
Augusta, ME 04330

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04. All required insurance shall be provided by companies that have a current A.M. Best insurance rating of A- or better and that are licensed or approved to do business in the State of Maine.

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 12:51:42 ET on 06/17/2021 under Order No.2908190133 which expires on 07/02/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1467185228)

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000) each occurrence, two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000) general aggregate, and two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 12:51:42 ET on 06/17/2021 under Order No.2908190133 which expires on 07/02/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1467185228)

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand dollars (\$ 500,000.) each accident, five hundred thousand dollars (\$ 500,000.) each employee, and five hundred thousand dollars (\$ 500,000.) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and ~~docks~~ docks. Policy limits for such coverage shall not be less than five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) each accident, five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) each employee, and five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) policy limit. Contractor is required to provide proof of such coverage, if applicable to the Work, by submitting a copy of the endorsement or by submitting the USLH form WC 00 01 06 A (current edition).

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000.) per claim and one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000.) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000.) per claim and two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000.) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000.) per claim and two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000.) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000.) per claim and two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000.) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000.) per claim and one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000.) in the aggregate. Authorization from Administration of the University of Maine System must be obtained thirty (30) days prior to the utilization of the equipment.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

N/A

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such ~~insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3-insurance.~~ The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any

deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:

(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

- [] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars (\$ 1,000,000) per claim and two million dollars (\$ 2,000,000) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.**
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.**
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows: and the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereof. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor's usual source and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. Should the Contract Sum change during the contract and warranty periods, the amount of the Bonds will be changed to reflect the Contract Sum.

- .1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner at the same time as the signed Contract Agreement is delivered to the Owner. Prior to the commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall submit satisfactory evidence that such bonds will be furnished.

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

- .2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

Type

Penal Sum (\$0.00)

Payment Bond

Performance Bond

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

.3 The Contract Bonds shall continue in effect for one year after final acceptance of each contract to protect the Owner's interest in connection with the one year guarantee of workmanship and materials

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 12:51:42 ET on 06/17/2021 under Order No.2908190133 which expires on 07/02/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1467185228)

and to assure settlement of claims, for the payment of all bills for labor, materials, and equipment by the Contractor.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

N/A

Init.

/

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 12:51:42 ET on 06/17/2021 under Order No.2908190133 which expires on 07/02/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1467185228)

State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

2023 Fair Minimum Wage Rates
Building 2 Washington County
(other than 1 or 2 family homes)

Occupational Title	Minimum Wage	Minimum Benefit	Total
Brickmasons And Blockmasons	\$31.52	\$5.05	\$36.57
Bulldozer Operator	\$30.00	\$7.29	\$37.29
Carpenter	\$25.00	\$4.75	\$29.75
Cement Masons And Concrete Finisher	\$21.00	\$3.90	\$24.90
Construction And Maintenance Painters	\$20.00	\$0.50	\$20.50
Construction Laborer	\$20.00	\$1.98	\$21.98
Control And Valve Installers And Repairers - Except Mechanical Door	\$31.00	\$9.86	\$40.86
Crane And Tower Operators	\$30.50	\$10.69	\$41.19
Drywall And Ceiling Tile Installers	\$26.00	\$2.12	\$28.12
Earth Drillers - Except Oil And Gas	\$28.25	\$4.94	\$33.19
Electrical Power - Line Installer And Repairers	\$52.21	\$29.35	\$81.56
Electricians	\$33.90	\$0.00	\$33.90
Elevator Installers And Repairers	\$65.62	\$43.13	\$108.75
Excavating And Loading Machine And Dragline Operators	\$25.00	\$0.00	\$25.00
Excavator Operator	\$28.00	\$2.40	\$30.40
Fence Erectors	\$24.00	\$4.59	\$28.59
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$24.00	\$6.32	\$30.32
Glaziers	\$45.00	\$0.00	\$45.00
Grader/Scraper Operator	\$24.76	\$3.96	\$28.72
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$19.00	\$0.84	\$19.84
Heating And Air Conditioning And Refrigeration Mechanics And Installers	\$29.00	\$4.73	\$33.73
Heavy And Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$19.00	\$0.14	\$19.14
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$33.43	\$2.38	\$35.81
Insulation Worker - Mechanical	\$22.50	\$3.63	\$26.13
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$27.22	\$5.55	\$32.77
Light Truck Or Delivery Services Drivers	\$22.00	\$3.17	\$25.17
Millwrights	\$34.00	\$9.13	\$43.13
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$25.00	\$4.32	\$29.32
Operating Engineers And Other Equipment Operators	\$26.63	\$7.17	\$33.80
Pipelayers	\$25.50	\$3.54	\$29.04
Plasterers And Stucco Masons	\$31.00	\$15.28	\$46.28
Plumbers Pipe Fitters And Steamfitters	\$27.00	\$5.94	\$32.94
Reinforcing Iron And Rebar Workers	\$22.50	\$5.86	\$28.36
Riggers	\$28.00	\$9.74	\$37.74
Roofers	\$23.25	\$2.14	\$25.39
Sheet Metal Workers	\$24.88	\$6.56	\$31.44
Structural Iron And Steel Workers	\$29.02	\$6.72	\$35.74
Tapers	\$28.00	\$4.18	\$32.18
Telecommunications Equipment Installers And Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$28.00	\$8.78	\$36.78
Telecommunications Line Installers And Repairers	\$24.00	\$4.13	\$28.13
Tile And Marble Setters	\$25.00	\$5.05	\$30.05

Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)

Apprentices – The minimum wage rates for registered apprentices are the rates recognized in the sponsorship agreement for registered apprentices working in the pertinent classification.

For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 
Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Expiration Date: 12-31-2023

This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Work schedule.
 - 4. Work under other contracts.
 - 5. Use of premises.
 - 6. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 7. Work restrictions.
 - 8. Specification formats and conventions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Dorward Hall Lounge Renovation
 - 1. Project Location: University of Maine at Machias, Machias, ME
- B. Owner: University of Maine System.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Patrick Decker
- C. Architect: Harriman, 46 Harriman Drive, Auburn, Maine.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PERMITS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all permits required by the City of Machias.

1.6 WORK SCHEDULE

- A. The construction start dates shall be as follows:
 - 1. Contractor mobilization shall be October 10, 2023
- B. Completion dates for the work:
 - 1. Renovation shall be substantially complete on or before March 15, 2024. Final completion, including completion of punch list items shall be done on or before April 12, 2024

- C. Time: The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

1.7 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts. References to concurrent work included throughout the contract documents is intended to identify areas of potential overlap and conflict but does not necessarily capture all work under separate contracts. The Contractor shall coordinate fully with the Architect, Owner, and separate contractors prior to the commencement of work to identify all potential conflicts between separate contractors and to confirm scheduling requirements for a successful project completion.

1.8 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of facilities adjacent to the work and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.9 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. During the construction period the Owner will occupy the building outside of specific project scope areas. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, roadways, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, roadways, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 3. Provide protective coverings for all furnishings (flooring, desks, shelves, equipment, etc..) that remain in the building to ensure that no damage occurs during construction.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of Work, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal hours of 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Early Morning Hours: Contractor allowed access to site during early morning hours (prior to 8:00 am) upon request and approval of the owner.
 - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: to be coordinated with the Owner a minimum of two weeks prior to the estimated time of work.
 - 3. Hours for Core Drilling and Concrete Saw Cutting: Work shall be performed during Early Morning Hours and be coordinated with the Owner a minimum of two weeks prior to the estimated time of work.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Shutdown of building electrical service shall be only after indicated temporary electrical service is in place and critical loads have been cut over.

1.11 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "2004 Master Format" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Material safety data sheets shall be made available in accordance with OSHA requirements.
- B. No asbestos containing materials shall be used in the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 11 00
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work includes carpentry, electrical, HVAC, plumbing, painting and other appurtenances associated with the renovation of the Dorward Lounge.

1.02 LID POLICY

University of Maine Projects are required to comply with the Maine Department of Environmental Protection policies regarding Stormwater Management. The University has developed a Low Impact Development (LID) Policy which will be followed by the University in the design and implementation of projects.

Section 1: Purpose

Low Impact Development (LID) is a stormwater management approach that protects public health, safety, and general welfare by minimizing the adverse effects of development and redevelopment on the environment. LID is a broad approach to site planning that preserves natural resources, processes, and habitats. It defines what portions of the site are suitable for development and then utilizes Stormwater Treatment Measures (STMs) to manage runoff from the proposed developed impervious areas. In LID, STMs using natural processes such as vegetated buffers are given preference over constructed treatment STMs. The goals of LID are to minimize the environmental impacts of development, such as flooding, erosion, and water pollution. This LID Policy was developed to comply with the requirements of the 2022 General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater from Small State and Federally Owned Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s).

Section 2: Definitions

Construction Activity – Means any activity on a site that results in disturbed area.

Discharge- Means any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emptying, dumping, disposing or other addition of pollutants to the Waters of the State, other than groundwater.

Disturbed Area- Means all land areas of a Site that are stripped, graded, grubbed, filled, or excavated at any time during the site preparation or removing vegetation for, or construction of, a Project. Cutting of trees, without grubbing, stump removal, disturbance, or exposure of soil is not considered Disturbed Area. Disturbed Area does not include routine maintenance but does include Redevelopment and new Impervious Areas. “Routine maintenance” is maintenance performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, and original purpose of the facility. Paving impervious gravel surfaces provided that an applicant or permittee can prove the original line and grade and hydraulic capacity shall be maintained and original purpose of the surface remains the same is considered routine maintenance. Replacement of a building is not considered routine maintenance of the building and is therefore considered Disturbed Area.

Impervious Area- Means the total area of a Parcel covered with a low-permeability material that is highly resistant to infiltration by water, such as asphalt, concrete, or rooftop, and areas such as gravel roads and unpaved parking areas that will be compacted through design or use to reduce their permeability. Common Impervious Areas include, but are not limited to, rooftops, walkways, patios, driveways, parking lots or storage areas, concrete or asphalt paving, gravel roads, packed

earthen materials, and macadam or other surfaces which similarly impede the natural infiltration of stormwater. Pervious pavement, pervious pavers, pervious concrete, and under drained artificial turf fields are all considered impervious.

Low Impact Development (LID)- Means a broad approach to site planning that preserves natural resources, processes, and habitat, defines what portions of the Site are suitable for development and then utilizes STMs to manage Runoff from the proposed developed impervious areas. In LID, Stormwater Treatment Measures using natural processes such as vegetated buffers are given preference over constructed treatment Stormwater Treatment Measures. The goals of LID are to minimize the environmental impacts of the development.

Maine Native Vegetation- Means vegetation including grass seed mixtures, identified as native to Maine from lists maintained by: US Department of Agriculture Hardiness Zones by the Maine Cooperative Extension, Wild Seed Project, Regional Soil and Water Conservation District, Maine YardScaping Program, or a Maine Licensed Landscape Architect.

New Development- means activity undertaken to develop property, including but not limited to: the construction of buildings, parking lots, roads and other new impervious surfaces; landscaping; and other activities that disturb land areas. New Development or Construction does not include Redevelopment or maintenance.

Project- Means Construction Activity undertaken for New Development or Redevelopment, both as defined in the General Permit, located on a Site that will Discharge Stormwater to a Small MS4 located partially or entirely within the Urbanized Area.

Redevelopment- means an activity, not including maintenance, undertaken to redevelop or otherwise improve property in which the newly developed area is located within the same footprint as the existing developed area.

Runoff- Means the part of precipitation from rain or melting ice and snow that flows across a surface as sheet flow, shallow concentrated flow or in Drainageways.

Site- Means the portion of a Lot, Parcel, or Common Plan of Development which is proposed for Construction Activity, including open space, Stormwater Treatment Measures, and Disturbed Area, subject to this policy.

Stream Crossing- Means the mechanism by which any road, sidewalk, or other structural feature of a Site will cross or pass over or through a Water of the State which has a stream bank full width of 6 feet or less.

Stream Crossing designed in accordance with Maine Stream Smart Principles- Means a Stream Crossing designed by a Maine Professional Engineer who has completed the Maine Audubon Society Stream Smart Workshops (Parts I and II), which includes the standards recommended by that program's stream span, elevation, slope and skew and substrate to promote passage of fish and other organisms and to limit road-damaging flows from extreme weather.

Stormwater Treatment Measure- Means a Stormwater management system or innovative treatment measure as described in Chapter 500 4.c.(3) Types of treatment measures allowed. These measures include wet ponds, vegetated soil filters, infiltration, buffers, or innovative treatment measures. For purposes of this Ordinance these are cumulatively referred to as Stormwater Treatment Measures, or individually referred to as Stormwater Treatment Wet Pond, Stormwater Treatment Vegetated Soil Filter, Stormwater Treatment Infiltration Measure, Stormwater Treatment Buffer, or Stormwater Treatment Innovative Measure.

Section 3: Applicability

If a proposed development or redevelopment project meets the following threshold, it is subject to the Lid requirements in this Policy:

- ☐ Projects that disturb ≥ 1.0 acre
- ☐ Projects that disturb < 1.0 acre that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that cumulatively exceeds 1.0 acre of disturbance

Section 4: Required Low Impact Development Performance Standards

1. Minimize site clearing
2. Protect natural drainage system
3. Minimize the decrease in time of concentration
4. Minimize impervious area or the effect of impervious area
5. Minimize soil compaction
6. Minimize lawns and maximize landscaping that encourages runoff retention
7. Provide vegetated open-channel conveyance systems
8. Rainwater is stored for later reuse for the building or landscape

Section 5: Design Requirements

For proposed development & redevelopment projects subject to this policy per Section 3, the following must be provided by a State of Maine Licensed Professional Engineer (PE) to clearly demonstrate that LID strategies were implemented throughout the design process:

- ☐ The 'LID Submittal Checklist' (Table 1) within this policy outlining in detail what LID design elements were utilized in the project and/or why elements could not be incorporated into the project.
- ☐ Design plans including appropriate details showing the LID design elements referenced in Table 1.

Section 6: Design Review & Conformance

The Licensed Design Professional will analyze the existing site and the proposed design to determine whether the required LID measures are included to the Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP) in the project contract documents. As part of the process the University will review and approve the design for conformance to the Low Impact Development Policy prior to project execution. Table 1 below will be included as part of the contract documents and will be provided as part of all applications to regulatory agencies.

In order to demonstrate that LID measures were utilized to the Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP), the Contract Documents must clearly show how Section 4 requirements have been met:

1. How applicable LID measures were implemented
2. Reasoning why some LID measures could not be implemented into the project due to:
 - a. Technical infeasibility, or
 - b. Site-specific characteristics.

LID Submittal Checklist (Table 1)

Lid Performance Standards		Typical design methods to achieve lid performance standard (but not limited to)	<u>Required Application Response</u> How was this lid performance standard implemented or taken into consideration during project design?	<u>University Review and approval of the Design Documents for conformance to the MEP.</u>
1	Minimize Site Clearing	A) Project plans depict limits of disturbance and limits are established on-site prior to disturbance using flagging or fencing. B) Promote compact development. C) Place parking underneath or inside structures.		
2	Protect Natural Drainage System	A) Maintain a minimum 25' buffer on all natural water resources including intermittent channels. B) Utilize Maine Stream Smart Principles for Proposed stream crossings. C) Utilize natural flow patterns for the post-construction drainage system.		
3	Minimize the decrease in time of concentration	A) Break up or disconnect the flow of runoff over impervious surfaces via vegetated buffers. B) Detain flows onsite. C) Promote sheet flow over pavement that is less than 100 feet in length or width. D) Increase flow lengths or the surface roughness of the flow path (i.e. vegetated open channels).		
4	Minimize impervious area or the effect of impervious area	A) Go vertical with multi-story buildings and parking garages. B) At least 70% of roadway runoff shall be directed into stormwater treatment measures. C) Utilize pervious ground treatments. D) Minimize the number and size of proposed parking spaces. E) Minimize the length/and widths of proposed roads and driveways.		
5	Minimize soil compaction	A) Minimize construction B) Construction equipment movement, laydown areas, and parking shall be restricted to the disturbed area. C) Rototill all areas to be revegetated		
6	Minimize lawns and maximize landscaping that encourages runoff retention	A) Propose low-maintenance Maine native plant species B) Minimize lawns and maximize vegetated buffers C) Utilize 4" minimum quality topsoil with high organic content or clean compost material		
7	Provide vegetated open-channel conveyance systems	A) Runoff from on-site roofs, sidewalks, and peak-use overflow parking runoff shall be directed into Stormwater treatment Buffers or Stormwater Treatment Infiltration Measures. B) Level spreaders to buffers where possible. C) Underdrained swales.		
8	Rainwater is stored for later reuse for the building or landscape	A) Require the implementation of precipitation storage (e.g., cisterns or rain barrels) for later reuse for landscaping.		

END OF SECTION 01 11 00

SECTION 01 14 00
WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Tobacco Free Campus Policy: On January 1, 2011 the University System adopted a tobacco free campus policy. As of January 1, 2012 compliance with the tobacco free campus policy became mandatory. This paragraph serves as notification to Contractor of the policy and provides the parameters of compliance enforcement. Contractor shall be responsible for notifying its workers and subcontractors regarding the policy and for enforcement of the policy with same. Noncompliance will be managed as follows:

1. First offense – notify Contractor to remind employee and/or subcontractor of policy.
2. Second offense – contractor/subcontractor employee removed from campus for the remainder of the Work.

Additional information regarding the tobacco free campus policy is located at:
<http://umaine.edu/tobaccofree/>

- B. Sexual Harassment will not be tolerated on the campuses of the University of Maine System.
- C. Weapons and Ammunition are not permitted on the campuses of the University of Maine System.
- D. Contractor will be required to provide a site-specific Safety Plan for the project.
- E. Contractor parking will be limited to authorized areas defined by the University of Maine System Representative.
- F. The allowable working hours for the contractor will be 8:00AM through 6:00PM Monday through Friday. No work will be conducted outside these hours without the authorization of the University of Maine System Representative.
- G. The entrance into the building for contractor personnel, materials and equipment will be as identified on the project plans.
- H. The contractor will maintain access for building occupants into spaces outside the construction area during the duration of the project.
- I. The contractor will provide a fire rated partition at each end of the construction area as identified in the contract documents.
- J. The contractor will coordinate the shutdown of all utilities with the University of Maine System Representative prior to shutting any utilities down.

PART 2 to 3 – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 14 00

SECTION 01 14 00
WORK RESTRICTIONS

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items or work may be specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances established in lieu of actual requirements defer specific requirements to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Quantity allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect/Engineer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's/Engineer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP-SUM, AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor, and to filed sub-bidders of specific products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance less any applicable trade discounts, and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site, costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor and installation.
- B. Contractor's overhead and profit for allowances, including allowances carried in the filed sub-bidder bids, shall be included as part of the Contract Sum (base bid) and not part of the allowance. Filed sub-bidder's overhead and profit for allowances shall be included as part of the Contract Sum (filed sub base-bid) and not part of the allowance. The allowance amount will be adjusted by an add or deduct change order for the net difference without additional markup.
- C. Quantity allowances shall be net quantities, and shall be adjusted by applicable unit cost or applicable specified measurement and payment procedures.
- D. To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between actual installed cost amount and the allowance.
 - 1. Include installation costs as part of the allowance.
 - 2. Submit documentation on supplier's and subcontractor's letterhead actual cost and quantities for associated allowances.

1.7 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. None

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, hauling, disposal, installation, compaction, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.
- B. Alternates listed below are “ADD” alternates. Therefore, the costs associated with this work shall not be included in the proposed “Base Bid” price and identified separately as an “Add Alternate” price on the “Price Proposal” form.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form (Price Proposal Form) for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. Hold pricing for 60 days from date of bid to allow Owner time for project accounting. Alternates not accepted before contract signing may be added by Change Order later.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ADD ALTERNATE #1

1. Base Bid: No Scope of Work in Restroom 246A
2. Add Alternate: Provide demolition and new construction work in Restroom 246A depicted on Drawings A05-1, A10-1, E05-1 and E10-1

B. ADD ALTERNATE #2

1. Base Bid: No Scope of Work at exterior soffit located north of Main Lounge Room #231
2. Add Alternate: Provide demolition and new construction work at exterior soffit depicted on Drawing A05-1 (Note D31) and Drawings A1 & D1/A70-1

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 26 00
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request or earlier as specified in Proposal Request issued, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include quotes on supplier's and subcontractor's letterhead for the requested change.
 - e. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float time before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float time before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests, or format as approved by the Owner.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.
1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a University of Maine Change Order form for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 29 00
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. The forms for application for payment, duly notarized, shall be the current authorized edition of the AIA Document G702, Application for Payment, supported by a current authorized edition of AIA G703, Continuation Sheet. Samples of these, and other required AIA documents, are provided in the Contract Documents under Division 00 for informational purposes only.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- B. Format and Content: Use the specification table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Submit draft of AIA G702 Application for Payment form and AIA G703 Continuation Sheet (Schedule of Values) form.
 - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers).
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Specification table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.

- a. For each line item, provide a sublist breakdown as follows:
 - 1) Material.
 - 2) Labor.
5. Documentation: Submit proper documentation for the amounts being requisitioned from subcontractors and material suppliers with each Application for Payment. Three (3) copies of an Application for Payment or a Payment Requisition are required for all subcontracted work. Three (3) copies of the invoice is required for each major supplier.
6. Stored Materials: If Contractor is requesting payment for stored materials as part of the Application for Payment, Contractor must complete Column F in the G703 Continuation Sheet (Schedule of Values) to record the stored materials amounts against line items that pertain to those stored materials. Stored materials are materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed or incorporated into the Work.
 - a. Complete and provide three (3) copies of 00 62 79 Stored Materials form with all required documentation. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 - b. Only major long lead delivery items may be considered for off-site storage (example: long lead custom mechanical unit). Standard order and production materials and products shall be delivered to the site before including in Application for Payment of such items.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place shall be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when approved Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
10. Retainage: The required five percent (5%) retainage held per Application for Payment submission shall be accounted for on the G703 on a per line item basis. Each line item with a value in Column G "Total Completed and Stored To Date" shall have a corresponding five percent retainage value entered in Column I.
 - a. Final Release of Retainage: The final release of retainage shall be entered as a separate line item on the G703 as "Final Release of Retainage" with the full amount of the five percent retainage entered as a negative number in Column I. The final release of retainage request is submitted as a separate application.

1.05 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: G702 Application for Payment shall be submitted to Architect and Owner not less than seven (7) days before monthly progress meeting. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one (1) month, ending on the last day of the month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: The Contractor is required under the Contract Documents to use official original AIA documents. Samples of the required documents are provided in Division 00 of the Specifications.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts of approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal:
1. Submit three (3) signed and notarized originals of:
 - a. AIA G702 Application & Certificate for Payment.
 - b. AIA G703 Continuation Sheet.
 - c. AIA G706 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts & Claims.
 - d. AIA G706A Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 - e. 00 65 19.17 Waiver of Lien.
 2. Transmit each Application for Payment with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about submission.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit three (3) copies of waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, major suppliers, and every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit 00 65 19.17 Waiver of Lien forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Certified Payrolls: Wages paid to all workers performing work on the Project shall be in accordance with the Section 00 73 64 Wage Determination Schedule for the Project. Contractor shall submit one (1) copy of each weekly certified payroll for Contractor and all subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, sub-sub-subcontractors, etc. performing work on the Project during the time covered by the Application for Payment. The certified payroll shall be completed in accordance with Section 3.4.4 of the A201 General Conditions and contain the following information:
1. Contractor name.
 2. Contractor address.
 3. Period number.
 4. Week ending date.
 5. Employee(s)'s name.
 6. Employee(s)'s job title.
 7. Employee hourly wage:
 - a. Straight time rate.
 - b. Overtime rate.
 8. Hours worked per day (broken down by straight time and overtime hours).
 9. Hours worked per week (broken down by straight time and overtime hours).
 10. Total earned for the week:
 - a. Straight time.
 - b. Overtime.
 11. Benefits that form a part of the wage rate.
 12. The signature and name of the authorized payroll person.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.

3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 4. Submittals Schedule.
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 7. Copies of building permits and other required permits.
 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 9. Initial progress report.
 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
 11. Insurance verification through submission of insurance certificates, for all Subcontractors.
- I. Progress Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of progress Applications for Payment include the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule update.
 2. Submittals for Work being requisitioned that are complete and approved.
 3. Submission of list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work that are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 4. Distribution of minutes of previous month's progress meeting.
 5. Current record drawings.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion, less retainage, for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Application must:
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. Reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that fees and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA G707 Consent of Surety to Final Payment, three (3) originals.
 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 6. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 7. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement, if a liquidated damages claim has been processed.
 8. As-built drawings.
 9. Operation and maintenance manuals.
 10. Final lien waivers.
 11. All training and equipment testing is complete.

PART 2 to 3 – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 2. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components.
- B. Coordinate with contractors doing work for the Owner under separate contracts.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Project closeout activities.

- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings as determined by the Contractor and subcontractors, if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 - 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
- g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- j. Submittal procedures.
- k. Preparation of Record Documents.
- l. Use of the premises.
- m. Work restrictions.
- n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- p. Construction waste management and recycling.
- q. Parking availability.
- r. Office, work, and storage areas.
- s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- t. First aid.
- u. Security.
- v. Progress cleaning.
- w. Working hours.
- x. USM campus operational protocols and procedures.
- 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
 - a. Include action items and responsible party.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at intervals as required by the project schedule. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Application for Payment: Contractor shall bring copy of Application for Payment to meeting. Review Application for Payment and required attachments, including record drawing and documents status, waivers of mechanic's liens, list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.

- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes.
 - a. Include action items and responsible party.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Field condition reports.
 - 5. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 2. Specification Section number and title.
 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 4. Name of subcontractor.
 5. Description of the Work covered.
 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two copies.
1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit two copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

- G. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary network diagram. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 4. The Owner will review the schedule of submittals and identify the submittals that they want to receive a copy of at the same time that the Architect's copies are sent out.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include times for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 - i. Restriction of noise making operations during final exam weeks.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Mechanical Commissioning, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
 2. Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be under required principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training.
 3. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect.
 4. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragments to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 BROAD SCOPE MILESTONE SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a separate general broad scope schedule to provide a basic progress report for the Owner's use. Examples of broad scope line items to include are: Site Work, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Framing, Rough MEP, Building Envelope, Interior Finishes, Exterior Finishes, Final MEP, Commissioning, 2 Week IAQ

Flush Out, Certificate of Occupancy. Update schedule on a monthly basis for submission at project meetings.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports to Architect within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES (2023)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 - 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting documentation of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 9. Division 01 to 33 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Electronic Document Files: Copies of the Contract Drawings in electronic format will be made available by the Architect to those requesting same in accordance with the "Agreement Between Harriman (Architect & Engineer of Record) and Owner or Contractor for Release of Electronic Documents" form attached to the end of this section. Agreement form shall be filled out and signed by each party requesting electronic documents before electronic media is released to them.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each specification section concurrently.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 5. No products shall be incorporated into the work unless they have been approved by the Contractor and Architect. No work will be paid for until required submittals for applicable work have been submitted and approved.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days minimum for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 calendar days minimum for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 calendar days minimum for initial review of each submittal.
- E. Electronic Submittals: **Architect is using Newforma software to process electronic submittals.** Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into single files incorporating submittal requirements of a single specification section and transmittal form.
 - a. Provide a separate transmittal form for Product Data, a separate transmittal form for Shop Drawings, and a separate transmittal form for Informational Submittals required by each Specification Section.
 - b. Maximum File Size: A single file size, up to 18 MB can be received. Contact Architect for instructions if file exceeds 18 MB.
 - c. For each transmittal, attach one single PDF only. Where multiple PDFs are required for a transmittal, utilize a combine feature to merge the PDFs into a single PDF.
 - 1) Unacceptable Formats: In order to process the transmittals in Newforma, the single PDF file protocol must be followed. Transmittals zip files or grouped PDFs cannot be electronically processed and will be returned without action for correction and resubmittal.
 - 2) Submittals will be returned without action for correction and resubmittal if:

- a) Submittal does not have an electronic Transmittal Form.
 - b) Multiple specification sections are contained within a single Transmittal form. Submittals must be separated into individual Specification Sections.
 - c) Submittal does not include the Contractors' signed reviewed stamp
- 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000-01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another dash (e.g., LNHS-061000-01-A).
- 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - k. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - l. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with appropriate notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Architect will return all processed submittals through the Newforma file transfer procedure. Contractor will be responsible for incorporating the processed submittals into their file management systems as appropriate.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with appropriate notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals by either of the following methods:
 - a. Via email as PDF electronic file to constructadmin@harriman.com.
 - 1) Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - b. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project.
 - 1) Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - 7. Do not submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs).
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Schedules.
 - d. Compliance with specified standards.
 - e. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - f. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - g. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

- h. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 - 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
 - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.

4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Y. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner at end of the project; do not submit to Architect. Maintain copy at the site for the duration of the construction.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Contractor to mark submittal with their approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
1. The Contractor shall review submittals for completeness and compliance with the Contract Documents. If submittal contains substitutions, Contractor shall process substitutions in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitutions and Product Options," and not part of specified Shop Drawings or Product Data submittals. Contractor is responsible for keeping Subcontractors on time with the submittal schedule. If the Contractor submits submittals that are repeatedly rejected, requiring the Architect to perform multiple reviews of the same submittal because of the failure to properly prepare and complete the submittals:

- a. Owner will compensate Architect for such additional services.
 - b. Owner will deduct the amount of such compensation from the final payment to the Contractor.
 - B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
 - C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION
- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's submittal stamp and will return them without action.
 - B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an appropriate mark to indicate status.
 - 1. The Architect's marking of "Reviewed, Furnish as Corrected or similar verbiage means submittal has been reviewed for general conformance to the contract documents only and does not mean unqualified acceptance. The Contractor is fully responsible for compliance with the contract documents.
 - C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
 - D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
 - E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
 - F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN HARRIMAN (ARCHITECT & ENGINEER OF RECORD) AND
OWNER OR CONTRACTOR
FOR RELEASE OF ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS**

RECIPIENT:

Name: _____ Phone Number: _____

Address: _____

Email Address: _____ Date: _____

Project Name: _____ HA Project No.: _____

- This request to for Harriman to provide the following Electronic Documents (AutoCad file or Revit model), dated _____, for the project use by the Recipient:

(List requested documents clearly) _____

-
- Electronic Documents will be provided in the current software version used by Harriman at the time of the request. Alternate versions may be available at Harriman's discretion. Current software versions are AutoCad 2020 and Autodesk Revit 2020

Alternate Version Requested: _____

- Transfer method shall be by Electronic File Transfer to the email address provided above.
- A fee may be assessed for processing and distributing requested document. Recipient will be notified on any fees prior after receipt of this request document. Fees are payable prior to receiving requested documents.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS:

1. For the purpose of this document, both 2d CAD files and 3d Revit models shall be collectively defined as "Electronic Documents".
2. It is understood and agreed that all drawings, specifications, or other documents of any kind prepared by Harriman or its subconsultants, whether in hard copy or in electronic format including Electronic Documents (collectively "Harriman's Documents"), are instruments of their services prepared solely for use in connection with the single project for which they were prepared and that Harriman and its subconsultants retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright. This agreement is not intended in any way to alter the respective interests of the parties in the Instruments of Service as set forth in the Owner/Architect Agreement, notwithstanding Harriman's agreement to release the Electronic Documents to Recipient.
3. The Electronic Documents are provided as a convenience to the Recipient for informational purposes only in connection with the Recipient's performance of its responsibilities and obligations relating to the Project. The Electronic Documents do not replace or supplement the paper copies of the Drawings and Specifications, which are, and remain, the Contract Documents for the Project. In all instances, it is the responsibility of the Recipient to insure that the Electronic Documents are

consistent with the Contract Documents.

4. The parties agree that the Electronic Documents are not, nor shall they be construed to be, a product. It is expressly agreed by the Recipient that there are no warranties of any kind in such Electronic Documents or in the media in which they are contained, either expressed or implied.
5. Harriman makes no representation as to the compatibility of the Electronic Documents with any hardware or software.
6. Since the information set forth on the Electronic Documents can be modified unintentionally or otherwise, Harriman reserves the right to remove all indicia of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.
7. If any differences exist between printed Instruments of Service and Electronic Documents, the information contained in the printed documents shall be presumed to be correct and take precedence over the Electronic Documents.
8. Recipient agrees not to add to, modify or alter in any way, or to allow others to add to, modify or alter in any way, the Electronic Documents or any printed copies thereof.
9. Revit models are Design Models and will only contain elements and content that Harriman deems necessary and appropriate to share. Not all objects in the models are 3d objects and no specific Level of Detail is implied or expected. Consequently, the models cannot be used to extract precise material or object quantities. The Recipient agrees that no proprietary Revit families or Revit content shall be removed from the model and/or used for any other purpose but to support this specific project.
10. The Electronic Documents are supplied in a translatable format. Any conversion of the format is solely the responsibility of the Recipient. Recipient understands and agrees that the conversion of hard copies of Instruments of Service into electronic format or the conversion of Electronic Documents from formats used by Harriman to some other format may introduce errors or other inaccuracies. Recipient agrees to accept all responsibility for any errors or inaccuracies and to release Harriman, and its subconsultants from any liability or claims for recovery of damages or expenses arising as the result of such errors or inaccuracies.
11. Where the Recipient has received specific permission to use the Electronic Documents in connection with the Recipient's obligation to prepare certain documents for Project, Recipient shall, in addition to the other obligations set forth therein, be obligated to remove Harriman's or its Consultant's title block from the copy of the Electronic Documents used by Recipient. It is understood and agreed that, without the separate express written permission of Harriman to do so, the Electronic Documents are not to be used by any contractor or any of its subcontractors of any tier of material supplier or vendor as a shop drawing or any other type of submittal or as the basis for preparing such shop drawing or submittal. The sole exception to this prohibition shall be that the Recipient may use the Electronic Documents as a clearly distinguishable separate background upon which to prepare its shop drawings or other submittal.
12. Recipient further agrees that Harriman's Documents were prepared for use in connection with this project only and that the Electronic Documents are supplied to Recipient for the limited use stated above only. Recipient agrees not to use, or to allow others to use, the Electronic Documents, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than as stated above.

13. Harriman believes that no licensing or copyright fees are due to others on account of the transfer of the Electronic Documents, but to the extent any are, the Contractor will pay the appropriate fees and hold Harriman harmless from such claims.
14. Any purchase order number provided by the Contractor is for Contractor's accounting purposes only. Purchase order terms and conditions are void and are not a part of this agreement.
15. Harriman has prepared these Electronic Documents for the sole purpose of plotting and printing a hard copy of the design documents. Harriman believes only the hard copy print to be the accurate representation of all drawing information. Hard copy written dimensions override electronic measured dimensions. User must verify computer data against hard copy prints.
16. Electronic Documents are an inherently unstable medium subject to "bugs," deterioration, modifications, and viruses. Electronic Documents are subject to inadvertent changes in the process of moving from one computer to another or by compressing/decompressing the data; or by moving from one software revision to another; or any kind of manipulation of the data will lead to defects.
17. This agreement shall be governed by the laws of the principal place of business of Harriman. Only printed copies of the Instrument of Service shall be signed and sealed.
18. Recipient agrees to waive any and all claims and liability against Harriman and its subconsultants resulting in any way from any failure by Recipient to comply with the requirements of this Agreement for the Delivery of Documents in Electronic Format.
19. The Recipient agrees that no third-party beneficiary status or any other right of action is created in favor of any contractor, subcontractor, materialmen or other third party against Harriman by virtue of this Agreement or in connection with its delivery of Electronic Documents, and no third-party beneficiary status is intended.
20. Recipient further agrees to indemnify and save harmless Harriman and its subconsultants and each of their partners, officers, shareholders, and directors and employees from any and all claims, judgments, suits, liabilities, damages, costs or expenses (including reasonable defense and attorney's fees including claims asserted in breach of contract, breach of warranty, negligence, or any other tort) arising as a result of either: 1) Recipient's failure to comply with any of the requirements of Agreement for the Delivery of Documents in Electronic Format; or 2) a defect, error or omission in the Electronic Documents or the information contained therein, which defect, error or omission was not contained in the Contract Documents as defined in Paragraph 2 or where the use of such Contract Documents would have prevented the claim, judgment, suit, liability, damage, cost, or expense.
21. Harriman reserves the right to deny a request to translate files.

AUTHORIZED ACCEPTANCE

By Recipient

By Harriman (Architect/Engineer of Record)

Signature

Signature

Print Name and Title

Print Name and Title

Date

Date

This Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. The Owner will hire an independent firm to do the testing and balancing of the air system and to do mechanical commissioning.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.

7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and

with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 26.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, in compliance with applicable building code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700

AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)	
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(405) 780-7372
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems (See APA - The Engineered Wood Association)	
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800

ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International) www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)	(616) 285-3963

www.bifma.com

BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CCFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Cast Stone Institute	(717) 272-3744

	www.caststone.org	
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.ejdc.org	(703) 295-5000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM Approvals	FM Approvals www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)	
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridarroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850

FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
IBF	International Badminton Federation www.internationalbadminton.org	(6-03) 9283-7155
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.ient.org	(847) 255-1561

IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA www.intertek.com	(972) 238-5591
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.	(703) 281-6613

	www.mss-hq.com	
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(312) 332-0405
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (303) 697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council	(301) 589-1776

	www.nfrc.org	
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.com	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)	
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America) www.landcarenetwork.org	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666

PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(602) 870-7540
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry	(781) 647-7026

	www.spri.org	
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrassod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tilerroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(202) 828-7422
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651

WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 297-2109
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233 (703) 931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	

- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs	(202) 690-7694

RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(215) 697-2664 (202) 619-8925 (202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	

MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CCR	California Code of Regulations www.calregs.com	(916) 323-6815
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development http://txforestservation.tamu.edu	(979) 458-6650

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Sanitary facilities, including toilet facilities.
 - 2. Electric power service.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Waste disposal facilities.
 - 2. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
 - 3. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 5. Temporary enclosures.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. The use of existing power, and water will be allowed for Work in the existing building only.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the implementation, monitoring, and maintenance of job site safety program for the duration of the contract.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- C. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
 - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- D. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site. Construction noise from loud machinery, equipment, hammering and similar loud noises shall be restricted to the hours when the facility is not in use. Obey State and local noise ordinances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- C. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
 - 1. Coordinate with the Engineer and Owner at the preconstruction meeting.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Add provisions for work not in the Contract but served by temporary facilities if required.
- B. Water Service: Obtain water required for the work from location designated by the Owner.

- C. Electrical Service: Provide required power cords and connect to existing outlets where available and approved for use by the owner. Provide portable power generator in all other areas.
- D. Internet Service: Limited wireless internet connection is available at the site. Coordinate with the Owner for connection to the University service. Limit use of service to authorized personnel only, for specific project business only.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection dumpsters and containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.
 - 2. Develop a waste management plan for Work performed on Project. Indicate types of waste materials Project will produce and estimate quantities of each type. Provide detailed information for on-site waste storage and separation of recyclable materials. Provide information on destination of each type of waste material and means to be used to dispose of all waste materials.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Restoration of Roadways and Pavement: Roadways, pavements and curbs that are broken, damaged, settled, or otherwise defective as a result of receiving, handling, storage of materials or the performance of any work under this Contract, shall be fully restored to the satisfaction of the owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Substitutions and Product Options" for procedures and requirements for product substitutions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
 - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 63 00

SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Substitution procedures during the bid period shall be followed to provide equality of bids. Substitutions approved by the Architect will be issued by addendum during the bid period. Substitutions not approved by addendum shall not be included in the bid. The Architect and Owner will not consider substitutions submitted after bids are received. Contractors submitting substitutions after bids are received will not be given additional compensation for rejected submittals.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Submit two copies of request for substitution. Include in the request:
 - 1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
 - 2. For Products:
 - a. Product identification including manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1) Product description.
 - 2) Performance and test data.
 - 3) Reference standards.
 - c. Samples.
 - d. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used, and date of installation.
 - 3. Itemized comparison of product substitution with product specified.
 - 4. Changes in construction schedule.
 - 5. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product specified.
- B. In Making Request for Substitution, the Contractor Represents:
 - 1. Contractor has investigated proposed product or method and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - 2. Contractor will provide the same or greater guarantee for substitution as for product specified.
 - 3. Contractor will coordinate installation of accepted substitution into work, making such changes as required for work to be completed.
 - 4. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution in which it becomes apparent before, during or after installation.
 - 5. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work. All sizes, dimensions, locations for connections to other items as designed, clearances from building structure and other equipment have been verified and is acknowledged in the substitution request
 - 6. Contractor requesting substitution shall bear additional costs to all parties due to his substitution, including Architect's fees.

- C. Substitutions Will Not Be Considered If:
 - 1. They are indicated or implied on shop drawings or project submittals without formal request.
 - 2. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - 3. Not readily serviceable in the area or may cause the Owner to stock extra parts.
- D. Substitutions not approved before the last addendum is distributed shall not be considered in the Base Bid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 63 00

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____
To: _____ From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____
Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____
Proposed Substitution: _____ Manufacturer: _____
Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No. _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, cost data, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request: applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitutions will require for its proper installation.

Attached data includes a detailed itemized comparison list of product substitution with product specified.

The Undersigned certifies:

1. Has investigated proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
2. Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.
3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner. All sizes, dimensions, locations for connections to other items as designed, clearances from building structure and other equipment have been verified.
4. Will remove substitution and pay all costs if differences discovered later that were not identified on the substitution request are found that make the substitution unacceptable with no additional cost to Owner.
5. Waive claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
6. Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with substitution.
7. They are authorized to sign this form for the product manufacturer and commit to the terms of Section "Substitutions and Product Options," and this substitution request form.

Submitted By: _____

Signed By: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Submission approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- ☐ Submission approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- ☐ Submission rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Submission request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Supporting Data Attached:

- ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports
- ☐ Comparison list ☐ Other

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 73 00
EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General installation of products.
 - 2. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 3. Progress cleaning.
 - 4. Starting and adjusting.
 - 5. Protection of installed construction.
 - 6. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Existing Systems: The existence and location of utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Verification: Before proceeding to layout the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
 2. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 3. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 4. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
 - 1. No asbestos containing materials shall be used in the work.

3.4 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work. It is the Contractor's responsibility for job site safety.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - a. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting, and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
 - b. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
 3. Remove materials and debris that create tripping hazards.
- D. **Installed Work:** Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
 - E. **Concealed Spaces:** Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 - F. **Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas:** Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - G. **Waste Disposal:** Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
 - H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
 - J. **Limiting Exposures:** Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Integrated Deliverables and Testing (IDAT)" requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 73 29
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
 - 1. For correction of installed work.
 - 2. For repairs due to testing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 2. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Control systems.
 - 3. Communication systems.
 - 4. Electrical wiring systems.

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 5. Noise and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 4. Recycling of DEP-Regulated Universal waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition and Alterations" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
 - 2. Refer to drawings for additional information.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Reused or Salvaged: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale, donation, or reuse in another facility or incorporated into the Work.
- F. Universal Waste: Any waste designated by the Maine Department of Environmental Protection as Universal Waste i.e. fluorescent lamps, ballasts, thermostats and other lead and mercury containing devices. Information can be found on the DEP's website: <http://www.maine.gov/dep/index.html>

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators by sorting prior to leaving the jobsite. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials. All waste must be disposed of at

facilities that operate in accordance with all local, state, and federal waste regulations. Documentation of compliance can be requested by the University of Maine System at any time.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit 'Anticipated Project Waste Sheet' before commencement of work.
- B. Submit 'Waste Reporting Sheet' monthly with each Pay Requisition during the course of the project and prior to Final Requisition.
 - 1. Include the following information on Waste Reporting Sheet:
 - a. Date of disposal
 - b. Type of material(s)
 - c. Method(s) of disposal: recycled, reused/salvaged, landfilled, incinerated.
 - d. Weight(s): attach copies of scale tickets to form (see below)
- C. Copies of scale tickets from waste facilities, including transfer and processing facilities, for each haul must be attached to monthly 'Project Waste Sheet' on which the waste is listed.
- D. Copies of Certificates of Recycling from DEP-approved consolidators for all hauls over the course of the project which involved Universal Waste must be attached to final Waste Reporting Sheet at conclusion of project.
- E. Copy of Certificate of Refrigerant Recovery must be attached to Waste Reporting Sheet on which device is listed. Refrigerant Recovery must be performed by an EPA-approved Refrigerant Recovery Technician.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractors must designate someone in their employ (a direct paid employee of the general contractor) to be the contact for waste reporting for the duration of the project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For any questions or clarifications of waste handling procedures contact the UMS CPPM project manager directly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING / SALVAGING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers in accordance with UMS and USM Waste Minimization policy.
- B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable and salvageable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling or reusing process.

- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable and salvageable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Sort recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged/reused or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

END OF SECTION 017419

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Administrative provisions for Substantial Completion and for final acceptance.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers work, or designated portion of work, is substantially complete, submit written notice with list of items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Should Owner inspection find work is not substantially complete, Owner will promptly notify Contractor in writing, listing observed deficiencies.
- C. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies and send a second written notice of substantial completion.
- D. When Owner finds work is substantially complete, Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.

1.03 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers work is complete, submit written certification that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents and deficiencies listed with Certificate of Substantial Completion have been corrected.
 - 4. Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
 - 5. Operation of systems has been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- B. Should Owner inspection find work incomplete, Owner will promptly notify Contractor in writing, listing observed deficiencies.
- C. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies and send a second certification of final completion.
- D. When Owner finds work is complete, Owner will consider closeout submittals.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Warranties and bonds. Submit originals and in PDF format.
- C. Spare parts and maintenance Materials.
- D. Evidence of payment and Releases of Lien.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Submit application for final payment in accordance with provisions of Conditions of the Contract.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Neither the final requisition for payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the building by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within one year from the date of final acceptance unless a longer period is specified. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- B. Although subcontractors shall, throughout these Specifications, be required to provide guarantees for their respective work, the Contractor, in the last analysis, shall be responsible for all work and the guarantee thereof. In the case of disputes between subcontractors as to fault of problems, it is up to the Contractor to resolve these disputes or accept the cost of repair or replacement himself.

PART 2 to 3 – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will review concurrently with Owner for comment. Architect will return copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit 2 copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will review concurrently with Owner for comment. Architect will return copy with comments after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.
- C. Preliminary Operation and Maintenance Manual Summary: Submit two copies concurrently with the submittal of the Schedule of Values in accordance with Division 01 section, "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents.

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and primary subcontractors.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, D-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents but not greater than 2 inches, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets. Do not over fill D-ring, allowing 1/2-inch space for future additions.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. Maximum size of drawings to be included in the binders shall not exceed 11-by-17-inch. Fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and submit envelopes with manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
- E. Electronic Media: Submit one copy of each complete manual, including Record Shop Drawings and Product Data on CD-R in .PDF format. Bookmark based on the specifications table of contents and manual dividers.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: Daily operations and management of systems and equipment. In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Record Shop Drawings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one hard copy and one copy on electronic media of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Shop Drawings and Product Data: Submit one hard copy and one copy on electronic media of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Shop Drawings and Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Shop Drawings and Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Shop Drawings and Product Data. Insert typewritten pages indicating typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and Record Shop Drawings and Product Data locations drawing locations that are part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Electronic Media: In addition to paper copy, submit record copy of record Shop Drawings and Product Data specification on CD-R in .PDF format. Bookmark Product Data based on the table of contents.
- D. Directories: Material supplier directory and subcontractor directory.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - h. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - i. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - j. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - k. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions, change orders and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

6. Electronic Media: Submit record copy of record specification on CD-R in .PDF format. Bookmark based on the table of contents.

2.3 RECORD SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Shop Drawings and Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Shop Drawings and Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
 4. Bind product data in heavy-duty, D-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents but not greater than 2 inches, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper. Do not over fill D-ring, allowing 1/2 inch space for future additions.
 5. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each specification section with product data. Mark tab to identify the specification section. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 6. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "PRODUCT DATA," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 7. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. Maximum size of drawings to be included in the binders shall not exceed 11-by-17-inch. Fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and submit envelopes with manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
 8. Electronic Media: Submit record copy of marked-up Shop Drawings and Product Data on CD-R in .PDF format. Bookmark based on the table of contents, and for each Shop Drawings and Product Data within each section. Where Record Shop Drawings and Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit electronic media of marked-up Shop Drawings and Product Data as part of manual instead of submittal as Record Shop Drawings and Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Subcontractor Directory: Name, address and telephone number for all major subcontractors, organized by specification section.
- C. Material Supplier Directory: Name, address and telephone number for major material suppliers, organized by specification section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videos.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preconstruction conferences.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training: Submit list of systems and equipment to be demonstrated and training provided.
- B. At completion of training, submit one complete training/instruction/operation manual(s) for Owner's use.
 - 1. Submit one electronic copy on CD in .PDF format.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training session, submit list of participants and person(s) providing training.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demonstrator and Trainer Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and training content.
- C. Coordinate content of training with content of approved operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and including the following:
1. HVAC systems, including instrumentation and controls.
 2. Electrical service and distribution, including switchboards, and panelboards.
 3. As required by sections in Division 02 through 33.
- B. Training: Include instruction as applicable for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations and maintenance manuals.
 - b. Project Record Documents.
 - c. Warranties and bonds.
 - d. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - e. Applicable video presentations.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Startup procedures.
 - c. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - d. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - e. Regulation and control procedures.
 - f. Control sequences.
 - g. Safety procedures.
 - h. Instructions on stopping.
 - i. Normal and emergency shutdown instructions.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.

- b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble materials necessary for instruction.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified personnel to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide demonstration and training instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least fourteen days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

Sample

(Modify objectives and agenda subjects for systems and equipment being covered)

TRAINING AND ORIENTATION AGENDA

Project: _____

Date: _____

Equipment / System: _____ Spec Section: _____

Section 1. Audience and General Scope

Intended audience type (enter number of staff): ____ facility manager, ____ facility engineer, ____ facility technician, ____ project manager, ____ tenant, ____ other: _____

General objectives and scope of training: (check all that apply)

- ____ A. Provide an overview of the purpose and operation of this equipment, including required interactions of trainees with the equipment.
- ____ B. Provide technical information regarding the purpose, operation and maintenance of this equipment at an intermediate level, expecting that serious malfunctions will be addressed by factory reps.
- ____ C. Provide technical information regarding the purpose, operation, troubleshooting and maintenance of this equipment at a very detailed level, expecting that almost all operation, service and repair will be provided by the trainees.

Section 2. Instructors

ID	Trainer	Company	Position / Qualifications
1)	_____	_____	_____
2)	_____	_____	_____
3)	_____	_____	_____

Section 3. Agenda [The responsible contractors have their trainers fill out this section and submit to Owner and Commissioning Agent for review and approval prior to conducting training.]

Location: ____ site _____ Date _____
____ classroom (location) _____, Date _____

Agenda of general subjects covered

(√ all that will be covered)	(√ when completed)	Duration (min.)	Instructor (ID)	Completed (√)
____ General purpose of this system or equipment (design intent)		_____	_____	_____
____ Review of control drawings and schematics (have copies for attendees)		_____	_____	_____
____ Startup, loading, normal operation, unloading, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, etc., as applicable		_____	_____	_____
____ Integral controls (packaged): programming, troubleshooting, alarms, manual operation		_____	_____	_____
____ Building automation controls (BAS): programming, troubleshooting, alarms, manual operation, interface with integral controls		_____	_____	_____
____ Interactions with other systems, operation during power outage and fire		_____	_____	_____
____ Relevant health and safety issues and concerns and special safety features		_____	_____	_____
____ Energy conserving operation and strategies		_____	_____	_____
____ Any special issues to maintain warranty		_____	_____	_____
____ Common troubleshooting issues and methods, control system warnings and error messages, including using the control system for diagnostics		_____	_____	_____
____ Special requirements of tenants for this equipment's function		_____	_____	_____

<u>Duration</u>	<u>Instructor</u>	<u>Completed</u>
10/1/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/2/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/3/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/4/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/5/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/6/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/7/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/8/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/9/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/10/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/11/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/12/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/13/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/14/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/15/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/16/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/17/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/18/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/19/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/20/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/21/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/22/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/23/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/24/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/25/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/26/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/27/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/28/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/29/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/30/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes
10/31/2023	Dr. [Name]	Yes

[illegible][illegible]

(Trainer checks all that apply)

each attendee will be provided: 1) the control drawing schematic and sequence of operations;

2) a copy of this agenda.

_____site demonstration of equipment operation_____

_____ written handouts_____

classroom lecture

video presentation

Section 4. Approvals and Use [Once the Agenda has been filled out by the Trainer, the Owner and Commissioning Agent review, make edits, sign and return to Contractor who provides to the Trainer for use during training. Copies of Agenda shall be provided to trainees.]

This *plan* has been approved by the following individuals, subject to the additions and clarifications noted in the left columns marked “add.” (*This is not an approval of training completion.*)

Owner's Representative	Date
------------------------	------

Commissioning Agent	Date
---------------------	------

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 91 13
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The intent of this section is to require the Contractor to provide qualified testing expertise to organize, schedule, coordinate, and perform functional performance testing prior to commissioning of building's mechanical systems.
- B. The Commissioning Agent shall be contracted directly with the Owner. The Contractor shall coordinate with and provide assistance to the Commissioning Agent as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent shall be a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Maine. The individual shall have close working knowledge of the systems (for example, the System Designer) in the building and shall be independent from the Installing Contractor.
- C. Provide the services of Subcontractors as appropriate in planning and performing testing and troubleshooting of equipment and systems as described in these specifications prior to and during the commissioning of the mechanical systems.
- D. Provide a complete commissioning of the HVAC systems, Plumbing systems, and the building envelope as applicable.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. References
 - 1. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process.
 - 2. SMACNA HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual - First Edition - October 1994

1.3 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the Commissioning Agent with the following:
 - 1. Project Plans and Specification (Contract Documents), including authorized revisions and addenda.
 - 2. Final approved HVAC (and Plumbing, as applicable) Shop Drawings and Submittals.
 - 3. Final approved Test and Balancing Report.
 - 4. Equipment Start-up and Certification Reports.
 - 5. Any other documentation deemed by the Commissioning Agent to be pertinent to the commissioning process.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to starting the commissioning process, the Commissioning Agent shall submit to Owner for approval a detailed commissioning schedule.
- B. When the commissioning process is completed, the Commissioning Agent shall submit final copies of the commissioning report to the following:
 - 1. 2 copies to the Owner.
 - 2. 1 copy to the Contractor.
 - 3. 1 copy to the Architect.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Verify completeness of the building envelope, perimeter and interior items which affect proper operation and control of HVAC (and Plumbing, as applicable) equipment and systems.
2. Ensure participation and cooperation of specialty Subcontractors (including, but not limited to Electrical, Testing & Balancing and Controls) as required to facilitate the commissioning process.
3. Ensure participation of the Controls Subcontractor in demonstrating, in the presence of the Commissioning Agent, the proper sequence of operation of all equipment associated with Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for Mechanical Systems."
4. Provide labor, material, equipment, and appurtenances, required to facilitate the commissioning process, including seasonal testing required after the initial commissioning. Perform test and verification procedures required by the commissioning process when requested by the Commissioning Agent.
5. Review functional start-up and performance tests and documentation required by the Contract Documents and equipment manufacturers, for equipment and systems, as performed by Subcontractors and vendors.
6. Develop schedules for testing, integrate testing into the master construction activity schedules, and coordinate Subcontractors' start-up procedures as required. Update as required.
7. Follow manufacturer's start-up procedures and provide documentation of equipment start-up, system functional tests, and cross-system functional tests. Start-up procedures shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations, where applicable. Start-up procedures shall fully describe system configuration and steps required for each test, appropriately documented so that another party can repeat the procedure with virtually identical results.
8. Submit start-up and test procedure schedule, procedures, forms, and other documentation to the Commissioning Agent and the Owner for approval two months prior to starting any testing.
9. Provide written notice to Commissioning Agent and the Owner when systems have been successfully started in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines and project document requirements and are ready for commissioning.
10. Coordinate Subcontractors on the project specific to their responsibilities and contractual obligations.
11. Provide engineering and technical expertise to oversee and direct the correction of deficiencies found during the commissioning process.
12. Observe the start-up and testing of equipment by Subcontractors.
13. Manage cross-system testing such as HVAC, building automation, fire alarm, emergency power, and life safety.
14. Note any inconsistencies or deficiencies in system operations and enforce system compliance or recommend to the Architect modification of system design which will enhance system performance.
15. Coordinate with the Architect/Engineer (A/E), Commissioning Agent, and Owner during commissioning final test procedures, after verifying that pretests have been satisfactorily conducted and final tests are ready to be performed.
16. In the event that a functional test performed by or in the presence of the Commissioning Agent fails, determine the cause of failure and rectify the problem as soon as possible, and then retest. If more than two functional tests of the same system(s) are required, reimburse associated costs for the extraordinary participation of the A/E, Commissioning Agent, and Owner's staff, as required by the particular test being performed.
17. Review operations and maintenance information and as-built drawings provided by the various Subcontractors and vendors for verification, organization and distribution.
18. Obtain documentation from tests and assemble a final test report to be submitted to the Architect and the Commissioning Agent for approval.
19. As HVAC and Plumbing systems become ready for commissioning, notify the Commissioning Agent by "signing off" on the commissioning readiness checklist, which shall be prepared by the Commissioning Agent and presented to the Contractor. Commissioning of HVAC and Plumbing systems shall not be performed until they have been "signed off" by the Contractor.
 - a. If an HVAC or Plumbing system has been "signed off" as "INSTALLATION COMPLETE PER DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS" and/or "OPERATING IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFIED SEQUENCE OF OPERATION" (see "HVAC SYSTEMS

READINESS CHECKLIST” below) and the Commissioning Agent discovers any obvious deficiencies which clearly indicate that good faith effort has not been made to confirm proper system installation and/or operation, the Contractor shall reimburse associated costs for the extraordinary participation of the A/E, Commissioning Agent, Construction Manager and Owner’s staff. The reimbursement amount shall be, at a minimum, 1/2 hour of the Commissioning Agent’s hourly billing rate.

B. Commissioning Agent Responsibilities:

1. Plan, organize, and implement the commissioning process as specified herein.
2. Prepare the commissioning plan and ensure its distribution for review and comment.
3. Revise the commissioning plan as required during construction.
4. Chair commissioning meetings and prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members, whether or not they attend the meeting.
5. Coordinate commissioning activities with the Contractor.
6. Ensure required instruction and demonstrations are provided to the Owner’s designated operating staff.
7. Work with the Contractor in the development and execution of the commissioning program.
8. Review the Contractor’s system start-up plans.
9. Review the Contractor’s equipment and component test procedures.
10. Review the Contractor’s systems and inter-systems functional performance test procedures.
11. Witness, verify, and approve satisfactory completion of equipment and component tests and systems and inter-systems functional performance tests.
12. Review and approve specified documentation.
13. Coordinate participation of Owner’s personnel involved with equipment, component and system performance verification and participation in required training.
14. When commissioning has been successfully completed, recommend final acceptance to the Owner.
15. Communicate as follows:
 - a. Formally communicate with the Contractor via approved project channels.
 - b. Keep the Owner advised regarding commissioning activities, progress, problems which may develop, solutions to problems, systems performance, and schedules.

C. Owner Responsibilities:

1. If desired, schedule personnel to participate in HVAC and Plumbing commissioning process.
2. Work with the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor as required to schedule commissioning work in occupied areas.
3. Advise the Commissioning Agent regarding change in building occupancy and/or usage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOCUMENTATION

A.

- A. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare a commissioning readiness checklist which shall be used by the Contractor as “sign off” of readiness of systems for commissioning. The commissioning readiness checklist shall list individually systems which shall be commissioned. Submit the commissioning readiness checklist to the Architect for approval. Once the Architect has approved the commissioning readiness checklist, furnish it to the Contractor for his use. As systems become ready for commissioning, the Contractor shall sign and date the appropriate areas and shall submit copies to the Architect and the Commissioning Agent. COMMISSIONING OF SYSTEMS SHALL NOT BE PERFORMED UNTIL THEY HAVE BEEN “SIGNED OFF” BY THE CONTRACTOR

- B. The Commissioning Agent shall submit the following to the Architect for approval before commissioning of mechanical systems begins:
1. Detailed procedures for testing to be performed by each party in the commissioning process.
 2. Samples of report forms that will be used to submit test data and results.
 3. Calibration data for test equipment.
 4. Sequence and schedule of procedures.
- C. The final commissioning report shall include the results of commissioning tests performed on the following systems:
1. Every mode of systems operation, system equipment, components and zones, and every item in the automatic temperature controls sequence of operation description shall be proven operational under normal operational modes, including part and full load, and under abnormal or emergency conditions. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. AHU & damper response to smoke detectors.
 - b. Air handling units.
 - c. Baseboard and fin tube radiation.
 - d. Cabinet unit heaters.
 - e. Condensing units/Air conditioning systems.
 - f. Control dampers.
 - g. Control valves.
 - h. Filters - Verify that filters are in place.
 - i. Fans.
 - j. Pumps.
 - k. Radiant Panels.
 - l. Reheat coils.
 - m. Thermostats & temperature sensors - Verify proper calibration.
 - n. Unit heaters.
 - o. Variable frequency drive response to controlling devices such as static pressure sensors and differential pressure sensors.
 - p. VAV boxes.
 - q. Each system shall be tested through all modes of system operation (for example, seasonal, occupied/unoccupied, warm-up/cool-down, as applicable) including every individual interlock and conditional control logic, control sequences, both full- and part-load conditions, and simulation of abnormal conditions for which there is a specified system or controls response.
 2. Verify the performance of life safety devices and systems that interface with HVAC systems.
 3. Verify proper calibration of thermostats and temperature sensors.
 4. Verify readings of remote data and control systems, such as:
 - a. Air temperatures
 - b. Water temperatures
 - c. Air Flow (CFM)
 - d. Damper positions
 - e. Control valve positions
- D. Any approved changes in system operation shall be documented by the Commissioning Agent.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 01 95 00
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, Adjustment, and Balancing of Air Systems.
- B. Testing, Adjustment, and Balancing of Refrigeration Piping Systems.
- C. Measurement of Final Operating Condition of HVAC Systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance.
- B. ADC - Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
- D. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- E. SMACNA - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- E. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submit name of TAB Agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. Design Review Reports:
 - 1. Submit prior to commencement of construction under provisions of Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

2. Review the Contract Documents, and indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- D. Preliminary Report Submittals:
1. Prior to commencing work of this Section, and no more than 30 days after approval of TAB Agency submittals, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required, with columns of design data filled in. By means of plan views, equipment profiles, and similar graphical descriptions, indicate where measurements will be taken.
 2. Submit the procedures to be used.
- E. Field Reports: Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- F. Provide reports in letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
- G. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.
- H. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms, or forms prepared following ASHRAE 111, or NEBB forms, or forms containing information indicated in Schedules.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance; or ASHRAE 111; or NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS
- Agency: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience and certified by AABC or NEBB, or equivalent experience which would qualify for membership in these testing organizations. Agency shall be one of those listed under article 3.1 AGENCIES in this Section.
- 1.8 SEQUENCING
- A. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems or portions of work, and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.
- 1.9 SCHEDULING
- A. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of life safety system with Fire Authority.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AGENCIES

- A. Tekon Technical Consultants, Portsmouth, NH. Contact: Charles Corlin, (603) 335-3080.

- B. Maine Air Balance, Brewer, ME. Contact: Ron Vaillancourt Tel. (207) 989-0533.
- C. Central Air Balance, Lisbon Falls, Maine 04252; (207) 353-2006; C (207) 754-2023; Contact Glenn Hill. No Substitutions.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operating correctly in accordance with sequence of operations before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 - 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
 - 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
 - 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
 - 15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report to the responsible Subcontractors, defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance. Submit list of locations where the Contractor needs to provide additional balancing devices
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to

electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

- E. For belt driven equipment, provide sheave and belt modifications and/or replacements as required to ensure design flow rates as specified. Variable-frequency drives shall generally be set near full speed, between 60 Hz and 55 Hz output frequency, to preserve as much frequency range as possible for controllability.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic (in floor-plan or line-diagram view) with outlets and inlets numbered with the reference numbers used in the TAB Agent's tabular data, and with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
 - 1. Indicate locations of duct traverses.
 - 2. Indicate locations of duct pressure sensors, airflow monitoring stations, and other devices which require measurements for control settings.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, air return units, exhaust units, and heat recovery units, including pressure drops across filters, coils, dampers, mixing boxes, and heat recovery devices, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters, and indicate actual filter drop as well as the allowances. Provide equipment diagram indicating internal components and measurement points.
- I. Provide duct traverse diagrams with measurement points indicated, with readings recorded at each point, and with calculated velocity and airflow.
- J. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions. Adjust at minimum position and maximum position, and use manual dampers and actuator limit stops to minimize differences.
- K. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- L. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.
- N. Where available fan capacity is less than total flow requirements of individual system parts (due to

system diversity), full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

- O. Coordinate with Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control for HVAC” for calibration of air handling units’ airflow monitoring stations. Calibrate airflow monitoring stations to ensure that airflow readings from airflow monitoring stations correspond with actual airflows.
- P. Coordinate with Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control for HVAC” for calibration of air handling units’ static pressure sensors and determination of pressure setpoints.
- Q. Set pattern-control vanes and other devices in air inlets and outlets to provide the spread and throw patterns indicated, without objectionable noise or air motion to the occupants. Split the flow of linear slot diffusers in directions as required for good coverage. At completion, patterns shall be uniform and pleasing to the eye.

3.7 VERIFICATION OF DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. The TAB Agent shall witness the duct leakage tests performed under Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts.” At a minimum, the first duct leakage test shall be witnessed and approved by the TAB Agent and the Engineer. At a minimum, subsequent duct leakage tests shall be witnessed and approved by the TAB Agent. The TAB Agent shall confirm proper testing procedures and shall give written approval to leakage tests. If deficiencies are discovered, the TAB Agent shall document these deficiencies to the Contractor and the Engineer. Once deficiencies are corrected, the TAB Agent shall witness follow-up leakage tests.

3.8 COORDINATION OF SERVICES

- A. The General Contractor and his Subcontractors shall be responsible for providing the following assistance to the TAB Agent:
 - 1. Provide access to the Contractor’s on site ladders and man-lifts as required to allow access to required equipment by the TAB Agent.
 - 2. Keep the TAB Agent informed of the project schedule and ensure that adequate notice is given to the TAB Agent to allow for the proper testing, adjusting and balancing of mechanical systems before ceilings are flooded or access to systems is otherwise obstructed.
 - 3. Ensure that adequate time is allotted in the project schedule to allow for the proper testing, adjusting and balancing of the mechanical systems.
 - 4. Coordinate with the TAB Agent to correct system deficiencies that are discovered by the TAB Agent. Notify the TAB Agent once system deficiencies are corrected.
 - 5. The General Contractor shall provide equipment necessary for confined space access where required.

3.9 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:
 - 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensing Units
 - 2. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
 - 3. Induction Units
 - 4. Air Handling Units
 - 5. Fans
 - 6. Air Filters
 - 7. Air Terminal Units
 - 8. Air Inlets and Outlets

B. Report Forms:

1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project name
 - e. Project location
 - f. Project Architect
 - g. Project Engineer
 - h. Project Contractor
 - i. Project altitude
 - j. Report date
2. Summary Comments:
 - a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test conditions
3. Instrument List:
 - a. Instrument
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration date
4. Electric Motors:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model/Frame
 - c. HP/BHP
 - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - e. RPM
 - f. Service factor
 - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
5. V-Belt Drive:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. Required driven RPM
 - c. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, size and quantity
 - e. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
6. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD):
 - a. Motor(s) served
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model/Frame
 - d. HP/BHP ratings
 - e. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - f. Input and output frequency (Hz)
 - g. Reference speed command from control system
 - h. Carrier frequency setting
 - i. Speeds programmed out for vibration
 - j. Speed adjustment for motor balancing (if allowed)
7. Gas Heating Unit Data:
 - a. Identification/number

- b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer and Model number
 - e. Serial number
 - f. Air flow, design and actual
 - g. Burner manifold gas pressure
 - h. Gas type
 - i. Flue gas temperature at outlet
 - j. Percent combustion efficiency
 - k. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 - l. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 - m. Air pressure drop, design and actual
8. Air Cooled Condenser:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Manufacturer
 - d. Model number
 - e. Serial number
 - f. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
 - g. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
 - h. Number of compressors
 - i. Refrigerant and oil types
9. Air Cooled Condensing Unit:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Manufacturer and Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
 - f. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
 - g. Number of compressors
 - h. Refrigerant and oil types and quantities
10. Cooling Coil Data:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Rows, and fins per inch
 - f. Air flow, design and actual
 - g. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
 - h. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
 - i. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
 - j. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
 - k. Water flow, design and actual
 - l. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 - m. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 - n. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 - o. Refrigerant saturated suction temperature, design and actual
 - p. Refrigerant superheat temperature
 - q. Air pressure drop, design and actual
11. Heating Coil Data:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Rows, and fins per inch
 - f. Air flow, design and actual

- g. Water flow, design and actual
 - h. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 - i. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 - j. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 - k. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 - l. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 - m. Air pressure drop, design and actual
12. Air Moving Equipment:
- a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 - f. Air flow, specified and actual
 - g. Return air flow, specified and actual
 - h. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 - i. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 - j. Inlet pressure
 - k. Discharge pressure
 - l. Component pressure drops
 - m. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 - n. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 - o. Fan RPM
13. Return Air/Outside Air Data:
- a. Identification/location
 - b. Design air flow
 - c. Actual air flow
 - d. Design return air flow
 - e. Actual return air flow
 - f. Design outside air flow
 - g. Actual outside air flow
 - h. Return air temperature
 - i. Outside air temperature
 - j. Required mixed air temperature
 - k. Actual mixed air temperature
 - l. Design outside/return air ratio
 - m. Actual outside/return air ratio
14. Exhaust Fan Data:
- a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Air flow, specified and actual
 - f. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 - g. Inlet pressure
 - h. Discharge pressure
 - i. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 - j. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 - k. Fan RPM
15. Duct Traverse:
- a. System zone/branch
 - b. Duct size
 - c. Area
 - d. Design velocity
 - e. Design air flow
 - f. Test velocity

- g. Test air flow
- h. Duct static pressure
- i. Air temperature
- j. Air correction factor
- 16. Air Monitoring Station Data:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. System
 - c. Size
 - d. Area
 - e. Design velocity
 - f. Design air flow
 - g. Test velocity
 - h. Test air flow
- 17. Flow Measuring Station:
 - a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Size
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Model number
 - f. Serial number
 - g. Design Flow rate
 - h. Design pressure drop
 - i. Actual/final pressure drop
 - j. Actual/final flow rate
 - k. Station calibrated setting
- 18. Terminal Unit Data:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
 - c. Identification/number
 - d. Location
 - e. Model number
 - f. Size
 - g. Minimum static pressure
 - h. Minimum design air flow
 - i. Minimum actual air flow
 - j. Maximum design air flow
 - k. Maximum actual air flow
 - l. Inlet static pressure
- 19. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
 - a. Air terminal number
 - b. Room number/location
 - c. Terminal type
 - d. Terminal size
 - e. Area factor
 - f. Design velocity
 - g. Design air flow
 - h. Test (final) velocity
 - i. Test (final) air flow
 - j. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION 01 95 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 02 41 19
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AND ALTERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning utilities.
 - 3. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before selective demolition.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for additional cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for handling and processing demolition and construction debris.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for documentation of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical or mechanical conditions.
 - 5. Divisions 21, 22 and 23 Sections for additional requirements regarding demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
 - 6. Division 26 Sections for additional requirements regarding demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the Owner.

- C. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
 - 5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress. Indicate the proposed time frame for their operation.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - 7. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 8. Coordination of removals with the installation of new materials to prevent unauthorized entry into the building, and for protection of existing materials and finishes to remain from damage from the weather.
- E. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.
- F. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner.
- G. Record Drawings at Project closeout according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
 - 1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface or hidden structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review shoring sequencing for maintaining existing structure without damage during removal of structural components.
 - 5. Review methods of protecting remaining surfaces in weathertight conditions without damage during selective demolition operations and ensuing time frame until exterior envelope can be made permanently weathertight.
 - 6. Review methods of protecting remaining surfaces from damage from demolition and construction operations.
 - 7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 - 8. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.
 - 10. Provide 7 business days minimum advance notice to participants prior to convening pre-demolition conference.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways, and other adjacent occupied portions of building.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, or other occupied or used portions of building without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing asbestos or PCB are encountered during the course of construction, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.
 - 3. Coordinate demolition schedule and activities with the Owner's abatement contractor.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
 - a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 4. Existing piping, conduit, and panels to remain that are supported by walls and ceilings to be demolished, shall be temporarily re-supported to the existing structure until permanent construction is in place.
- C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 and 27 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities outside limits of Work, as defined on Drawings, without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect construction fence with entry gates around new construction areas.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations. Surfaces to remain that damaged by demolition and construction operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Flooring Protection:
 - a. Where existing flooring is to remain, cover flooring with protection board that will prevent damage from construction activities, including moving of equipment and lifts, metal cuttings from steel cutting and threading operations, oils and fluids that could discolor flooring, water, construction worker traffic and activities.
 - 5. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed that are indicated to remain.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, unauthorized entry and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- D. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures and provide exhaust ventilation to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise. Coordinate requirements and locations with the Architect and Owner. See Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for additional requirements.
- E. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before starting demolition.
- F. Core Drilling and Saw Cutting: All penetrations shall be fully planned and coordinated by the Contractor. Vacuum up water created by cutting operations to prevent damage to materials to remain.
- G. Enclose openings to the exterior and to unconditioned spaces to prevent heat loss and maintain temperature at an acceptable level for Owner.
- H. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Remove items to be salvaged carefully to prevent damage. Parts and pieces shall be placed in containers and labeled.

2. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner's designated recipient.
4. Transport items to storage area where directed by the Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

I. Contractor Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Remove items to be salvaged carefully to prevent damage. Parts and pieces shall be placed in containers and labeled.
2. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
3. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

J. Furniture Removal:

1. At Minor Renovation Areas and Access for Mechanical, Electrical and Sprinkler: Contractor shall move furniture out of the way and cover furniture, shelving and equipment with 4 mil polyethylene to protect from dust and dirt. Prevent workers from stepping and standing on casework, shelving and furniture. The Owner will remove books and papers from shelves requiring relocation.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage and/or damage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during and after flame-cutting operations, until risk of fire has past.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 8. Break up and remove concrete slabs on grade and foundations where indicated.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 10. Remove and replace or reinstall existing construction as necessary to permit installation and alteration of mechanical and electrical work. Coordinate all removals with appropriate trades.
 11. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.
 12. Where exterior removals occur, the Contractor shall provide necessary temporary coverings and enclosures to maintain the building in a watertight condition and prevent unauthorized entrance. See Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting walkways, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- D. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- E. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- F. Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to industry best practices .
1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- G. Existing Tile Flooring: Remove tile only to the limit shown on the drawings. All other tile, provided tile adjacent to demolished areas is not damaged, is to remain. In the event adjacent tile is damaged during the demolition process, it should be carefully removed to limit additional disruption to the existing tile floor.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with this section and additional requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- C. Work Exposed to View: Do not cut or patch in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, result in a lessening of the building's aesthetic qualities. Generally, cut from exposed side into concealed spaces to avoid unnecessary damage to finish. Do not cut and patch in a manner that would result in substantial visual evidence of cut and patch work. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas in a manner, which eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing. For continuous surfaces, extend refinish to nearest intersection, with a neat transition to adjacent surfaces.
- D. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- E. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- F. Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- G. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings to remain as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 1. Where suspended acoustical tile ceilings to remain require removal for mechanical or electrical work, remove and re-install upon completion of mechanical and electrical work. Carefully remove acoustical tile and suspension system to prevent damage to components. Save, package and ceiling system components; identify areas where systems removed for re-installation. Protect ceiling tiles to prevent damage to edges. Replace ceiling tile damaged or made dirty.
 - 2. Where existing ceilings are scheduled to be completely removed, remove tile, grid, wall angle and hangers complete.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- D. Waste Reduction: To the maximum extent possible, removals shall be salvaged or recycled. See Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for additional requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Steel framed stairs.
 2. Steel pipe railings, handrails and guardrails
 3. Loose steel lintels.
 4. Steel framing and supports for the following:
 - a. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 5. Countertop supports.
 6. Rough hardware.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
1. Loose steel lintels.
 2. Anchor bolts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for concealed wood blocking for anchoring railings attached to walls.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Stairs: Provide metal stairs capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads, IBC 2015 requirements, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members as follows:
 - a. Stair No.1: L/360 or 1/8 inch, whichever is less.
 - b. Stair No.2: L/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- B. Structural Performance of Railings: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads, IBC 2015 requirements, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.

- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 3. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/ ft. applied horizontally.
 - c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces
- D. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Metal stairs.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Railing brackets
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for stairs, railings, guardrails and metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of stairs, railings, infill system, guardrails and metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
 - 3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal fabrications, stairs, and railings indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Welding Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Professional structural engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for design of concrete filled steel pan stairs, and metal guard and hand rail system and glass infill panels, that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 3. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.
- E. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.
 - 2. Industrial Type Stairs: Industrial class.
 - 3. Ornamental Stairs: Architectural class.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications and metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete or built into unit masonry that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Railing Coordination: Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 - 3. Provide extruded-aluminum brackets with interlocking pieces that conceal anchorage. Locate set screws on bottom of bracket.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Steel Tubing: Product type (manufacturing method) and as follows:
 - 1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
 - 2. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
 - a. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide tubing with hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 53.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - 1. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).
- E. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304 at interior locations and 316L at exterior locations.
 - 2. Pipe: ASTM A 312, Grade TP 304 at interior locations and 316L at exterior locations.
 - 3. Castings: ASTM A 743, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
 - 4. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 at interior locations and 316L at exterior locations.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

- F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.
- M. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as required.
- N. Chemical Anchors: Two-part epoxy systems with impacted bolt, rod or anchor as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Anchor: Epoxy capsule system similar to Hilti HVA Adhesive Anchor System, Ramset Chemset anchor system, or approved equal.
 - 2. Masonry Anchor: Epoxy injection system similar to Hilti HIT C-100 System.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint system indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.
- C. Epoxy Shop Primer for Hand Rails: High performance, chemically cured, rust inhibitive epoxy primer; 2.0 - 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 1. Product: Devroe High Performance Coatings; Devran 201H; no substitution.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for reglvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Products:

- a. Sure-grip High Performance Grout; Dayton Superior Corp.
 - b. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - c. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
 - d. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - e. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 - g. SonogROUT 14; Sonneborn Building Products - ChemRex, Inc.
- G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain
- B. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on Shop Drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.
- D. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- E. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- F. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- I. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- J. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

- K. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Comply with "Guideline 1: Joint Finishes", by National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association (NOMMA), as follows:
 - 1. Typical Railing: Type 2 or better, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Stair Railing: Type 3 or better, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ornamental Railing: Type 1

2.6 STEEL FRAMED STAIRS

- A. General: Construct stairs to conform to sizes and arrangements indicated. Join pieces together by welding, unless otherwise indicated. Provide complete stair assemblies including metal framing, hangers, columns, railings, newels, balusters, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates and other components necessary for support of stairs and platforms and as required to anchor and contain stairs on supporting structure.
- B. Stair Framing: Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, plates, or tubes or a combination thereof, as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers. Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements. Weld headers to strings and framing members to strings and headers.
- C. Level of Finish Required:
 - 1. All stairs to be finished to NAAMM Stair Standard finish level designation: Commercial class; with standard steel railings and guard railings finish level: NOMMA Standard: Typical Railing: Type 2 or better, Joint Finishes unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Concrete-Filled Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to conform to configuration shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.093 inch, 12 gage.
 - 1. Form metal pans of carbon steel sheet or as indicated.
 - 2. Provide sub-platforms of configuration and constructions indicated, or if not indicated, of same metal as risers and sub-treads and in thickness required to support design loading. Attach sub-platform to platform framing members with welds. Locate welds where they will be concealed by concrete fill.
 - 3. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers, by means of brackets made of steel angles. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding. Do not weld risers to stringers.
 - 4. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.

2.7 STEEL PIPE RAILINGS, HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS

- A. General: Fabricate steel pipe railings and handrails to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 - 1. Configuration: 1-1/4-inch- diameter top and bottom rails and posts, and 1/2-inch- square balusters spaced less than 4 inches clear; 1-1/4-inch- diameter pipe handrails mounted as indicated.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings. All exposed welds shall be ground smooth.

- C. Form changes in direction of railings by use of prefabricated elbow fittings and radius bends.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of railing members by welding 3/16-inch thick steel plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. For railing posts set in concrete provide sleeves of galvanized steel pipe not less than 6 inches long and with an inside diameter not less than 1/2-inch greater than the outside diameter of pipe. Provide steel plate closure welded to bottom of sleeve and of width and length not less than 1-inch greater than outside diameter of sleeve.
 - 1. Provide friction fit, removable covers designed to keep sleeves clean and hold top edge of sleeve 1/2-inch below finished-surface of concrete.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Wall Brackets for Pipe Handrails: Julius Blum No. 306, cast malleable iron.
- I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.
- J. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair and railing components, except those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose structural steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- C. Size loose lintels for equal bearing of 1-inch per foot of clear span but not less than 8-inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated that are not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
 - a. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.
 2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for all glass entrances and storefronts from continuous steel members of sizes indicated with attached supports, anchors, and braces as indicated.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports at exterior locations and where indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.11 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Furnish bent, or otherwise custom-fabricated, bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 06 Sections.
- B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts that bear on wood structural connections and furnish steel washers elsewhere.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish indicated, free of cross scratches.
 1. Run grain of directionally textured finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dip process, 0.05 - 0.09% nickel content, Duragalv by Duncan Galvanizing, or approved equal. Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards. Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing both fabricated and unfabricated steel and iron products made of uncoated rolled, pressed, and forged shapes, plates, bars, and strip 0.0299 inch thick or thicker.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
 - 3. Galvanizing shall exhibit a rugosity (smoothness) not greater than 4 rug (16-20 microns of variation) when measured by a profilometer over a 1-inch straight line on the surface of architectural and structural elements that are less than 24 pounds per running foot. Profilometer shall be capable of operating in 1 micron increments.
 - 4. Primer for Exterior Galvanized Steel, Except Handrails: After steel has been hot-dip galvanized, surfaces to receive primer shall be prepped in accordance with ASTM D 6386, brush-blasted per SSPC SP16.
 - a. Primer: Themec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II, polyamideoamine epoxy, or equal.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.
- B. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations. Protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.4 STAIR INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation:
 - 1. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
 - 2. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 3. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - 4. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - 5. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms.
- B. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
- C. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 INSTALLING RAILINGS, HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Set interior handrails prior to setting of finish materials.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 2-1/4 inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.7 INSTALLING PIPE BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099000 "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- D. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- E. Clean and polish glass.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 71 00
ORNAMENTAL HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-engineered stainless steel Railing System. All drawings, general and supplementary conditions including division one specifications apply to this section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications

1.3 PRODUCT REFERENCES AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Principle items specified in this section are:
 - 1. Stainless steel and Stainless/wood combination handrails.
 - 2. Stainless steel and steel guardrails or other ornamental barrier railings.
 - 3. Stainless steel cables and cable hardware.
- B. Design requirements are based on IBC/IRC and ADA standards:
 - 1. Guardrails and handrails shall meet or exceed all applicable building codes.
 - 2. Railings including top rail, end posts, mid posts, cable and cable hardware shall be designed to comply with structural requirements of the building code requirements with an appropriate safety margin.
 - 3. Railing and cable hardware shall be designed to withstand loads encountered without excessive deflection or distortion when cables are tensioned to required amounts to conform to building codes.
 - 4. Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- C. Work Included
- D. Provide all materials, labor and equipment necessary to fabricate and completely install handrails, guardrails, infill panels, and other railing options as shows on drawings or specific herein.
- E. Definitions
- F. Terms and definitions from ASTM E985 and ISO/TC 59 for railing related items apply to this section.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Railings shall meet or exceed the requirements of all applicable building codes.
- B. Railings shall have high strength stainless steel in order to comply with 1.41 with adequate safety margin.

1.5 Submittals

- A. Shop Drawings for architectural approval, showing design and details of railing plus anchoring methods of handrails and railings including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other units of work.
- B. Product data for stainless steel/wood products to be supplied by the manufacturer including storage and handling requirements and installation methods.
- C. Structural computations or test data/evaluations, material properties, PE (professional engineering) calculations signed/sealed in the State of the project, and other information needed to ensure satisfactory structural compliance to applicable building codes to be supplied by the manufacture, based on final fabrication drawings and documents.
- D. Maintenance instructions: Provide manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions.
- E. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty effective from completion of work.
- F. Initial selection
 - 1. Provide sample of railing including post material, top rail and cables demonstrating attachment hardware and method of attachment.
- G. Final verification
 - 1. Qualification data for authorized installers specified in Quality Assurance is to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project and architect names.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: To ensure compatibility all Materials and related components shall be supplied by a single source, HDI Railing Systems, 3905 Continental Drive, Columbia PA 17512 (Tel: 717-285-4088 Fax 717-285-5083). www.hdirailings.com Regionally based Sales Managers available.
- B. Execution tolerance plus/minus 5/64" (2 mm).

1.7 STORAGE

- A. Store handrails and railing systems in clean, dry location, away from uncured concrete and masonry, protected against damage of any kind.
- B. Materials must be kept in original packing until installation.
- C. Materials to be stored at not lower than -40°C (-104°F) or higher than 100°C (212°F).

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All measurements for handrails and railings should be taken from construction site elements to which railings are to fasten. This information to be recorded on final shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. KOTO Stainless steel cable railing systems Manufacturer shall be HDI Railing Systems, an established U.S. manufacturer of a custom pre-engineered guardrail and handrail systems, in strict compliance with all technical requirements of the drawings and specifications. Miscellaneous metal fabricators/suppliers will not be acceptable. This standard is based on HDI Railing Systems, 3905 Continental Drive, Columbia PA 17512 (Tel. 717.285.4088 Fax. 717.285.5083).
- B. Substitutions: Or approved equal as determined by the Architect

2.2 MATERIALS FOR GUARDRAILS AND HANDRAIL SYSTEM

- A. All rails and other tubular components shall be constructed using the following:
 - 1. Stainless steel grade UNS 1.4305, type 304; surface to be 240 grain/grit finish; tubes 1-1/2" (38mm) outside diameter by 5/64" (2 mm) wall thickness.
 - 2. Top rail to be Stainless steel grade AISI, type 304, surface to be 240 grain/grit finish; bar 3" (76mm) by 1/2" (13mm).
 - 3. Optional natural wood handrails and top rails are connected to stainless steel true bar for both attached handrails and top rail. Standard wood types are available in natural beech, birch or maple, other wood types available upon request. All custom stains are subject to customer approval and require customer samples. Stainless steel true bar to be inserted into the underside of the wood as a structural element; wood is slotted to receive the true bar. Transitions for top rail to be mitered with hairline joints.
- B. All posts and other components shall be constructed using the following:
 - 1. Stainless steel grade UNS 1.4305, type 304, surface to be 240 grain/grit finish; end posts 3" (76mm) by 1" (25mm) and mid-posts 3" (76mm) by 1/2" (13mm).
 - 2. Stainless steel grade UNS 1.4305, type 304, surface to be 240 grain/grit finish for: Handrail attachment on the post.
 - 3. Stainless steel grade UNS 1.4305, type 304, surface to be blasted matte finish for post fastening base plate and angles.
 - 4. Fastening bolts to be stainless steel or other high strength material as determined by engineering requirements.
 - 5. Exterior and aggressive environments require stainless steel grade 316 or 316L to minimize maintenance requirement; surface to be 240 grain/grit (#6) finish.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL CABLE RAILS AND CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Stainless steel, type 316, wire rope provided by HDI Railing Systems. 3/16" (5mm) diameter stranded wire with stainless steel thread adjusters and end stops.
- B. Cables
 - 1. Material: 6 x 7 Type 316 stainless steel strand
 - 2. Diameter: 3/16 inch (5 mm) diameter cable with a minimum breaking strength of 13KN (2,923 pounds)
 - 3. Finish: mill
 - 4. Orientation: As indicated on the Contract Drawings
 - 5. Spacing: As indicated on the Contract Drawings (max. 3-1/8" - 79mm)
- C. Cable Hardware Components
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, AISI 316L; Swaged hardware at end of cable
 - 2. Hardware concealed inside end posts where practical

3. To comply with HDI Railing Systems' design criteria
4. Types of Fittings: Radius head internal thread adjuster; External thread swaged end

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Anchors shall be fabricated from stainless steel or other materials as determined by engineering requirements with capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E488.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate railing system for compliance with structural requirements of applicable code.
- B. Pre-assemble railings prior to shipping to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and for coordination with shop drawings.
- C. Stainless steel tubing cuts shall be square, without burrs and where exposed, rounded to produce smooth rigid and hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that reinforcement and anchoring devices are the correct type, have been located correctly, and have been installed properly.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide information on fastening point locations for posts where necessary to relevant parties.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be by HDI Railing Systems or a qualified, authorized representative of the manufacturer. HDI Railing Systems, 3905 Continental Drive, Columbia PA 17512 (Tel: 717-285-4088 Fax 717-285-5083).
- B. Installation must be in accordance with standard or non-standard, yet applicable details (instructions) included on installation/shop drawings provided by HDI Railing Systems.
- C. Install components plumb and in-line, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects and securely anchored to structure.
- D. Provide anchors, plates, angles, etc., necessary for connecting railings to structure.

- E. Any and all field welding shall be by a certified welder.
- F. Access for anchors that require through bolting either vertically or horizontally to be made available through General Contractor.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum variation from plumb shall be 1/4".
- B. Maximum offset from true alignment for every 50-foot of railing shall be 1/4", non-accumulative.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove manufacturer's protective coverings from exposed surfaces after installation.
- B. Railings shall be cleaned, including infill panels, by contractor to the satisfaction of the owner.
- C. Wipe with moistened cloth only. Do not use cleaning agents with abrasive or acid/alkaline content.
- D. General contractor to provide protective covering on handrails and guardrails if construction is not yet finished in the area where the railings are installed.
- E. Railings shall be cleaned, including infill panels, by contractor to the satisfaction of the owner.
- F. Wipe with moistened cloth only. Do not use cleaning agents with abrasive or acid/alkaline content.

3.6 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

- A. All deficiencies in work and/or items not meeting specified requirements shall be corrected in order to meet specification requirements at no additional cost to owner.

END OF SECTION 05 71 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 3. Wood blocking.
 - 4. Sheathing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition and Alterations" for removal of existing unsatisfactory rough carpentry materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
 - 2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
- C. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood and plywood.
 - 3. Engineered wood products.
 - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 6. Expansion anchors.

7. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack plywood and other panels flat. Place spacers between each bundle of lumber, plywood, and panel products to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 WOOD AND PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Dressed sizes of green lumber are larger than dry lumber in DOC PS 20.
 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Structural Panels:
 1. Plywood: DOC PS 1.
 2. Thickness: To match existing. Plywood backers concealed within walls shall be minimum 5/8-inch thick.
 3. Factory mark panels according to indicated standard.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.
- B. Dimension Lumber Framing: No. 2 or better grade unless indicated otherwise.
 1. Species: Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

- C. Exterior and Load-Bearing Walls: No. 2 or better grade and the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA
- D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 2 or better grade and the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- E. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
- F. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 or better grade and the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA or NLGA.

2.4 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Micronized Copper Azole, MCA.
 - 2. Product: MicroPro/Life Wood; Osmose, Inc.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark each treated item with the treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat blocking at exterior opening and items indicated on Drawings.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Veneer Characteristics: Douglas fir or southern pine veneers of varying thickness by widths and lengths standard with manufacturer, end-jointed with a lap-joint, butt joint, or scarf joint. Architectural Grade exposed face.
 - 2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2600 psi
 - 3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,900,000 psi
 - 4. Size: 1-3/4 inch thick by depth and length indicated.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Boise Cascade Corporation; Versa-Lam LVL.
 - b. Weyerhaeuser Company; iLevel Micro-Lam LVL.
- B. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal- depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi.
 - 3. Size: As indicated
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Boise Cascade Corporation; Versa-Stud.
 - b. Weyerhaeuser Company; TrussJoist Parallam PSL Columns.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stud, or No. 2 or better grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA or NeLMA.
- C. For blocking used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.7 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: APA graded, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch and 5/8 inch; coordinate locations with Drawings.
 - 3. Species: Fir.

2.8 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: APA graded, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Species: Fir.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 19/32 inch.
 - 3. Edge: Tongue and groove.
 - 4. Product: Allowed instead of plywood sheathing; Huber Engineered Wood, AdvanTech VIP+ Sheathing Panel; no substitution.

2.9 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.10 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturer: Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Metal Framing Anchors: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install framing members of size and spacing to match existing.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Do not use panel materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry and panel work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 3. National Evaluation Report No. NER-272 for pneumatic or mechanical driven staples, P-Nails, and allied fasteners.
- I. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.
 1. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel fasteners where rough carpentry is exposed to weather or in area of high relative humidity.

- J. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- K. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Install wood blocking and nailers to support fixtures, equipment services, grab bars, millwork, casework, window treatment, shelving, residential casework, building specialties, shower curtain rods, window sills, drywall window return shims, and miscellaneous items and fabrications, metal flashing, siding and trim support, or similar construction. Provide 1-1/2 inch thick blocking minimum, for grab bars. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
 - 1. Install blocking for grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchor bolts into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, secure anchor bolts to formwork before concrete placement.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Framing size and spacing to match existing.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 40 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wood cabinets and casework.
 - 2. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware applied to wood solid core doors and wood frames
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Wood Doors." for solid core wood doors with wood frames.
 - 4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for sidelite glazing at wood frames.
 - 5. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing of interior architectural woodwork.
 - 6. Division 22 Sections for plumbing integrated into casework.
 - 7. Division 26 Sections for conduit, wiring, and lighting integrated into casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
- B. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
 - 1. Tops of all cabinets and shelving in Library shall be defined as "exposed."
 - 2. Open faced shelving units.
- C. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors and interiors and sides of drawers. Bottoms of wall cabinets are defined as "semiexposed."
- D. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, and ends of cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets. Tops of wall cabinets and tall cabinets are defined as "concealed."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
 - 1. For installation adhesives and sealants, include a printed statement of the VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Lumber with or for transparent finish (stained), 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
 2. Wood-veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish (stained), 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
 3. Plastic-laminate-clad panel products, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 4. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
 5. Thermoset decorative-overlay surfaced panel products, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish
 6. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished and construction provided comply with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards, First Edition" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the AWI's Standards as well as additional requirements beyond those of the AWI's Standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the AWI's Standard.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in

areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.
- C. Coordinate locations and sizes of plumbing fixtures that will penetrate countertops.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI's standards for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Select maple, plain sawn or sliced.
- C. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard, MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD-21, 48 lb. density.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1, Grade A veneers.
 - a. Veneer Core Construction, All Locations Except as Noted: Veneer core plywood, no voids; maple core veneers.
 - 1) 3/4-Inch Thickness: 7 plies.
 - 2) 1/2-Inch Thickness: 5 plies.
 - 3) 1-Inch Thickness: 9 plies.
 - b. Veneer Core Construction, Door Fronts, and Paneling: MDF core.

- E. Solid-Surfacing Material, SS1: Premium architectural resin combining acrylic with a premium polyester resin
 - 1. Products:
 - a. SS1: Aristech Surfaces, Studio Collection
 - 2. Color, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated in Materials Legend.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.
- C. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal with antifriction bearings and rounded tips, and as follows:
 - 1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
 - 2. Provide 2 for doors less than 28 inches high; 3 for doors 48 to 62 inches high; and 4 hinges for doors more than 62 inches high.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Ives or Stanley.
- E. Catches: Provide 2 catches on doors more than 48 inches high.
 - 1. Heavy-duty magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03171.
 - a. Product: Catch No. 918; Knappe & Vogt Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Heavy duty roller catches with conical spring and full lip strike.
 - a. Product: Roller latch No. 335; H. B. Ives.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports:
 - 1. Surface Mounted Standards and Supports: Heavy duty steel standards with 2 inch o.c. adjustment complying with BHMA A156.9, B84102; with heavy duty steel shelf brackets, B84112; nickel finish.
 - a. Product: Standard No. 87 and bracket No. 187 with No. 211 and 212 shelf rests; Knappe & Vogt Mfg. Co.
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013.
 - 1. Plastic Shelf Rest: Polycarbonate resin, heavy-duty double pin shelf rest with shelf lock for 5 mm diameter drilled holes spaced at 32 mm o.c.; shelf lock shall accommodate 3/4-inch thick and 1-inch thick shelves; and capable of supporting up to 500 lbs.
 - a. Product: Allen Field Manufacturing & Development; HD Double Pin No. 55536.
- H. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, epoxy-coated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:
 - 1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf.
 - 2. File Drawer Slides: 150 lbf.
 - 3. Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf.
- I. Drawer and Cupboard Locks: Cylindrical type, 5-pin tumbler and cam, brass with chrome-plated finish, complying with BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.
 - 1. Timberline; CompX deadbolt door locks; tall cabinets System 260.
 - 2. Provide minimum of 2 keys per lock and 6 master keys.
 - 3. Each room shall be keyed according to Owner's instructions. Provide on all drawers and doors.
 - a. Provide barlock multipoint locks for tall cabinets.

- J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
 - 2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 CABINET ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Counter Bracket Supports: Fabricated of 6063 T-6, T-shaped extruded aluminum; MIG welded along 45 degree miters and along back; pre-punched for 1/4-inch fasteners; provide rubber grommet in 7/8-inch hole; powder coated finish; Rakks, Rangine Corp., Millis, MA.
- B. Casters: Medium-duty swivel plate caster with non-marking, thermoplastic rubber wheels, 2-inch diameter; cam lock brakes on 2 wheels.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use and substrate. Comply with ASME B 18.6.1 for applicable requirements.
 - 1. For metal framing supports, provide screw as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.
- D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Installation adhesives and glues used inside the weatherproofing system shall have the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI's standards for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and any additional requirements of this Section. When quality grade is not indicated, provide Custom quality grade.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.

- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of water-resistant varnish.
- F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and in FGMA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.6 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's Standards Section 6 - Interior & Exterior Millwork requirements for wood standing and running trim.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- D. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- E. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.
- F. Wood Species and Cut: Select white birch, plain sawn, no dark streaks on exposed face.
 - 1. Interior trim, tackboard trim, column trim, mounting boards, quarter round, miscellaneous trim with natural finish.

2.7 WOOD CABINETS AND SHELVING FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's Standards, Section 10 - Casework and additional specified requirements for wood cabinets.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- D. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: Select maple, plain sawn or sliced.
 - 1. Grain Matching: Run and match grain vertically for doors and fixed panels.
 - 2. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 3. Vertical Matching of Veneer Leaves: End match.
 - 4. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
 - 5. Drawer Faces: Solid wood, grain run vertically.
 - 6. Open Shelving: 1-inch thick hardwood plywood for all widths.
 - a. Edge Treatment: Solid wood matching face for species and cut; front and back.

- E. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Match species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood, same species indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Shelving: 3/4-inch thick hardwood plywood for shelves up to 36 inches wide, 1-inch thick for shelves over 36 inches wide.

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's Standards Section 11 - Countertops requirements for countertops.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: Straight, 1/4-inch radius at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Provide integral cove where backsplash meets the top, chemically bonded. Flat, slightly eased at corner for top of backsplash.
 - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- D. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch with front edge built up with same material.
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match color, pattern, and finish as indicated by manufacturer's designations for these characteristics.
- F. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with integral chemically bonded shop-applied edges and backsplashes. Provide continuous 3/8-inch deep scribe strip along top back edge and ends of back splash. Provide built-up nosing with concealed drip groove. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose endsplashes for field assembly.
- G. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings, soap dispensers and grommets in shop.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's Standards Section 5 - Finishing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Shop finish transparent finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section, except as indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Standing and running trim shall be field finished in Division 09 "Painting." Shop apply back priming for standing and running trim.
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative overlay.

- D. Transparent Finish (Stained): Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523:
 - 1. Grade: Same as item being finished.
 - 2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining, WS1: Shall match stain on wood doors provided in Division 08 "Wood Doors."
 - a. Product: Olympic Interior Oil Based Wood Stain 44500, or approved equal if other door manufacturer selected.
 - 4. Sheen: Satin, 30-50 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- E. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base, if finished.
 - 2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 - 3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- F. Cabinets and Casework: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c.

- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 3. Scribe back splashes to conform to wall.
 4. Secure plastic laminate backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 5. Install loose solid surface end splashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing. Set back edge in bed of sealant to prevent water from running behind splash. Adhere to wall with construction adhesive. Adhere bottom edge to top with solid surface adhesive system to form a continuous water tight joint. Do not use exposed silicone sealant along bottom edge.
 6. Install countertop brackets specified in Part 2. Painting of bracket specified in Division 09 Section "Painting."
 7. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures and fittings. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal surfaces of cutout edges.
 8. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Wall Caps: Secure with countersunk head wood screws in concealed locations. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Provide concealed wood spline at butt joints.
- I. Shelving and Clothes Rods:
1. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
 2. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c. Use 2 fasteners at each framing member or fastener location for cleats 4 inches nominal in width and wider.
 - a. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats right before installing. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out immediately after fastening shelf cleats in place.
 3. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Install rods in rod flanges.
- J. Shelving on Brackets and Standards:
1. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 30 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
 2. Install standards for adjustable shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 30 inches o.c. and within 6 inches of end of shelves. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Space fasteners not more than 12 inches o.c.
 3. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
 - a. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
 - b. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 06 40 00

SECTION 07 84 13
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 2. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
 3. Compliance with requirements of UL assemblies indicated for fire-rated construction.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction and in smoke barriers.
 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.
 3. Section 092950 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for firestopping where fire rated gypsum board assemblies butt adjacent construction including masonry, steel deck, joists, beams, floors, roofs and structural members.
 4. Section 099000 "Painting" for identification of walls with penetration firestopping.
 5. Division 21, 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations, including fire-suppression piping.
 6. Division 26 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include installation instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
1. Submit documentation, including illustrations applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
- E. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Engineering Judgements: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit

illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- G. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified, independent testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated or required for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."
- E. Provide through-penetration firestop system products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with the work of other trades to assure the proper sequencing of each installation and to provide a fire- and smoke-resistant installation.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- D. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.
- E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 2. Grace Construction Products.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 6. NUCO Inc.
 - 7. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - 8. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - 9. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 10. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - 12. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements required, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Provide paintable through-penetration firestop products at locations exposed to view, except at mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated or required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.

2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Penetration Identification: Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.
- B. Wall Identification: Identification of walls containing penetration firestopping systems is specified in Division 09 Section "Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Allow for 3 random samples of each type of firestopping system to be inspected. Reinstall disturbed samples to comply with requirements.
- C. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
 - 1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 84 46
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
1. Floor-to-floor joints.
 2. Floor-to-wall joints.
 3. Head-of-wall joints.
 4. Wall-to-wall joints.
 5. Wall-to-adjacent structure and supports.
 6. Compliance with requirements of UL assemblies indicated for fire-rated construction.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers with and without penetrating items.
 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.
 3. Section 092950 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads and firestopping where fire rated gypsum board assemblies butting adjacent construction including masonry, joists, beams, floors, roofs and structural members.
 4. Section 099000 "Painting" for identification of walls with fire-resistive joint systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities and L-ratings indicated as determined by ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
 2. For fire-resistance systems with movement capabilities, allow for the following movement.
 - a. Floors: 3/4-inch deflection.
 - b. Roofs: 1 1/2-inch deflection.
 3. Where a fire-resistive joint system is not available with the ability to resist smoke, provide smoke sealant material to one side of wall to stop the passage of smoke.
- C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
1. For fire-resistive joint systems exposed to view in public spaces upon completion of Work, provide products that are paintable.
 - a. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include installation instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Engineering Judgments: For those fire-resistive joint system applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from a similar UL system design or other tests shall be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Manufacturer's engineering judgment shall follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.
- E. Product Certificates: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, OPL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. Remove and replace materials, at no cost to Owner, that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector or authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 2. W.R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
 3. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 4. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 6. NUCO Inc.
 7. RectorSeal Corporation (The)
 8. Specified Technologies Inc.
 9. 3M Fire Protection Products.

10. Tremco Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
11. United States Gypsum Company.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- C. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
 1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears of fire-resistive joint system materials from adjoining surfaces. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.
- B. Wall Identification: Identification of walls containing fire-resistive joint systems is specified in Division 09 Section "Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect fire-resistive joint systems according to ASTM E 2393 and prepare inspection reports.
- B. Before installation of ceilings, walls, and adjacent construction that would conceal fire-resistive joint systems, inspect joints to verify complete installation of fire-resistive joint systems materials.

- C. Remove and replace fire-resistive joint systems where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and fire-resistive joint systems comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and substrate manufacturers that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - d. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition and Alterations" for removal of sealants around perimeter of existing doors, windows and storefront assemblies being removed.
 - 2. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
 - 3. Section 092950 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce smoke, gas, and sound transmission.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide exterior elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. "Laboratory Test Reports" Subparagraph below applies to LEED 2009 for Schools, LEED v4, IgCC, ASHRAE 189.1, and Green Globes. Coordinate with requirements for sealants.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint design, including width and depth of joint sealant, and backer rod or bond-breaker size and location.
 3. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 4. Joint-sealant formulation.
 5. Joint-sealant color.
 6. Primer for each substrate type.
 7. Solvent wipe cleaner for each substrate type.
 8. For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, including printed statement of VOC content.
- E. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant test.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in materials, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, shelf/pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. Remove and replace materials, at no cost to Owner, that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation to ensure a weathertight installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type 1 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, single component, paintable.
 - 1. Tremflex 834; Tremco.
 - 2. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
 - 3. Chem-Calk 600; Bostik Findley.
- B. Type 2 - Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
 - 1. Sonolastic SL-1; Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.
 - 2. Tremflex S/L; Tremco.
 - 3. Sikaflex-1CSL; Sika Corporation, Inc.
 - 4. NR-201; Pecora Corporation.
 - 5. Vulkem 45; Tremco.
 - 6. Chem-Calk 950; Bostik Findley.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: See Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings (backer rods) of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers (Backer Rods): ASTM E C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
 - 1. Confirm that joint sealants removed in Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition and Alterations" have been completely removed and surfaces are ready to receive new sealants where needed. If unacceptable conditions are encountered, prepare written report, endorsed by Applicator, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles and dust remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where indicated or recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
1. Masonry and concrete surfaces shall be primed.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings (Backer Rods): Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
1. Install sealant backings of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 2. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and joint fillers or backs of joints.
- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants using proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings and primer are installed.
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 5 tests for the first 500 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation, whichever is more frequent.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hollow metal frames.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware
 - 2. Section 099000 "Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Submittals for Division 08 Sections "Hollow Metal Frames," "Wood Doors," "Fire Rated Steel Entrances and Storefronts," "Fire Rated Glazing" and "Door Hardware" shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses. Provide dimensions for proper edge clearances of wood and metal doors, including meeting stiles for pairs of doors going into metal frames.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- D. Door Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal doors and frames prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C (Positive pressure).
 - 1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- C. Door Frame Inspection: Contractor with Installer shall inspect each door frame, checking frame for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness before installation of wallboard and masonry to assure proper fit of doors with correct clearances and operation without modification to the door. Frames that are out of tolerance shall be reinstalled to requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage; notify shipper and supplier if damage is found. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect. Remove and replace damaged items that cannot be repaired as directed.
- D. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.3 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners and seamless face joints.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames as face welded, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick, 16 gage, steel sheet.
 - 3. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- thick, 16 gage, steel sheet.
 - 4. All welded joints shall be ground and dressed to be smooth, flush, and invisible.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates of sufficient strength from same material as frames to support hardware without through bolting and to comply with the following minimum sizes:
 - 1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick, 10 gage, by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.

2. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, Overhead Stops and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick, 14 gage.
3. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick, 14 gage.
4. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
5. Locate hardware reinforcement plates as indicated on approved Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Stud-Wall Type: Slip in wood stud anchor; not less than 0.053 inch thick, 16 gage.
 2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Not allowed.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, 18 gage, and as follows:
 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, 22 gage, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
 1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass in doors.
 2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing stops on inside of glass in doors.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, 22 gage, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.
- D. Smoke Seals for Smoke Door Frames and Fire-Rated Door Frames: UV-resistant polyethylene clad urethane foam gasket material complying with UL10C with 3 hour fire rating approval.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor. Provide floor anchors for all frames. Floor anchors are in addition to jamb anchors.

5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - b. Post-installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors and kerfed door frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 7. Provide welded frames with temporary spreader bars for shipping. Shipping spreader bars to be removed before installation, with template jig used to properly square up and space jambs.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated on approved Shop Drawings, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware. Through bolting will not be acceptable.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate location of hardware mortises in existing hollow metal frames with hardware locations in new hollow metal doors being installed in an existing frame.
 5. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work on non-secure side of interior doors and frames.
 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
- G. Astragals: As required by NFPA 80 to provide fire ratings indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Apply primers to hollow metal doors and frames after assembly.
 2. All interior doors and frames shall be factory primed to assure proper preparation and bond of primer. Bare galvanized or galvanized steel for field priming not permitted.

- B. Comply with SSPC-PA1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. If unacceptable conditions are encountered, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Review finish schedules and verify flooring thickness to permit frame to be set at proper elevation to maintain undercut clearance of factory fit wood and hollow metal doors, providing not less than 1/4 inch clearance from finish floor.
- B. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- C. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.

4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames for doors, transoms, borrowed lights, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove shipping straps at bottom of frames. Properly space frame using wood template that is full depth of frame and of proper spacing width during setting and anchoring of frames to maintain proper width, with frame plumb and square without twists. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - f. Set bottom of frames at required elevations to provide proper undercut clearance of factory fit doors.
 - g. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors. Floor anchors are in addition to wall anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Stud Partitions: Attach wall anchors to studs with screws. Provide floor anchor at each jamb, in addition to the wall anchors. Solidly pack rigid or mineral-fiber insulation behind frames. Use galvanized fasteners at exterior locations.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
 - B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
 - C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16
WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
 - 4. Factory glazing of wood doors with glazed openings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
 - 2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware for hardware and templates, and door hardware preinstallation conference.
 - 3. Division 08 for fire rated glazing to be used in fire rated wood doors

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Submittals for Division 08 Sections "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames," "Wood Doors," and "Door Hardware" shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
- D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.
 - 1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Preinstallation conference meeting notes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Protect wood doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard, manufacturer's instructions, and recommendations of WDMA I.S.1, Appendix, "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install and Maintain Wood Doors."
 - 1. Package doors at factory prior to shipping.
 - 2. Protect doors from extremes of heat and cold. Relative humidity shall not be less than 30 percent nor more than 60 percent.
 - 3. Compare prefinished doors to approved finish sample upon delivery. Notify Architect if sample does not match.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. VT Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Eggers Industries.
 - 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 - 2. Species: Red oak.
 - 3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 - 6. Pair Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain for doors hung in same opening.
 - 7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
 - 8. Core: Particleboard, except as noted.
 - a. Provide mineral cores for fire-protection rated doors.
 - b. Provide structural composite lumber cores for stile and rail configured doors.
 - 9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press. No substitution.
 - 10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors:
 - 1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware, or as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance and with outer stile matching face veneer.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in solid-core Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.0478-inch-thick (18 gage), cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed and approved for use in non-rated doors and doors of fire rating indicated.
 - 1. Profile: Lipped rectangular metal beads
 - 2. At fire-rated, wood-core doors, provide metal beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.5 Species: White Maple.Cut: Plain sliced FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Coordinate sizing of pairs of doors to provide the following maximum gap between leaves to permit proper functioning of dead latching feature:
 - a. Rated Doors: Maximum 1/8-inch gap.
 - b. Non-Rated Doors: Maximum 3/16-inch gap.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Sheen: Satin.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Hinges shall be shimmed with metal shims at each door to provide equal clearance at each jamb.
 - a. Locks, exit devices, door closers and other hardware shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Pilot holes of recommended size for wood screws required to fasten hardware shall be drilled by installing Contractor before screws are fastened to wood doors.
 - 2. Locks, exit devices, door closers and other hardware shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Pilot holes of recommended size, for wood screws required to fasten hardware, shall be drilled by installing Contractor before screws are fastened to wood doors.
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge. Coordinate pairs of doors to provide the following maximum gap between leaves and accurate alignment of strike to permit proper functioning of dead latching feature:
 - 1. Rated Doors: Maximum 1/8-inch gap.
 - 2. Non-Rated Doors: Maximum 3/16-inch gap.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 for hardware prep and for door silencers provided as part of the frame.
 - 2. Section 081416 "Wood Doors" for doors to receive door hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
 - 1. Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416, and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. System schematic.
- D. Samples: For exposed door hardware of each type indicated below, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the Door Hardware Schedule. Submit samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 1. As requested by Architect.
 - 2. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- E. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.

- a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Description of each electrified door hardware.
 - 1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
 - i. Provide hardware for every door in the project, except as indicated, so that each door functions correctly for its intended use. Where a door is not included in the Door Hardware Schedule at end of Part 3, provide hardware scheduled for similar type opening and review with Architect.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- F. Keying Schedule: Meet directly with the Owner to review hardware function and keying requirements before ordering hardware. Prepare keying schedule by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.
- G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- 1. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- 1. Electrified Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

- C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
1. Architectural hardware consultant shall be a full time employee of the hardware supplier, shall be located within 2 hours driving time of the project site, and participate in job site meetings, keying and hardware function reviews, coordination and field examination of installed hardware.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Pre-Ordering Meeting: Before ordering hardware, have a meeting with the Contractor, Owner and Architect to review hardware functions, door swing clearances and closer requirements, requirements and conflicts with hold open devices, electronic locking, door stops and other similar hardware requirements affecting the use and operation of each opening.
1. Prepare a list of questions and potential conflicts and distribute to the Architect 5 days before the meeting.
 2. Shop drawings, including door and frame shop drawings and door hardware schedule shall be furnished to the Architect at least 10 days before the meeting.
 3. Review each door on the project and record meeting notes regarding any coordination, modifications and changes. Submit meeting minutes within 3 days of meeting date.
- F. Conditions and Coordination: Hardware supplier shall determine conditions and materials of doors and frames for proper application of hardware.
1. The Hardware Schedule shall list the actual product series numbers. Hardware supplier shall follow manufacturers' catalog requirement for the actual size of door closers, brackets and holders. Door opening sizes are as noted on the Door and Frame Schedule and hardware shall be in strict accordance with requirements of height, width, and thickness.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
1. Comply with all applicable codes. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - 1) Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches minimum and 48 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - c. Thresholds (Public Traffic Doors): Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
 2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - b. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
 - c. Thresholds (Public Traffic Doors): Not more than 1/2 inch high.
 3. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and NFPA 101 without exception. Provide only hardware tested by UL for the type and size of door installed and fire resistance rating required.

1. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.
 - I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference directly with the Owner. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 2. Address for delivery of keys.
 - J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with hardware supplier, and hardware installer, and electrical subcontractor to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Management and Coordination." Door hardware preinstallation conference shall run concurrently with door preinstallation conference. Review methods and procedures related to door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
 5. Review proper installation procedures for locksets, exit devices and closers with Installer and Hardware Supplier.
 6. Coordinate onsite inspection of installed hardware, including proper installation of closers for degree of swing, allowing doors to open to door stops without binding.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
 - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
 - C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
 - B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, and access control system.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of operators.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- C. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section, and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 1. Door Hardware: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturer's products.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hinges:
 - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - 1) Stanley FBB 179, jeweled
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
 - 2. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
 - 3. Self-Closing Hinges: BHMA A156.17.
- C. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
- D. Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required.
- E. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
 - 2. Interior Stair Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.

3. Vestibule Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
 4. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
 5. Interior Doors without closers: Standard-weight hinges, oil-impregnated bearings unless specified otherwise.
- F. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
- G. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
 - a. Outswinging interior doors with locks.
 2. Corners: Square.
 3. Coordinate hinge requirements and reinforcement with aluminum door supplier.
- H. Electrified Functions for Hinges: Comply with the following:
1. Electrical Contact: Exposed electrical contacts for transfer of power.
 2. Power Transfer: Concealed PTFE-jacketed wires, secured at each leaf and continuous through hinge knuckle.
 3. Monitoring: Concealed electrical monitoring switch.
 4. Power Transfer and Monitoring: Concealed PTFE-jacketed wires, secured at each leaf and continuous through hinge knuckle, and with concealed electrical monitoring switch.
- I. Continuous-Geared Hinges: Provide for exterior and interior doors where scheduled. Minimum 0.120-inch- thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame; concealed leaf mounting. Finish components after milling and drilling are complete. Fabricate hinges to template screw locations.
1. Power Transfer: Concealed PTFE-jacketed wires, secured at each leaf and continuous through hinge knuckle.
- J. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 2. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 3. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.
 4. Stainless steel for stainless steel hinges.

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
 - a. Schlage Lock Company.
- B. Cylindrical Locks: Heavy duty locks with lever handles, deadlocking latch bolt. All locks shall be provided with an Everest Primus restricted keyway system, to be determined by Owner prior to bidding.
1. Schlage: ND Series Lockset Grade 1 cylindrical, Rhodes Lever, 626 Color, 3-1/2-inch Rose, core to receive Everest 29 cylinder, ANSI Curved Lip Strike 10-025.
- C. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA Grade 1; Series 1000.
1. Schlage: Series L9000 Lockset Grade 1 Mortise, Lever design 06, 626 Color, A Rose
- D. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA Grade 1.

- E. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:
1. Lever: Forged or Cast.
 2. Escutcheon (Rose): Wrought, forged, or cast.
 3. Dummy Trim: Match lock trim and escutcheons.
- F. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule comply with the following:
1. Mortise Locksets:

Function	Schlage
A (Storeroom)	80
C (Office)	50
D (Passage)	10
E (Vestibule)	60
F (Classroom)	70
H (Privacy)	40
 2. Mortise Deadlocks:

Function	Schlage
A (Key both sides)	L462
B (Key w/throw)	L460
C (Key one side only)	L464
D (Key w/retract only lever)	L463
- G. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:
1. Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
- H. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Von Duprin.
- B. Products: All exit devices for this project shall be one of the following:
1. 33 Series by Von Duprin
 2. 99 Series by Von Duprin for Fire Rated Doors
- C. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Non-rated devices shall have cylinder dogging and exterior cylinder. Provide one leaf with exterior cylinder at pairs of doors.
1. Levers to match locksets standard levers as scheduled.
- D. Fire Exit Devices: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.
- E. Outside Trim: Lever with cylinder; Cylinder at doors scheduled to receive pulls; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Schlage to match existing system.
 - 1. Cylinders: Everest 29 by Schlage cylindrical D-series with small format interchangeable cores (SFIC). Same manufacturer as for locks and latches. Match campus standards.
 - 2. Key Control Systems: Existing
- B. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Construction Cylinders: Provide temporary cylinders and keys for use by the contractor during the construction period. Provide temporary cylinders for all exterior doors, and for not less than 1 interior door.
 - 2. Provide 10 construction master keys.
 - a. Provide temporary cylinders and keys for use by the contractor during the construction period. Provide temporary cylinders for all exterior doors, and for not less than 1 interior door.
 - b. Replace construction cores with permanent cylinders at completion of project.
- C. Keying System: Prepare keying schedule with the Owner. Owner will obtain keys with the Everest 29 cylinders. Match existing.
 - 1. Master Key and/or Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, and a grand master key.
 - 2. Master Keys shall be sent to the Owner by registered mail, return receipt required.
 - 3. Furnish manufacturer's job number to Architect and Owner.

2.6 STRIKES

- A. Manufacturers: Same manufacturer as lock, latch and device bolt engaging into strike.
- B. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Electric Strike: Hes 9600, 630 satin stainless steel finish, field selectable fail secure/fail safe, dual voltage 12 or 24VDC.
- D. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Closers:
 - a. LCN 4040XP
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Closers: BHMA A156.4.
- C. Surface Closers: BHMA Grade 1, cast-iron body.
 - 1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action. Cylinder body shall be 1-1/2" in diameter, and double heat treated pinion shall be 11/16" in diameter.
 - 2. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic back-check.
 - 3. All closers shall have heavy (extra) duty solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).

4. Closer arms shall have a powder coating finish.
 5. Provide drop, mounting plates for aluminum doors, and where required.
 6. Do not locate closers on the side of doors facing corridors, passageways or similar type areas. Where it is necessary, due to certain conditions and approval of the Architect, to have closers in corridors, provide such closers with parallel or track type arms.
 7. Door closers shall be adjusted by the installer in accordance with the manufacturer's templates and written instructions. Closers with parallel arms shall have back-check features adjusted prior to installation.
 8. Closers shall conform to all applicable code and law requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.
- D. Swing: Allow door to swing to the maximum degree opening allowable for the swing condition. Where doors with closers do not have a bumper stop, provide closer with CUSH-N-STOP feature. Do not allow leading edge of door to swing into the path of an adjacent door opening.
- E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.8 POWERED DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Electrically - Powered Door Operator
1. Referenced Standard: Provide unit that conforms to AAMA/BHMA A156.19 low energy operation, and to ADA Architectural Guidelines for opening force and time to close standards.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, furnish one of the following products:
 - a. Horton 7000 4000LE
 - b. LCN 4610/20 (Electrically powered "Auto-Equalizer" system).
 - c. Keane-Monroe Corporation, "Access Two" Series 3100.
 3. General: Furnish complete system, including electro-mechanical swinging door operator and solid-state electronic control, aluminum header matching door frame, connecting hardware, and power on/off switch.
 4. Operator: Opening by means of a fractional HP DC motor, through reduction gears, splined spindle, door arm and linkage assembly. If door encounters an obstacle, operator shall stop the door in the open position by electrically reducing the motor voltage and stalling. Spring closing, with closing speed controlled by the motor operating as a dynamic brake. Operator shall function as a manual door closer in the direction of swing, with or without electrical power.
 - a. Operator shall be removable from the header as a unit, for servicing and replacement.
 - b. Door Speed and Timing:
 1. Door opening time: Adjustable but not less than 4 seconds.
 2. Door closing time: Adjustable but not less than 4.5 seconds.
 3. Hold Open: Adjustable from 6 to 60 seconds, to allow safe passage between series of doors at entrance and vestibule.
 - c. Furnish unit without power assist ("Push-N-Go") feature, or with device that allows Owner to activate or disconnect the feature after the door has been installed.
 5. Header: 0.125 minimum wall thickness extruded aluminum.
 6. Metal Finish: Finish covers, mounting plates, and arm system with manufacturer's standard powder-coat finish. Match finish of storefront framing system.
 7. Push-Plate Control: Nominal 4 inch square or 4-1/2 inch diameter round push-plate control; stainless steel with No. 4 satin finish; with international accessibility symbol engraved and painted blue.
 - a. Vestibule Dual Push-Plate: BEA 10PBDGP1.
 8. Pedestal: Type 304 brushed stainless steel, 6 inches by 4 inches by .120 wall tube thickness, 48 inches high, sloped top with rounded edges, 6 inch by 10 inch rear access panel. Provide custom cut-out size for vestibule dual push-plate. Provide four stainless steel chemical anchors for attachment to concrete slab.
 - a. Pedestal CEO, 800-660-3072.

9. Furnish wall-mounted type, as appropriate to mounting conditions indicated on Drawings

2.9 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Metal Protective Trim Units:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Materials: Fabricate protection plates from the following:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.050 inch thick; beveled top and 2 sides.
- D. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's oval head exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine or self-tapping screws, for installation in counter sunk holes.
- E. Furnish protection plates sized 2 inches less than door width on push side by the following height:
 1. Armor Plates: 34 inches.
 2. Kick Plates: 8 inches
 3. Push Plates: 8 inches wide by 16 inches high.

2.10 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 2. Hager Companies.
 3. Ives: H. B. Ives.
 4. Rixson-Firemark, Inc.
 5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 1. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16.
 2. Door Silencers: BHMA A156.16.
- C. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA Grade 1.
 1. Wall Stops: Convex with concealed mounting.
 2. Floor Stops: Dome stop, base thickness to accommodate flooring thickness.
- D. Wall Stops: For doors, unless floor or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
 1. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide heavy duty overhead holders.
 - a. Glynn-Johnson GJ90-32D, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Where concealed overhead stops are scheduled, provide Glynn-Johnson GJ410F-32D
- E. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
 - a. Zero International, Inc.
- F. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled.

- G. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 10B or NFPA 252.
 - 1. Astragal Smoke Seals: Pemko 29310CPK, concealed fastener.
- I. Sound-Rated Gasketing:
 - 1. Head and Jambs: Self-adhesive silicone, teardrop configuration, equal to NGP 5050, Pemko S88.
 - a. Apply after final painting. Apply two rows of gasketing to sides and top of frame, located per Marshfield DoorSystems door gasketing detail.
 - 2. SillAutomatic Drop Seal: Concealed mortised automatic drop seal, equal to NGP 111NAPemko 411CNBL, 9/16-inch by 1-3/8 inch housing, 434 screw applied end plates.
- J. Kerf smoke seals and weatherstripping specified in Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Frames.
- K. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Self-adhesive silicone, teardrop configuration, equal to Basis-of-Design Product, No. 5050 by National Guard Products 5050, Pemko S88 or approved equal.
- L. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 5050 by National Guard Products or approved substitute.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - 4. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
- C. General: Extruded aluminum, depth as required for sill condition. Where thresholds extend out beyond face of frame, provide returned closed ends by miter cutting on a 45 degree angle and return to face of frame.
 - 1. Height: 1/2 inch ADA compliant.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where

bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 1. BHMA 626 (US26D): Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
 2. BHMA 630 (US32D): Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
- E. With the exceptions of exit devices, door closers, plates, push bars, pulls, thresholds, all hardware items shall be furnished in stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor shall examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. If errors in dimensions or preparation are encountered, they are to be corrected by the responsible parties prior to the installation of hardware.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Exit devices shall be carefully installed so as to permit friction free operation of crossbar, touch bar and lever. Latching mechanism shall also operate freely without friction or binding.
- D. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Door closers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each door closer shall be carefully installed, on each door, at the degree of opening dictated by the frame condition relative to adjacent construction and clearances to permit full swing of the door to the door stops. Arm position shall be as shown on the instruction sheets.
 - 1. The adjustments for all door closers shall be the installer's responsibility and these adjustments shall be made at the time of installation of the door closer. The closing speed and the latching speed valves shall be adjusted individually to provide a smooth, continuous closing action without slamming. The delayed action feature or back check valve shall also be adjusted so as to permit the correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check cushioning of the door in the opening cycle. All valves shall be properly adjusted at the time of installation. Each door closer has adjustable spring power capable of being adjusted, in the field, from size 1 thru 6. It shall be the installer's responsibility to adjust the spring power for each door closer in exact accordance with the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the door closer installation sheet packed with each door closer.
- G. Coordinate installation of hinges in wood doors to prevent the removal and reinstallation of screws into the edges. Provide proper torque on screws without over tightening and stripping.
- H. Prior to Substantial Completion, the installer, accompanied by representative of the supplier of latch sets and locksets, closers, door control devices, and other major hardware, shall perform the following work:
 - 1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements. Review the location of door closers and verify door closers are properly installed for the degree of swing required to permit maximum opening range of the door without binding or stress that could damage doors and frames. Verify arm position is at proper location.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.

3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the complete hardware requirements for one opening (single door or pair of doors). Furnish the quantities required for each set for the work.
 1. If a door is found in the door schedule that is not included in the hardware sets, provide door hardware for similar condition.

Heading 1

Corridor Egress Door

Hollow Metal frame, Hollow Metal door, Single, Fire Rated

Each Door Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device, Leverset (Passage Function), Closer, Kick Plate, Silencers, Floor Stop.

Heading 2

Access Controlled Corridor Egress Door

Hollow Metal frame, Hollow Metal door, Single, Fire Rated

Each Door Shall Have: Hinges, Electrified Rim Exit Device, Electrified Latch Retraction, Request-to-exit RX switch, Electric Power Transfer, Power Supply, Leverset (Passage Function), Closer, Silencers, Floor Stop.

Operations Narrative: Exit device locked at all times. Exiting by depressing exit device at all times. Electric latch retraction by card reader, and shunts door violation event.

Note: Card reader, access control wiring and mag switches by access control vendor.

Heading 3

Media Room Door

Hollow Metal frame, Hollow Metal door, Single

Each Door Shall Have: Hinges, Cylindrical Lockset and Lever (Passage Function), Closer, Silencers, Wall Stop

Heading 4

Restrooms

Hollow Metal frame, Hollow Metal door, Single
Each Door Shall Have: Hinges, Cylindrical Lockset and Lever (Privacy Function), Occupancy Indicator, Kick Plate, Closer, Silencers, Wall Stop

Heading 5

Access Controlled Exterior Egress Door

Alum Storefront frame, Alum Storefront door, Single

Each Door Shall Have: Electrified Rim Exit Device, Electrified Latch Retraction, Request-to-exit RX switch, Electric Power Transfer, Power Supply, Balance of Hardware to Remain

Operations Narrative: Exit device locked at all times. Exiting by depressing exit device at all times. Electric latch retraction by card reader, and shunts door violation event.

Note: Card reader, access control wiring and mag switches by access control vendor. Card Reader shall be installed on vertical storefront mullion to the left of exterior side.

Heading 6

Access Controlled Stairwell Door

Hollow Metal frame, Hollow Metal door, Single, Fire Rated

Each Door Shall Have: Electrified Rim Exit Device, Electrified Latch Retraction, Request-to-exit RX switch, Electric Power Transfer, Power Supply, Balance of Hardware to Remain

Operations Narrative: Exit device locked at all times. Exiting by depressing exit device at all times. Electric latch retraction by card reader, and shunts door violation event.

Note: Card reader, access control wiring and mag switches by access control vendor. Card Reader located within stairwell on the wall on the lever side.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Doors
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Wood Doors" for wood doors with vision glazing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- C. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 6 inches square minimum.
 - 1. Vision glass.
 - 2. Fire-resistive glazing products.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain coated float glass, fire-rated glazing, spandrel glass, decorative ceramic-coated vision glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGM Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- E. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- F. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
 - 1. Protect fire-resistive glazing from ultraviolet light.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass:** Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. **Warranty Period:** 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Fire-Rated Glass:** Manufacturer's standard form in which fire rated glass manufacturer agrees to replace fire rated glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of fire rated glass is defined as failure defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning fire rated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include obstruction of glass area, delamination, or edge separation and/or changes in properties of the interlayer.
 - 1. **Warranty Period:** Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. **Thickness:** Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
 - 1. **Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites:** Not less than 6.0 mm.
- B. **Strength:** Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass. Where fully tempered glass or safety glazing is indicated or required by code, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. **Float Glass:** ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. **Safety Glass (Fully Tempered):** ASTM C 1048; Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I (transparent flat glass); Class 1(clear); Quality q3 (glazing select); conforming to ANZI A97.1.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. **Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General:** Listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.
- B. **Laminated Ceramic Glazing:** Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
 - b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Crystal.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.
 - 2. **Fire-Protection Rating:** As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency.
- C. **Dense Compression Gaskets:** Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
 - 1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
 - 2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
 - 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791 or 795.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000 or UltraPruf II SCS2900.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 895.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2 or Spectrem 3.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance. Protect glass edges as follows:
 - 1. Use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners.
 - 2. Do not impact glass with metal framing.
 - 3. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings. Do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar.

4. Rotate glass lites with flares or bevels on bottom horizontal edges so edges are located at top of opening, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's label.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 29 50
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
 - 3. Interior suspension systems.
 - 4. Acoustical batt insulation in metal-framed assemblies.
 - 5. Acoustical sealants.
 - 6. Firestopping at wall and partition perimeters of fire-rated construction.
 - 7. Sealing at wall and partition perimeters of smoke wall construction.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
 - 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants not covered by work of this Section.
 - 3. Section 099000 "Painting" for coordination/inspection requirements with painting contractor and primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
 - 1. Submit marked up floor plans with location of all control joints in gypsum board walls and ceilings.
 - 2. Firestopping: For each joint condition where fire-rated walls and partitions interface other walls, floors, structural members or other building structure, provide UL firestop system description and drawing. Show each kind of construction condition and relationships to adjoining construction. Indicate which firestop materials will be used where and thickness for different hourly ratings. Include UL firestop design designation that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Deflection Firestop Track: Top runner indicated in fire-resistance-rated assemblies shall be labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. STC-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or other approved qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Source Limitations for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Source Limitations for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either manufacturer supplying gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
- F. Gypsum Board Finish Mockups: Before finishing gypsum board assemblies, install mockups using room designated by Architect to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Install mockups for surfaces indicated to receive nontextured paint finishes.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 3. Mockup will be painted under Division 09 Section "Painting" to provide finished condition for viewing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.
- C. Stack gypsum panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.
 3. Replace wet or damaged panels at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F. Do not exceed 95 deg F when using temporary heat sources.
- E. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate installation of suspended ceiling framing specified in this Section with installation of suspended ceiling framing for acoustical gypsum board ceilings specified in Division 09.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0625-inch- diameter (8-gage) wire, or double strand of not less than 0.099-inch- diameter (12-gage) wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete: As follows:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Hangers: As follows:
1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter (8-gage).
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch, a minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
1. Depth: 2 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members): Commercial-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep; where indicated.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (22 gage).
 2. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical, with face attached to single flange by a slotted leg (web).
- F. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock, heavy-duty.
1. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Drywall Suspension System.
 - d. Provide comparable system where fire-rated ceilings are indicated.

2.4 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs and Runners, Standard Framing (Full Gage): ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Provide studs with not less than 0.0179 inch (25 gage) thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide studs with not less than 0.0329 inch (20 gage) thickness at the following locations:
 - 1) For 6 inch and greater framing.
 - 2) For framing over 12 feet high.
 - 3) For door jamb framing.
 - 4) At locations to receive tile backer board.
 - 5) At STC rated assemblies.
 - 6) At locations receiving wall mounted equipment (shelving, casework and cabinets, televisions, grab bars, and where directed by Architect).
 - 7) Where indicated.
 2. Depth: As indicated.
 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection: Increase metal thickness where required to meet the following:
 - a. Maximum Allowable Deflection for Drywall Assemblies: L/240 calculated using a 5 pound per square uniform load perpendicular to studs and based on stud properties alone.
 - b. Maximum Allowable Deflection for Tile Backing Panels: L/360 calculated using a 5 pound per square uniform load perpendicular to studs and based on stud properties alone.
 4. Manufacturer: E. B. Metal US.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners, Gauge Equivalent Drywall Framing: ASTM C 645, allowed instead of standard framing, except at locations to receive abuse-resistant board.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0158 inch (25 gage equivalent studs) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide studs with 0.0200 inch (20 gage equivalent studs) minimum thickness at the following locations:
 - 1) For 6 inch and greater framing.
 - 2) For framing over 12 feet high.
 - 3) For door jamb framing.
 - 4) At locations to receive tile backer board.
 - 5) STC rated assemblies.
 - 6) At locations receiving wall mounted equipment (shelving, casework and cabinets, televisions, grab bars, and where directed by Architect).
 - 7) Where indicated.
 2. Depth: As indicated.
 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection: Increase metal thickness where required to meet the following:
 - a. Maximum Allowable Deflection for Drywall Assemblies: L/240 calculated using a 5 pound per square uniform load perpendicular to studs and based on stud properties alone.
 - b. Maximum Allowable Deflection for Drywall Assemblies Receiving Tile and Tile Backing Panels: L/360 calculated using a 5 pound per square uniform load perpendicular to studs and based on stud properties alone.

4. Products:
 - a. Clark Dietrich Building Systems; ProSTUD.
 - b. E. B. Metal US; Nitrostud.
 - c. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Ind.; ViperStud.
 - d. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.; The Edge Framing.
 - C. Deep-Leg Deflection Track: ASTM C 645 top runner with flanges to allow for 3/4-inch deflection at floors and roofs.
 - D. Firestop Deflection Track: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs. Provide deflection track with flanges to allow for 3/4-inch deflection at floors and roofs. Track shall be rated for wall construction where it is located.
 1. Product: Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
 - E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0598 inch (16 gage), unless indicated otherwise.
 - F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (16 gage) minimum bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
 - G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (20 gage).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
 - I. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, 20 gauge, .0329 inch, designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.
 - J. Deflection Brackets:
 1. Construction: Slotted galvanized steel angle with step bushing to prevent over tightening of fasteners.
 2. Vertical Deflection: 1-1/2 inch total travel.
 3. Product: VertiClip; Signature Industries, (919) 844-0789.
 - a. Series: SL, SDL, SLB, and SLS as required by attachment condition.
 - K. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.
- 2.5 PANELS, GENERAL
- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
 - B. Manufacturers: Unless indicated otherwise, provide products by one of the following:
 1. G-P Gypsum Corporation.
 2. National Gypsum Company.
 3. United States Gypsum Company.

2.6 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
- B. Type X, GPDW:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - a. Provide on underside of wood trusses above suspended ceilings in addition to GPDW indicated for walls, ceilings and soffits.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Face Sheets: 100 percent post-consumer recycled content.
 - 4. Location: All locations, except as otherwise noted.
- C. Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Face Sheets: 100 percent post-consumer recycled content.
 - 4. Location: Where indicated.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Metal Trim: ASTM C 1047, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: 1-1/4 inch x 1-1/4 inch external corner with 1/8-inch nose bead. Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. LC-Bead (Casing): J-shaped casing with 1/16-inch nose bead ground, not less than 30 gage; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have a factory applied powder coat or fluoropolymer finish.
 - a. Black, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Reveal Trim: Trim shall provide a reveal between gypsum board assembly and adjacent architectural components where indicated. Provide end caps where trim terminates at door frames and other open locations.
 - a. F-Reveal trim with 1/2-inch reveal as follows:
 - 1) Fry Reglet Corp.; "F" Reveal, Model No. DRMF-625-50.
 - 2) Gordon, Inc.; Final Forms Series 400 Reveals, Model No. 412-5/8.
 - 3) Pittcon Industries; Softforms SWR-U Trim, Model No. STR-050U-063.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper reinforcing tape.
 - a. If fiberglass tape is considered for use, it shall be USG Sheetrock Brand with cross-laminated construction, NO substitution, with setting type compound only for first and second coats.
 - 2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

- C. Setting-Type Joint Compound: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
 - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
 - 2. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.
- D. Drying-Type Joint Compound: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
 - 1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product; all-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.
- E. Type of Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- F. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - a. Use setting type compound only for panels receiving tile finishes.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corp.; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Ohio Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corp.; AIS-919.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

2.10 SEALANTS FOR FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-

resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Materials shall comply with installation requirements in Division 07 and submitted UL assemblies.
 - 1. Provide firestopping where fire rated gypsum board assemblies butt masonry, steel deck, joists, beams, and structural members as part of the gypsum board assembly work.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
 - 3. Joints shall be sealed with fire-resistance-rated sealants; use of joint compound for sealing of joints is not permitted.
- C. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Exposed sealants shall be paintable.

2.11 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Sound Attenuating Batts, Unfaced Mineral Wool: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from rock wool that is fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E 136 and sound control in accordance with ASTM E 423; designed to reduce airborne sound transmission; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Density: ASTM C 303, 2.5 lbs.
 - 2. Thickness: As follows:
 - a. Walls of VR Lab 201: 3-1/2 inches.
 - b. Above Ceiling of VR Lab 201: 2 layers of 6 inch batt; each layer laid perpendicular to previous layer.
 - 3. Product: Rockwool, Inc.; Rockwool AFB, Acoustical Fire Batt Insulation.

2.12 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members: Type S bugle head.
 - 2. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Insulation Support Anchors: Continuous, galvanized metal support strip, 25 gage, with pre-punched tabs at 8 inches on center.
 - 1. Product: Insul-hold; Insul-Hold Co., Inc.; phone (207) 465-9066.
- D. Firestopping:
 - 1. Provide firestopping where fire rated gypsum board assemblies butt masonry, steel deck, joists, beams, and structural members as part of the gypsum board assembly work. See Division 07.
 - 2. Penetrations through fire-resistant rated and smoke walls and partitions by Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, and 28 work, including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts and conduits are specified as part of the Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, and 28 work. Sealing of penetrations shall be in accordance with Division 07.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Post-Installation Inspection: Inspect walls for dents and imperfections, with Installer and painter present, prior to painting. Verify exposed joints are finished up to required heights (to above acoustical ceilings). Inspect wall again after primer and first coat of paint applied, with Installer and painter present. Installer shall touch-up as follows:
 - 1. Touch-up visible gypsum board imperfections before priming of walls.
 - 2. Touch-up imperfections found in field of boards and joints made visible from painting after first finish coat applied.
 - 3. Joint compound touch-up shall be primed and painted and viewed for acceptability before final coat is applied.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
- B. Prior to installing partitions on the second floor, run gypsum board continuous on underside of trusses over wood strapping. Application of gypsum panels specified in article below titled "Applying and Finishing Panels, General."

3.3 STEEL FRAMING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of UL assemblies indicated for fire-rated construction.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- D. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
 - 2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
 - a. Allow for 3/4-inch deflection at floors roofs.
 - b. Install deflection track top runner or deflection brackets to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - c. Install deflection firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
 - 1) Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
 - B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 - C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, directly to structures or to eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
 - E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.
 - F. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
 - G. Wire-tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.
 - H. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing and installation standards.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
 - I. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Ceilings:
 - a. Butt Joints: Provide extra cross tees spaced 8 inches or less on either side of the butt joint.
 - b. Fire Relief Notch: Provide a hanger wire installed adjacent to fire relief notch.
- 3.5 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING
- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - B. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.

- C. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- D. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
 - 1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief. Do not fasten studs to top track to allow independent movement of studs and track.
 - 2. For fire-resistance-rated and STC-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Fire-resistance rated and STC rated joint designs shall maintain integrity throughout repetitive deflection cycles.
- E. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:
 - 1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Sound Rated Partitions: Space studs 24 inches o.c. for sound rated partitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - 1. Attach both flanges to floor runner track with screws.
 - 2. Do not attach flanges to top deflection track.
- G. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
 - 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above. Provide diagonal bracing at tall partitions to stop deflection and vibration of studs when doors are slammed shut.
 - 4. Extend jamb studs one-piece full height.
- H. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- I. Installation Tolerance: Framing members shall be within the following limits:
 - 1. Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing, a total variation of 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
 - 2. Layout of Walls and Partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position.
 - 3. Plates and Runners: 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a straight line.
 - 4. Studs: 1/4 inch in 10 feet out of plumb, not cumulative.
 - 5. Headers and Sills of Openings: 1/8 inch from level across width of opening.
 - 6. Soffits: 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level straight line.
 - 7. Spacing of Framing Members: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 754.
- J. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure. Install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

1. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- K. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
1. Extend partitions to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SOUND ATTENUATING INSULATION

- A. Install sound attenuating batts at locations indicated before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement. Install insulation in voids as framing is installed that that would be inaccessible after completion of framing.
- B. Install a single layer of insulation of required thickness to fill the full depth of cavity, unless otherwise shown. Where cavity requires insulation that is thicker than standard size, install next larger size and compress into cavity.
- C. Hold batt insulation in place with insulation support anchors located at 5 feet on center full height of wall, starting at the top of each stud space.
- D. Stuff mineral wool loose fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces. Fill box headers, and voids while framing is being erected that will be inaccessible for installation later. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume (to a density of approximately 2.5 pcf).

3.7 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216, except as specified otherwise.
 1. Comply with requirements of UL assemblies indicated for fire-rated construction.
 2. Comply with requirements of STC assemblies indicated for sound-rated construction.
- B. Install acoustical insulation, where indicated, before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member. Run gypsum board continuous on underside of trusses, over wood strapping, before partitions are erected.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- F. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

- H. Form control joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
 - 1. Where control joints are not shown, provide control joints at a maximum spacing of 30 feet; review proposed locations with Architect prior to commencement of work.
- I. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect beams, joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by beams, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
 - 4. Caulk fire-rated assemblies with fire-rated acoustical sealant on both sides of wall at head and sill to prevent the passage of smoke, gases and sound.
 - 5. Fire-resistance rated and STC rated joint designs shall maintain integrity throughout repetitive deflection cycles.
 - 6. Run board to within 1/4-inch minimum and 3/8-inch maximum of floor slabs to provide full support of resilient base while still allowing proper installation of joint sealant where required.
- J. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with casing bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
 - 1. Use fire-rated acoustical sealant for fire-rated walls.
- K. STC-Rated Assemblies: Where STC-rated assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant on both sides of wall at head and sill. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
 - 1. Joints to receive sealant shall be clean and dry, free of dirt, dust and debris.
- L. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where fire-rated assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters and behind control joints with continuous beads of fire-rated acoustical sealant on both sides of wall at head and sill. Comply with ASTM E 1966 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
 - 1. Joints to receive sealant shall be clean and dry, free of dirt, dust and debris.
- M. Exterior Walls: Install continuous bead of acoustical sealant at base of all gypsum panels on interior side of exterior walls sealing between edge of gypsum panels and floor slab. Install continuous bead of paintable acoustical sealant at top of all gypsum panels on interior side of exterior walls sealing between edge of gypsum panel casing bead and underside of floor slab. Tool material smooth and uniform to insure good contact and adhesion to substrate.
 - 1. Joints to receive sealant shall be clean and dry, free of dirt, dust and debris.
- N. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.
- O. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.
- P. Remove screws that do not hit studs, supports, or blocking and repair hole left by screw removal.

3.8 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- B. Multilayer Application on Partitions/Walls: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- D. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.9 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install corner bead at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.
 - 1. Install LC-bead (casing bead) where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
 - 2. Install U-bead where indicated.
- D. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
 - 1. Review locations of control joints with Architect prior to start of gypsum panel installation.

3.10 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of corner bead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, beveled edges, and damaged surface areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
 - 1. Level 1: At ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2: At ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, for tile substrates, for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies, and where indicated.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Level 5 At ceiling surfaces in Hub 160, Vestibule 161, Vestibule 162, and adjacent exterior sloped gypsum board ceiling locations.
- E. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound.
- F. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, fill fastener heads, embed tape in joint compound and apply thin coat of joint compound over all joints and interior angles.
- G. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
 1. At tapered edge joints, draw compound down to a level plane, leaving a monolithic surface that is flush with paper face. Finish coat shall be feathered a minimum of 8 inches beyond both sides of center of joint tape.
 2. At end-to-end butt joints, draw compound down to minimize hump created by joint tape application. Finish coat shall be feathered a minimum of 16 inches beyond both sides of center of joint tape.
 3. End product shall be a surface that appears level without telegraphing joint locations as high spots when viewed down wall after painting.
 4. Finish board to within 1/4 inch of floor, providing full support for resilient wall base without telegraphing joint.
- H. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories as specified above for Level 4; and apply a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. For skim coat, use joint compound specified for third coat, or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects, tool marks, and ridges and ready for decoration.
 1. Location: Provide at gypsum board ceilings as noted above.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of above ceiling automatic fire suppression piping, including leak and pressure testing.
 - g. Installation of ceiling support framing.
 - h. Installation of fire stopping, smoke sealant and acoustical sealant work.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 50

SECTION 09 51 13
ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Acoustical panels.
 - 2. Exposed suspension systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for suspension systems provided for gypsum board ceilings.
 - 2. Division 21, 22, 23, 26, and 27 Sections for coordination of air handling devices, fire protection devices, and electrical devices installed in ceiling systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain all suspension systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes. Store materials flat.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Mechanical, electrical, and other utility service installations above the ceiling plane shall have been completed prior to the installation of the ceilings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed, but not less than one full cartons for ACT1 and ACT 2 and one full carton of A CT2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. CertainTeed Ceilings
- B. Rockfon/Chicago Metallic
- C. Armstrong World Industries
- D. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- C. Coating-Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels with face and back surfaces coated with antimicrobial treatment consisting of manufacturer's standard formulation with fungicide added to inhibit growth of mold and mildew and showing no mold or mildew growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273.

2.3 ACOUSTIC PANELS

- A. Acoustic Panel: ACT-1
 - 1. Reuse existing ceiling tiles within new suspension system.
 - 2. Size: 24 inches x 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: Not less than 7/8-inch thick.
 - 4. Composition: Mineral wool fiber or stone wool.
 - 5. Surface Finish: Factory-applied latex paint; white.
 - 6. Surface Texture: Fine texture.
 - 7. Edge: Beveled tegular.
 - 8. NRC Range: Not less than 0.80.
 - 9. CAC Range: 35.
 - 10. Dimensional Stability: Sag resistant at high humidity.
 - 11. Antimicrobial Treatment: Coating based, front and back.
 - 12. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ultima High NRC No. 1941 by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. or the following:
 - a. USG Interiors, Inc.; Mars ClimaPlus High-NRC/High-CAC No. 88135.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Provide products made from steel sheet with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- C. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

1. Locations:
 - a. In Vestibules and for a distance of 10 feet inside exterior doors without Vestibules.
 - b. Where indicated.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Type A: Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.
 6. Locations: For all suspended acoustical ceilings.
 7. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude XL Exposed Tee System, 7300 Series.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 1200 System.
 - c. CertainTeed Ceilings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Hangers shall be single lengths of wire without splices; coordinate lengths in deep ceiling cavities.
 2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent

- devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 8. Exposed pop rivets for grid alignment purposes shall not be permitted.
- C. Suspension system shall be reinforced to support diffusers, light fixtures and any additional members. Install hanger wires to grid at each corner of light fixtures. Coordinate location with electrical and other trades.
1. Each individual fixture and attachment with combined weight of 56 pounds or less shall have two 12-gage wire hangers attached at diagonal corners of the fixture. These wires shall be slack. Fixtures and attachments with a combined weight of greater than 56 pounds shall be independently supported from the structure at all four corners.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels to run in the same direction.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 4. Install hold-down clips in Vestibules, for a distance of 10 feet inside exterior doors without Vestibules, and at areas indicated; and in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid vinyl floor plank (LVT).
 - 2. Resilient base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Adhesive: Product data and installation instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient flooring. Include resilient flooring layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Resilient Accessories: Actual pieces of strips of resilient base showing full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- F. Product Schedule: For flooring products. Use same room and product designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Maintenance Data: For each type of flooring product to include in maintenance manuals, including precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to flooring products.
- H. Test Report: Results of field bond test for each flooring product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Flooring Bond Tests: Before preinstallation conference, flooring Installer shall prepare 3 foot by 3 foot bond test sample for the LVT and 12 inch by 12 inch bond test sample for the rubber tile. Surface shall be cleaned, primed and flooring installed per specified requirements. Samples shall be in place approximately 72 hours before bond test.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver resilient flooring materials and installation accessories to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers each bearing name of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles and planks on flat surfaces and rolls upright.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient flooring during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Self-Leveling Underlayment Primer: Interior air temperature and Relative Humidity (RH) shall be maintained between 65 deg F and 95 deg F and 45 percent to 65 percent RH, and the substrate temperature shall be at least 5 deg F higher than the dew point. Monitor the substrate temperature, indoor temperature and RH, and utilizing fans and/or dehumidifiers as needed to prevent possible dew point conditions until the primer installation is complete.
- C. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during primer and resilient flooring installation and for 48 hours after installation.
- E. Install resilient flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Plank (LVT): Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
 - 2. Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Heavy Commercial Luxury Vinyl Tile, LVT1:
 - 1. Product: Shaw Contract; LVT, Cast 2.5 Mm
 - 2. Style Number: 4097V
 - 3. Class: Class III

4. Type: Type B
5. Finish: Exoguard+
6. Overall Thickness: 0.098"
7. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.02"
8. Nominal Size: 24" x 24"
9. Edge Detail: Square Edged
10. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations shown in Materials Legend.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Resilient Base, RB1: ASTM F 1861.
 1. Manufacturer: Shaw Contract Wall Base
 2. Material Requirement: Type 168CA (rubber, thermoplastic).
 3. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 4. Style: Cove (base with toe).
 5. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 6. Height: 4 inches, except as indicated otherwise.
 7. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
 8. Outside Corners: Job formed.
 9. Inside Corners: Job formed.
 10. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations shown in Materials Legend.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Carpet: Low VOC, Premium grade, solvent free, water-resistant type as recommended by the manufacturer.
 1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of **50g/L** or less.
- B. Adhesive for Wall Base,: Low VOC, premium grade, solvent free, neoprene water based adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to suit products and subfloor conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 RESILIENT FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of this Section.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.

- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend flooring to center of door openings.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor covering as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.3 FLOOR PLANK (LVT) AND TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor plank and tile.
- B. Lay out floor planks and tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so planks and tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half plank or tile at perimeter. Install planks and tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Blend material from several boxes to ensure consistent appearance. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Verify pattern and grain direction with Architect prior to installation.
- D. Adhere floor planks and tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- E. Hand roll planks and tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

3.4 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Provide on fronts and exposed sides and backs of floor-mounted casework. Where toe space is less than base height, cut down base to proper height.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.
 - 3. Adhere base to substrate with contact adhesive 12 inches each side of outside corner to properly hold base in permanent proper position in tight contact with wall. Base shall run continuous around corners with butt joints 12 inches minimum for corner.

3.5 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Clean backs of tread and lightly sand to ensure proper adhesion.
 - 2. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 3. Install treads with epoxy adhesive and roll until a firm bond has been obtained.
 - 4. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 5. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.
 - 1. Hand roll transition strips and stair nosing after installation to ensure proper bonding.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient floorings and accessories.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by resilient floor covering manufacturers.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Protect flooring products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Cover resilient flooring with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 09 65 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Flooring" for surface preparation and priming of self-leveling underlayment, and for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:
 - 1. Carpet and Carpet Tile: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
 - 3. Adhesives:
 - a. Carpet Tile Adhesive.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet and carpet tile.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 4. Seam locations, types, and methods for carpet.
 - 5. Type of subfloor.
 - 6. Type of installation.
 - 7. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 8. Pile direction.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- D. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
 - 2. Carpet Tile: Full size sample.
 - 3. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.
- E. Product Schedule: For carpet and carpet tile. Use same room and product designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Test Results: Provide results of specified alkalinity and adhesion tests.

- G. Maintenance Data: For carpet and carpet tile to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet and carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet and carpet tile.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- I. Test Report: Results of field bond test for each flooring product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of carpet and carpet tile through a single source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Flooring Bond Tests: Before preinstallation conference, flooring installer shall prepare 3 foot by 3 foot bond test sample for the broadloom carpet and one tile bond test sample for the carpet tile. Surface shall be cleaned, primed and flooring installed per specified requirements. Samples shall be in place approximately 72 hours before bond test.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." See Section 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING for requirements.

1.5 LAYOUT

- A. Seam Layout: Layout differing from approved Shop Drawings that is unacceptable to the Architect and Owner shall be sufficient reason for rejection.
- B. Install carpet in a manner that minimizes the number of seams that are perpendicular to traffic flow. Carpet grain and seams shall not run perpendicular to traffic flow in corridors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with CRI's Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."
- B. Deliver materials to Project site in original factory wrappings and containers, labeled with identification of manufacturer, brand name, and lot number.
- C. Store materials on-site in original undamaged packages, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soilage, extreme temperatures, and humidity. Lay flat, with continuous blocking off floor.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with CRI's Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 7, "Site Conditions - All Installations."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet or carpet tile until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at and will be continuously maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

- C. Do not install carpet or carpet tile over gypsum underlayment until underlayment has cured and is sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive. Existing concrete slabs on first floor shall have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet or carpet tile, install carpet and carpet tile before installing these items.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty for Carpet and Carpet Tile: Written warranty, signed by carpet cushion manufacturer agreeing to replace carpet that does not comply with requirements or that fails within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse. Warranty shall not require use of chair pads.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, surface wear including more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, loss of tuft bind strength, zippering, backing resiliency loss, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime Limited Warranty.
 - a. Lifetime Limited Warranty: Shall cover face wear, delamination, tuft bind, unraveling and static protection.
 - b. Color Safe Warranty: 15 year Limited Warranty against color loss from bleach spills.
 - c. Staining Warranty: 15 year Limited Warranty against staining.
- C. Special Warranty for Underlayment and Flooring Adhesive Bond Warranty: USG/XL Brands 10-year written warranty, consisting of USG Durock Quik-Top FR Self-Leveling Underlayment, USG Durock X2 Primer surface sealer, and XL Brands manufactured adhesive, signed by underlayment manufacturer. Warranty shall extend to dealers who sell USG products, contractors who install our products and all owners of the building within the warranty period.
 - 1. Flooring installer is to be responsible for the priming of the completed underlayment installation with USG Durock X2 Primer-Sealer, and installation of the finish flooring with applicable XL Brand adhesives, in accordance with each manufacturer's written installation requirements.
 - a. Flooring installer shall provide to the Owner sales receipts, invoices, and other applicable evidence of purchase of materials for the primer-sealer and adhesive materials applicable to the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Carpet Tiles CPT1: Shall be Shaw Contract, Suspend Tile in color indicated in Materials Legend. No seconds or imperfections shall be acceptable. Carpet shall meet the following minimum construction:

1. Construction:	Multi-Level Pattern Loop
2. Pile Fiber and Type:	Ecosolution Q100 Nylon
3. Dye Method:	100% Solution dyed.
4. Gauge:	1/12.
5. Stitches per Inch:	9.0.
6. Pile Height:	0.12 inch.
7. Tufted Yarn Weight:	19 oz. per sq. yd.
8. Backing System:	Synthetic
9. Secondary Backing:	Ecworx Tile.

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 10. | Electrostatic Propensity: | Less than 3.5kv |
| 11. | CRI Green Label Plus ID: | GLP9968 |
| 12. | VOC Limits: | Meets SCAQMD Rule No. 1168. |
| 13. | Installation Method: | Ashlar |
| 14. | Tile Size: | 9" x 36", unless indicated otherwise. |

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete Slab Primer (If Required): Nonstaining type provided by or recommended by carpet manufacturers. Provide under carpet CPT1 if the pH of the concrete topping at the first floor exceeds a pH of 9.0.
- B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: See Section 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING.
- C. Adhesive for Carpet: Low VOC, premium grade, solvent free, acrylic-based adhesive with permanent antimicrobial protection as recommended by manufacturer to suit products and subfloor conditions. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for non-absorptive surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet installation and comply with requirements specified.
- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Existing Concrete Topping where occurs: Test pH of floor. If pH exceeds a pH of 9, prime floor with manufacturer's recommended primer.
- D. If conditions detrimental to work are encountered, prepare written report, signed by Installer, documenting unsatisfactory conditions and send to the Architect.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION - Existing Floor Slabs, First Floor

- A. General: Comply with CRI's Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 7, "Site Conditions - All Installations," and with carpet and carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing.
- B. Existing Floor Slabs, First Floor: Scrape and remove adhesive from floor where existing floor coverings have been removed. Trowel apply underlayment compound over entire floor to smooth substrate surface and prevent telegraphing of surface irregularities. Level and smooth over trench cut areas to prevent telegraphing of trench cut and patching through finish flooring.
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Level subfloor within 1/4 inch in 10 feet, noncumulative, in all directions using product recommended by manufacturer. Sand or grind protrusions, bumps, and ridges.

1. Use leveling and patching compounds to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in subfloor as recommended by carpet and carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, paint, joint compound, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet and carpet tile manufacturers.
 - F. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet and carpet tile. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - G. Cementitious Underlayment (Non-Porous) Preparation: Prepare in accordance with manufacturer's directions, and as recommended by carpet, carpet tile and carpet adhesive manufacturers.

3.3 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI's Carpet Installation Standard 2011 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 2011, Section 13, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of finished carpet, install carpet before installation of these items.
- E. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 2011, Section 19, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations, except as indicated otherwise.
- I. Roll carpet using a 100-pound roller to ensure intimate contact with subfloor, free of air pockets.
- J. Seal seams with continuous bead of seam sealer. Roll completed seams.

3.4 CARPET TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI's Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet and carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet and carpet tile manufacturers.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet and carpet tile surfaces.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet and carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet and carpet tile to comply with CRI's Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 20, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet and carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet and carpet tile manufacturers and carpet adhesive manufacturer to ensure carpet and carpet tile are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 68 00

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces with low VOC coatings complying with Maine DEP regulations (OTC regulations).
 - 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces with low VOC coatings complying with Maine DEP regulations (OTC regulations).
 - 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 092950 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.
 - 2. Review all sections for shop primed items requiring field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
 - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
 - 1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
 - 3. Include printed statement of VOC content for each product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.

4. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 5. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
 6. Manufacturer Inventory: For each product, provide manufacturer's manifest of ingredients.
- D. Schedule: Provide schedule of all surfaces to be coated, with prime and finish coat material listed, and manufacturer's recommended wet film thickness.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat for Owner's approval. Samples shall be retained by Owner to allow them to compare finishes as they are applied.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for each system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that products with limit VOC amounts specified comply with requirements.
- G. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- H. Product List for Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Provide a paint schedule of all finishes used for Project. Provide the following information:
1. Location by final room number or a clear description of area.
 2. Paint system for each room, including manufacturer name, paint name and number for each primer and paint used within the room.
 3. Product color by name and number for each paint product within the room.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Preparation for Preinstallation Conference: Test existing painted surfaces to determine the existing paint material in order to determine the proper materials and application methods to be used where new coatings are to be applied to existing coatings.
1. In accordance with Owner's standards, the method to determine whether a previous coating is oil based or water based, is to rub alcohol on surface with a clean, white cloth. If the paint comes off, the previous finish is water based; if not does not come off, it is oil based.
- D. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.
1. Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be painted.
 - a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. After permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated, apply benchmark samples, according to requirements for the completed Work. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface.
 - a. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.
 3. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify paints and coatings comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
 4. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
 5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
 6. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 7. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 8. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- F. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify 90 percent of paints and coatings comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, a representative of Facilities Operations & Management (FOM), Painting Subcontractor and Drywall Subcontractor.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 3. Review surface preparation technique for each surface type and each type of coating.
 4. Review product selections.
 5. Review application techniques.
 6. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 7. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.
 8. Provide 7 business days minimum advance notice to participants prior to convening preinstallation conference.
- H. Owner Inspection: Each coat of materials shall be inspected and approved by Owner prior to application of succeeding specified coat. The Applicator shall notify the Owner when each coat is ready for inspection. If Applicator fails to allow for Owner inspection, no credit will be given for the applied coat and the Applicator shall re-coat the surface at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
1. Product name or title of material.
 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 5. Thinning instructions.
 6. Application instructions.
 7. Color name and number.
 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly.
2. Remove oily rags and waste daily.
3. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperatures of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F. Relative humidity shall not be greater than 80 percent.
 1. At exterior applications, temperature shall be continuous for 48 hours prior to application, during application and for 48 hours after to application.
- B. Exterior Finishes: Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 80 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.
 2. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with not less than 1 gal., of each material and color applied for Owner's use during move in.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Company (Moore).
 2. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).
 3. Flame Control Coatings, LLC (Flame Control); phone: (716) 282-1399; available through Sherwin-Williams.

2.2 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best quality coating material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- C. VOC Compliance for Exterior and Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide the manufacturer's formulation for the products specified below that are VOC compliant with the State of New Hampshire Department of

Environmental Protection Regulations, and the following chemical restrictions from the Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) expressed in grams per liter:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 100 g/L.
 2. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 3. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings - High Gloss: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Anticorrosive (Rust Preventative) Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
 5. Clear Wood Coatings:
 - a. Varnishes: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
 6. Fire Retardant Coatings:
 - a. Clear: VOC content of not more than 650 g/L.
 - b. Opaque: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
 7. Industrial Maintenance Coatings (IMC): VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
 8. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
 9. Quick-Dry Enamels: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 10. Quick-Dry Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
 11. Specialty Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
 12. Stains: VOC content of not more than 500 g/L.
 13. Wood Preservatives: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
- D. Colors: Provide colors as indicated in Materials Legend; if color is not indicated, color shall be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of options.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator and drywall subcontractor present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
1. Inspect walls for dents and imperfections prior to painting. Inspect walls again after primer and first coat of paint applied, with Applicator and drywall subcontractor present. Drywall subcontractor shall touch-up as follows:
 - a. Touch-up visible gypsum board imperfections before priming of walls.
 - b. Touch-up imperfections found in field of boards and joints made visible from painting after first finish coat applied.
 2. If unacceptable conditions are encountered, prepare written report, endorsed by Applicator, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 4. Application of coating indicates Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
 5. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 2. Existing Surfaces, Opaque Finishes: Prepare existing surfaces as follows:
 - a. Thoroughly clean existing surfaces to be recoated to remove dust, dirt, grease, oils, and other surface contaminants that would affect the proper adhesion of the new coatings.
 - b. Scrape loose paint from surfaces indicated to be recoated. Sand edges of remaining paint to smooth out surface.
 - c. Existing painted surfaces shall be sanded to fully dull the surface.
 - d. Provide barrier coats over all existing painted surfaces where indicated.
 3. Interior Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer.
 - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including paneling.
 - c. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - d. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's standards.
 - a. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - b. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer and SSPC SP2; and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
 - a. Clean field welds with nonpetroleum-based solvents complying with SSPC's standards so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
 - b. Coating shall be applied within 8 hours of sanding and wipe down.
 6. Metal Doors and Frames, New: Wipe down to remove oils and surface contaminants from shipping and installation.
 - a. Coating shall be applied within 8 hours of sanding and wipe down.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
 4. In areas where the formation of mildew is likely to occur, add a mildewcide to the paint to provide protection against mold and mildew growth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 - 7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 - 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Paint all exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color-coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment at all locations, except mechanical and electrical rooms.
- D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions. Walls shall have roller finish.
 - 1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.

2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
- F. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and electrical work is limited to items exposed in occupied spaces (outside mechanical and electrical rooms).
- H. Mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Piping, pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Heat exchangers.
 3. Tanks.
 4. Ductwork, including interior of ductwork visible through air devices.
 5. Insulation.
 6. Accessory items.
- I. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Conduit and fittings.
 2. Switchgear.
 3. Panelboards.
- J. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- K. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.
- M. Exterior Ferrous Metal Items to Be Painted Include, but Are Not Limited To, the Following (New and Existing):
1. Exposed structural steel and lintel plates.
 - a. Galvanized single angle lintels do not require painting.
 2. Steel doors and frames.
 3. Miscellaneous metal items, including galvanized steel.
- N. Interior Ferrous Metal Items to Be Painted Include, but Are Not Limited To, the Following (New and Existing):
1. Steel doors and frames.
 2. Lintel plates and angles.
 3. Access panels (both sides).
 4. Miscellaneous metal items.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the Project site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 LOW VOC INTERIOR COATINGS

- A. VOC Compliance, General: Provide the manufacturers' formulations for the products specified below that comply with the VOC requirements for the State of New Hampshire Department of Environmental Protection in as defined in paragraph 2.2.C of this Section.
- B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 1. Gypsum Board Soffits and Ceilings:
 - a. Primer coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Green 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Primer.
 - b. Intermediate coat: Pro Green 200 Interior Flat Latex.
 - c. Finish coat: Pro Green 200 Interior Flat Latex.
 2. Gypsum Board Walls:
 - a. Primer coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Green 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Primer.
 - b. Intermediate coat: Superpaint Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - c. Finish coat: Superpaint Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- C. Wood Trim and Doors
 1. Primer coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Block Alkyd High Solids Primer.
 2. Intermediate coat: Promar Alkyd Metal Enamel Semi-Gloss.
 3. Finish coat: Promar Alkyd Metal Enamel Semi-Gloss
- D. Wood Clear Finish
 1. Primer coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Varnish Satin.
 2. Intermediate coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Varnish Satin.
 3. Finish coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Varnish Satin
- E. Existing Plaster Ceilings and Walls
 1. Use Sherwin Williams fast-dry oil based primer
- F. Smoke and Fire-Rated Partition Identification: Identify all smoke partitions and all fire-rated walls and partitions by stenciling "X-HOUR FIRE WALL", where "X" is the hourly rating; provide on each side of rated walls above ceiling line with 4 inch high letters in red or orange semigloss paint; each rated wall shall be identified with fire rating of wall at least once and at a spacing not greater than 12 feet o.c. and not more than 5 feet from each end of the wall. Identify all smoke barriers and partitions by stenciling "SMOKE" on each side of walls above ceiling line with 4 inch high letters in bright green semigloss paint; each rated wall shall be identified at least once and at a spacing not greater than 12 feet o.c. and not more than 5 feet from each end of wall.
 1. First Coat: Low odor, zero VOC, semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - a. Moore: Eco Spec WB Interior Latex Semi-Gloss No. N376; 1.5 mils DFT.

- b. S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series; 1.6 mils DFT.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 10 14 23

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work Includes: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this section, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Code required interior panel signs. Including but not limited to:
 - a. Accessibility signage
 - b. Toilet room signage
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary informational and directional signs.
 - 2. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
 - 3. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
 - 5. Section 265213 "Emergency and Exit Lighting" for illuminated, self-luminous, and photoluminescent exit sign units.
- C. Related Work: The following items are not included in this Section and are specified under the designated Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 – ELECTRICAL for illuminated exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.
- B. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, materials descriptions, dimension of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.

- B. Shop Drawings: Included plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layouts, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
 - 1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, artwork, and braille layout.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign, include the following samples to verify size, color and finishes selected:
 - 1. Chain set of Manufactures' full range of standard colors and finish options for initial color selection
 - 2. Panel Signs: Full-sized samples of each type of sign required.
 - 3. Dimensional Characters: Full-sized sample of each type of dimensional letter.
 - 4. Exposed Accessories: full size sample of each accessory and mounting hardware type.
 - 5. Approved samples will not be returned for installation into Project.
- D. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Maintenance Data: include maintenance manuals and care sheets for signage cleaning and maintenance requirements. to include

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through on source form a single manufacturer.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS & COORDINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Where sizes of signs are determined by dimensions d surfaces on which they are installed, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

- A. General: Provide signs that comply with requirement indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details of construction as indicated on the Construction Documents and as follows:
1. Code required signs for Certificate of Occupancy:
 - a. Type: composite plastic base with contrasting raised composite plastic letters and braille letters
 - b. Color: Selected from manufactures' standard colors
 - c. Type Size:
 - 1) Room identification signage with room name and number: 6 inches x 6 inches
 - 2) Rest Room signage: 5 inches x 7 inches
 - 3) Exit signage: 8 inches x 8 inches
 - d. Font: Font and symbol types to be ADA compliant.
 - e. Edge Conditions: Beveled edges at all sides. 1/4" radius rounded corners at all corners.
 2. Tactile and Braille Copy: Manufacturer's standard process for producing copy complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks.
 - a. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.
 3. Symbols of Accessibility: Provide 6-inch- high symbol fabricated from opaque nonreflective vinyl film, 0.0035-inch nominal thickness, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for both exterior and interior applications
 4. Mounting Methods:
 - a. Interior Signage: Use double-sided vinyl tape fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.
 5. All signage shall conform to University of Maine signage standards and is subject to approval by the University.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. Interior Signage: Use double-sided vinyl tape fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.
 3. Exterior Signage: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
 6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated sign surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
1. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- C. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - 2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Toilet and bath accessories.
 - 2. Installation of Owner furnished toilet accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for concealed wood blocking to support accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include blocking locations and mounting heights identified.
- D. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.
- E. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use room and accessory designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule in Part 3 and room and accessory designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Insofar as possible, fitting, construction and fabrication of the work shall be executed at shop, ready for delivery and erection at building.
- C. Provide all holes, connections, and fastenings for and to work of other trades abutting, adjoining or intersecting work of this Section.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold rolled, commercial quality, 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness; surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60.
- D. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service), nickel plus chromium electrodeposited on base metal.
- E. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.
- F. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

2.2 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Grab Bars: Provide stainless-steel grab bar, concealed mounting with manufacturer's standard flanges and anchors, minimum nominal thickness 0.05 inch, 1-1/2 inches outside diameter for heavy-duty applications, in lengths and configurations indicated.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; B-6806 Series.
 - b. Bradley Corporation; 800 Series.
- B. Sanitary Napkin Disposal, Surface Mounted (SND): Provide stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal unit with seamless exposed walls; self-closing top cover; locking bottom panel with stainless-steel, continuous hinge; and removable, reusable receptacle. Front of dispenser door shall have arced surface; and corners and returns shall be radiused.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-270.

2.3 OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Standard Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Surface Mounted (TTD)
- B. Roll Paper Towel Dispenser, Surface Mounted (PTD)

- C. Liquid Soap Dispenser, Wall Mounted (SD)
- D. Sanitary Napkin Bag Dispenser (SNB)

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: One, maximum 1-1/2-inch- diameter, unobtrusive stamped manufacturer logo, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.
- B. Sections and shapes shall be rolled, formed, drawn, or extruded as required for respective functions.
- C. Molded work shall have sharply defined profile and shall be clean and straight. Plain work shall be leveled, straight and surfaces true and smooth. Edges, angles, and corners shall be square, clean and sharp, unless otherwise detailed.
- D. Fastenings, exposed metal fastenings, and accessories, unless Underwriters prohibit for safety, shall be of same materials, texture, color and finish as the base metal to which applied.
- E. Molds, trim, frames and other metalwork shall be proper dimensions to receive masonry block and tile, plaster, ceramic tile, or other scheduled finishes.
- F. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with continuous stainless-steel hinge. Provide concealed anchorage where possible.
- G. Semi-Recessed Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, without mitered corners; exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, stainless-steel hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.
- H. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab bars shall be screwed to solid wood blocking in stud partitions. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- C. Concealed Blocking: Provide concealed wood blocking, 3/4-inch thick plywood covering 32 inch by 32-inch area, in stud walls, including for all toilet accessories.
- D. Install Owner furnished items in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and as located on Drawings.
- E. Installation of Toilet Accessories shall comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Wall signage for extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 sections for fire extinguishing systems provided as part of commercial kitchen exhaust hoods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, panel style, and UL fire rating of cabinet where required by wall construction.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For interior of fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.
 - D. Fire-Rated, Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
 - E. Fire Extinguisher Inspection: Prior to installation, professionally inspect all fire extinguishers in accordance with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers" and attach tag to the fire extinguisher verifying inspection and inspection date. Tag shall comply with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction. Tag with manufacturing date only is not acceptable.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
 - B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths and rating of cabinets with fire rating of wall construction.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty for Fire Extinguishers: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. JL Industries, Inc.
 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets, fire extinguishers, and mounting brackets shall be from same manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Stored-Pressure Water Type: UL-rated 2-A, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity, with water in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.
 - 1. Provide for all fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.
 - 1. Provide wall mounted unit where directed by Architect in Mechanical Equipment Area.
- D. Carbon Dioxide Type: UL-rated 10-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with carbon dioxide in manufacturer's standard enameled-metal container.
 - 1. Provide wall mounted unit where directed by Architect in electrical rooms.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; Cosmopolitan Series.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company; Architectural Series.
 - c. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.; Alta Series.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and 1-hour fire rated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Semi-recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"; lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location; lettering orientation and color as selected by Architect. Locate as indicated by Architect.

K. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder coat for the following:
 - a. Interior of cabinet; color as selected by Architect.
2. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Stainless Steel: No4 finish.

2.5 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish; black.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied vertically to mounting surface.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material.
 3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are

not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 WALL SIGNAGE FOR FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Wall Signage for Extinguishers: Provide photoluminescent signage for wall mounting; signs shall have an arrow pointing to fire extinguisher; white lettering and graphic on red background. Provide with mounting hardware or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Types of Signs: Type of sign shall be determined on building conditions; provide at each fire extinguisher location.
 - a. Single Faced: Flat sign with an arrow.
 - b. 3-Dimensional Sign: Projecting sign with an arrow on each face for increased visibility at different angles.
 - 2. Wall signage is in addition to the identification signage specified on the fire extinguisher in Articles 2.4.J.3 and 2.5.b above.
 - 3. Provide at each fire extinguisher cabinet and at each bracket mounted fire extinguisher.
 - 4. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Single Faced Sign No. QS4-230 and 3-Dimensional Sign No. 43549 by Emedco or comparable products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.; Alta Series.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
 - 2. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
- D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.
- E. Wall Signage: Mount where indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 00

SECTION 14 42 13
INCLINED PLATFORM WHEELCHAIR LIFT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Indoor inclined platform wheelchair lifts.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking in framed construction for lift attachment.
- B. Section 092950 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Stair walls.
- C. Fire Alarm System: Building Fire Alarm Integration system to connect the lift control system with the building fire alarm system.
- D. Division 26 - Electrical: Electrical power service and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
- B. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
- C. CSA B44.1 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
- D. CSA B355 - Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities.
- E. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- G. CSA - National Electric Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions, including preparation, storage and handling requirements.
 - 2. Include complete description of performance and operating characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show typical details of assembly, erection and anchorage.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal systems.
 - 3. Show complete layout and location of equipment, including required clearances.

- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 40 years documented experience in manufacturing of inclined wheelchair platform lifts of installations of type specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm licensed to install equipment of this scope, with evidence of experience with specified equipment. Installer shall maintain an adequate stock of replacement parts and have qualified people available to ensure timely maintenance and callback service at the project site.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide platform lifts in compliance with:
 - 1. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
 - 2. ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. Provide platform lifts in compliance with:
 - 1. CSA B355 - Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities.
 - 2. CSA B44.1/ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
 - 3. CSA - National Electric Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store components off the ground in a dry covered area, protected from adverse weather conditions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not use wheelchair lift for hoisting materials or personnel during construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer shall warrant the wheelchair lift materials and factory workmanship for two years following completion of installation.
- B. Extended Warranty: Provide an extended manufacturer's warranty for the entire warranty period covering the wheelchair lift materials and factory workmanship for the following additional extended period beyond the initial warranty. Preventive Maintenance agreement required.
 - 1. One additional year.
 - 2. Five additional years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Garaventa Lift; U.S. Address: P.O. Box 1769, Blaine, WA 98231-1769. Email: productinfo@garaventalift.com Web: www.garaventalift.com
- B. Or approved equal
- C. Requests for consideration as an approved equal will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 STAIR LIFT FOR STRAIGHT STAIRWAYS

- A. Inclined Platform Lift: Garaventa Stair-Lift, Model GSL Artira inclined platform lift for straight and turning stairways. Lift consists of a tubular guide rail system, a folding platform that is moved along the guide rails by a rope sprocket drive system, overspeed safety system and call stations at each landing. Conform to the following design requirements:
 - 1. Application:
 - a. Indoor.
 - 2. Platform Load Rating: 330 kg (660 lbs).
 - 3. Travel Speed: 20 fpm
 - 4. Platform Deck: Surface shall be slip resistant with the following features:
 - a. Platform Size A (ADA Compliant): 31 1/2 in. wide by 48" long.
 - b. 16 gauge (1.6 mm) sheet metal coated with electrostatically applied and baked anti-skid Sandex black paint.
 - 5. Platform Operation:
 - a. Automatic Fold: Folded and unfolded electrically from the call station.
 - b. Emergency Manual Fold: When unit is left in the open position, the platform may be manually folded and retained in the closed position.
 - 6. Under Platform Obstruction Sensing:
 - a. Provide an under-platform sensing device to stop the platform from traveling in the downward direction when encountering 4 lbs of pressure.
 - b. Platform is permitted to travel in the opposite direction of the obstruction to allow clearing.
 - 7. Passenger Restraining Arms:
 - a. Platform equipped with retractable passenger restraining arms in compliance with the current version of ASME A18.1a
 - b. Arms stop moving when an obstruction causing 4 lbs of pressure is encountered and will immediately retract when the signal is removed.
 - c. Provide with means to manually unlock and open the restraining arms for passenger emergency evacuation.
 - d. Arms are folded and unfolded electrically from the call stations or platform controls.
 - e. Top of arms mounted 37 3/8" above the platform deck. When in the guarding position the arms are located above the perimeter of the platform.
 - f. The gaps between the ends of the arms shall not exceed 4 in.
 - 8. Boarding Ramps:
 - a. Provide boarding sides of platform with retractable ramps positioned for travel at a height of 6 in. measured vertically above the platform deck.
 - b. Lock ramps in their guarding positions during travel. When the platform is at the landing, only the retractable ramp servicing the landing shall be operable.
 - c. Ramps shall be folded and unfolded electrically.
 - d. Retractable ramps, in the guarded position, shall withstand a force of 125 lbs applied on any 4 in. by 4 in. area. This force shall not cause the height of the ramp, at any point in its length, to be less than 6 in. measured vertically above the platform deck.

- e. Provide a means to manually unlock the ramps for emergency evacuation when the platform is located at a landing.
 - f. Provide with a bi-directional obstruction sensitive device on the travel direction end of the platform to stop the lift when 4 lbs of pressure is encountered on either the outside or inside of the platform. Platform is permitted to travel in the opposite direction of obstruction to allow clearing.
 - g. When Platform folds, passenger restraining arms shall fold down and be covered by the folded platform.
9. Platform Kick Plate:
- a. Provide on the non-boarding and non-guide rail side of the platform a kick plate of not less 6 in. in height, measured vertically from the platform deck.
 - b. When the platform is folded the kick plate shall cover the platform controls, providing protection from vandalism.
10. Pedestrian Safety Lights:
- a. Equip platform with amber pedestrian safety lights located at both ends of the platform to alert pedestrian traffic that the platform is on the stairway.
11. Hand Grips:
- a. Equip platform with two 6-7/8 inch long by 1-1/4 inch diameter aluminum hand grips or grab bars on the front face of the platform with the top being 33-1/4 inch above the platform deck.
12. Clearances Dimensions:
- a. When folded platform shall not protrude more than 12-5/8 inches to 13-5/8 inches from mounting surface.
 - b. When unfolded and in use platform shall not protrude more than 40 inches to 41 inches from wall.
13. Controls:
- a. Controls: 24 VDC Low Voltage type.
 - b. Platform equipped with emergency stop switch located within reach of the passenger 37-1/8 inches (942mm) above platform deck. When activated emergency stop button shall cause electric power to be removed from the drive system stopping lift immediately.
 - c. Operating controls shall be two separate 1 1/2" diameter round continuous pressure buttons with directional arrows, mounted on the front surface of the platform control panel.
 - d. Directional buttons shall prompt the user with the available travel direction by illuminating the appropriate button.
 - e. When the platform arrives at landing and the user releases the directional control button, the passenger restraining arms and boarding ramp shall unfold automatically allowing passenger to disembark.
 - f. Platform control panel shall include a receptacle for an optional plug-in hand-held attendant pendant control.
 - g. Platform shall be equipped for Keyless Operation
14. Passenger Seat: Fold-down type with safety belt.
15. Side Loading Platform: Provide with automatic folding ramps and kick plates at boarding sides of platform.
16. Platform Deck Light: Integral lamp automatically activated when platform is in unfolded position.
17. Platform Security Lock: Provide to prevent unauthorized unfolding of the platform.
18. Attendant Hand-Held Pendant Control: Provide lift with a plug-in pendant control for attendant operation.
19. Autofold Platform: Automatically fold platform into storage position when left unused in open position at any landing for:
- a. 3 minutes (recommended)
20. Platform On-Board Emergency Alarm: Provide platform with an on-board alarm that sounds when emergency stop button is pushed. The alarm shall have a battery back-up so that it will continue to function if lift power is lost.

2.3 DRIVE AND GUIDE RAIL SYSTEM:

- A. Operation:
 - 1. Motor: 2 H.P. electric motor with an integrated brake.
 - 2. Required power: 208-240 VAC, single phase, 50/60 Hz. on a dedicated 20-amp circuit. Rated current shall be 7 amps for operation with rated load.
 - 3. Locate roped sprocket drive system consisting of a motor, gearbox and PCC controller (Programmable Configuration Controller) at the upper end of the tubes. PCC controller shall be custom programmed to soft start and stop and the slow down platform travel speed for all corners and landings of the lift. Normal operating speed shall be 20 feet per minute
 - 4. Equip drive with an emergency manual lowering system
- B. Standard Drive Cabinet:
 - 1. Cabinet: 20-1/2 inches (520 mm) wide by 41-1/2 inches (1053 mm) high by 10-5/8 inches (270 mm) deep.
 - 2. Cabinet door is key locked and monitored with an electrical cutout safety switch.
 - 3. Provide an integrated lockable main disconnect switch and breaker on the drive cabinet.
- C. Guide Rail System:
 - 1. Construct of two 2 inch (51 mm) diameter steel tubes spaced 23-5/8 inches (600mm) apart vertically. Tubes will run parallel to the stairs and horizontal to landings throughout the length of travel.
 - 2. When negotiating a horizontal landing a third 2 inch (51 mm) diameter steel tube shall be added to the tube system to guide and stabilize platform.
 - 3. Tube system shall not protrude more than 4-7/8 inches (125 mm) to 5-7/8 inches (150 mm) from the wall.
 - 4. Suspension means contained in the tubes shall be a 3/8 inch (8 mm) diameter galvanized steel core wire rope with a breaking strength of 9460 pounds (4300 kg).
 - 5. Locate overspeed safety at the bottom of the tube assembly and shall consist of a mechanical overspeed sensor and brake with electrical drive cut-out protection.
 - 6. Provide a final limit switch at the upper end of the tubes to stop the platform if it travels past the normal terminal stopping device.
- D. Auxiliary Power: Provide battery back-up system for normal up / down lift operation during power failure for a minimum period of 1/2 hour with rated load.
- E. Rail Mounting:
 - 1. Direct Mount Solid Walls: Rails directly mounted to the stairway wall.
 - 2. Provide with manual handwheel for emergency operation.
- F. Emergency Battery Operation:
 - 1. Emergency battery lowering provide an on-board battery system to allow the user to lower the platform during a power failure.

2.4 PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL INTEGRATED WITH GUIDE RAIL:

- A. A third rail acting as a handrail shall be added where existing handrails are either removed or blocked by the lifting equipment.
- B. The top of the handrail gripping surface shall be between 34 inches and 38 inches above the stair nosing and have a smooth gripping surface 1-1/2 inch in diameter.
- C. Handrail shall be in the same vertical plane as the guide rail system.

- D. Handrails shall be mounted to the tube assembly and shall not be interrupted by newel posts, or other construction elements or obstructions.

2.5 CALL STATIONS:

- A. Provide a call station at each serviced landing that will automatically shut off if left unattended for over 2 minutes.
- B. Call stations, 24 V low voltage with four illuminated 2 inches (51 mm) by 2 inches (51mm) square membrane touch sensitive buttons: one touch platform fold, one touch platform unfold and two directional call and send buttons.
- C. Provide call stations with Smart-Lite Technology to prompt the user with the next sequential step of operation. Call station buttons will emit an audible "beep" when pushed to confirm button activation to the user.
- D. Call stations shall be equipped for:
 - 1. Keyed Operation.
 - 2. Keyless operation.
- E. Provide Attendant Call buttons on each call station.
- F. Call Station Mounting:
 - 1. Lower and Intermediate landing call station.
 - a. Provide surface mounted call station.
 - 2. Upper landing call station.
 - a. Provide surface mounted call station on guide rail.

2.6 ADDITIONAL SAFETY OR CODE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Wall Mounted Audio-Visual Alert: Provide wall mounted audio-visual alert(s) with adjustable volume control that sound while the lift is in operation and are visible by pedestrian traffic from all flights and landings.
- B. Building Fire Alarm Integration: Coordinate with Section 13650 Building Fire Alarm System to connect the lift control system with the building fire alarm system. If the lift is not in operation when the building fire alarm system is activated power will be cut to the lift preventing use during fire evacuation. If the lift is in use when the building fire alarm system is activated, the lift shall only allow the passenger to travel to the designated landing with the emergency exit.

2.7 FINISH ENVIRONMENT REQUIREMENT:

- A. Design and fabricate lift to manufacturer's standard design for indoor location.
- B. Stainless Steel Components: Design and fabricate lift using the following:
 - 1. Guide rails shall be supplied in stainless steel.
 - 2. Handrails shall be supplied in stainless steel.
 - 3. Support towers shall be supplied in stainless steel.
 - 4. Drive box shall be supplied in stainless steel.
 - 5. Wall mounted audio visuals shall be supplied in stainless steel.
 - 6. Platform sensing plate shall be supplied in stainless steel.
 - 7. Fasteners for rail assembly and anchoring shall be supplied in stainless steel.
- C. Painting: After pretreating paint with electrostatically applied and baked powder coat as follows:

1. Fine Textured Satin Grey (RAL 7030).
2. Custom color as selected by Architect from manufacturers standard RAL colors.

2.8 EMERGENCY EVACUATION DEVICE

- A. Portable evacuation chair, Garaventa "Evacu-Trac" with steel storage enclosure:
 1. Capacity: 1 person, 400 lbs.
 2. Maximum Stair Angle: 40 degrees.
 3. Speed Governor: Piston brake.
 4. Brake: By manual mechanical brake, attendant must release for descent.
- B. Surface Mount Cabinet:
 1. Steel cabinet and door panel. Available only in Satin Grey, hinged only.
 2. Size: Height 45 3/8 in. width, 20 in., depth 11 in

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify electrical rough-in is at correct location.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install platform lifts in accordance with in compliance with regulatory requirements specified and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install system components and connect to building utilities.
- C. Accommodate equipment in space indicated.
- D. Startup equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Adjust for smooth operation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests in compliance with regulatory requirements specified and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Schedule tests with agencies and Architect, Owner, and Contractor present.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 14 42 13

SECTION 14 42 16
VERTICAL PLATFORM WHEELCHAIR LIFT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Unenclosed, self-contained vertical platform wheelchair lift.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking in framed construction for lift attachment.
- B. Section 092950 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum board shaftway.
- C. Division 26 - Electrical: Dedicated telephone service and wiring connections, Electrical power service and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
- B. ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
- C. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
- D. CSA B44 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
- E. CSA B355 - Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities.
- F. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- H. CSA - National Electric Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions, including preparation, storage and handling requirements.
 - 2. Include complete description of performance and operating characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show typical details of assembly, erection and anchorage.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal systems.
 - 3. Show complete layout and location of equipment, including required clearances and coordination with shaftway.

- D. Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, provide two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finished product specified, two samples, minimum size 1-3/4" x 2-1/4", representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 20 year's experience in manufacturing of vertical platform wheelchair lifts, with evidence of experience with similar installations of type specified.
- G. Installer Qualifications: Licensed to install equipment of this scope, with evidence of experience with specified equipment. Installer shall maintain an adequate stock of replacement parts, have qualified people available to ensure fulfillment of maintenance and callback service without unreasonable loss of time in reaching project site.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide platform lifts in compliance with:
 1. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
 2. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
 3. ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
 4. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. Provide platform lifts in compliance with:
 1. CSA B355 - Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities.
 2. CSA B44.1/ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
 3. CSA - National Electric Code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store components off the ground in a dry covered area, protected from adverse weather conditions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not use wheelchair lift for hoisting materials or personnel during construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer shall warrant the wheelchair lift materials and factory workmanship for two years following completion of installation.
- B. Extended Warranty: Provide an extended manufacturer's warranty for the entire warranty period covering the wheelchair lift materials and factory workmanship for the following additional extended period beyond the initial one-year warranty. Preventive Maintenance agreement required.
 1. One additional year.
 2. Five additional years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Garaventa Lift;
 - 1. United States - P.O. Box 1769, Blaine, WA 98231-1769. Canada – 18920 – 36th Ave., Surrey, BC V3Z 0P6. ASD. Toll Free: 800-663-6556. Tel: (604) 594-0422. Fax: (604) 594-9915. Email: productinfo@garaventalift.com Web www.garaventalift.com
- B. Or Approved Equal
- C. Requests for products to be considered an approved equal will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 016000.

2.2 UNENCLOSED VERTICAL WHEELCHAIR LIFT

- A. Capacity: 750 lbs (340 kg) rated capacity.
- B. Mast Height:
 - 1. Model GVL-OP-42; 45 inches (1143 mm) maximum lifting height.
- C. Platform Size and Nominal Clear Platform Dimensions:
 - 1. Standard: 36 inches (914 mm) by 48-7/8 inches (1242 mm) clear platform dimensions.
- D. Platform Configuration:
 - 1. Straight Through: Front and rear openings.
- E. Landing Openings: Gates shall be self closing type.
 - 1. Gate Height: 42-1/8 inches (1070 mm).
 - 2. Platform Gate: Travels with platform and opens at lower landing.
 - 3. Upper Landing Gate: Installed at upper landing.
- F. Power Gate Operators:
 - 1. Location:
 - a. Platform Gate: Travels with platform and opens lower landing.
 - b. Upper Landing Gate: Automatically opens the gate when platform arrives at a landing. Will also open at landing by pressing call button.
 - 2. ADA Compliant and obstruction sensitive.
 - 3. Low voltage, 24 VDC with all wiring concealed.
- G. Lift Components:
 - 1. Machine Tower: Aluminum extrusion.
 - 2. Base Frame: Structural steel.
 - 3. Platform Side Wall Panels: 16 gauge (1.5 mm) galvanized steel sheet.
 - 4. Side Guard Panels: 42-1/8 inches (1070 mm) high mounted on platform.
 - 5. Outdoor Protection: Lift shall include modifications recommended by manufacturer for reliable performance in outdoor climate of project site.
- H. Base Mounting at Lower Landing:
 - 1. Pit Mount: Lift to be mounted in pit with dimensions to meet manufacturer's requirements for the platform size specified. Pit construction shall be in accordance to Section 03300.
- I. Hydraulic Drive:
 - 1. Drive Type: Chain hydraulic.

2. Emergency Operation: Manual device to lower platform and battery auxiliary power to raise or lower platform.
 3. Safety Devices:
 - a. Slack chain safety device.
 - b. Shoring device.
 4. Travel Speed: 17 fpm (5.2 m/minute).
 5. Motor: 3.0 hp (2.2 kW); 24 volts DC.
 6. Power Supply:
 - a. 120 VAC single phase; 60 Hz on a dedicated 15-amp circuit.
- J. Platform Controls: 24 VDC control circuit with the following features.
1. Direction Control: Illuminated tactile and continuous pressure elevator-style buttons with dual platform courtesy lights and safety light.
 2. Illuminated and audible emergency stop switch shuts off power to lift and activates audio alarm with battery backup.
 3. Keyed operation.
 4. Emergency Telephone: Platform shall be equipped with ADA compliant integrated telephone with a stainless-steel faceplate. Telephone shall operate in the event of power failure. A telephone line shall be supplied to the lift site as specified under Division 16.
- K. Call Station Controls: 24 VDC control circuit with the following features.
1. Direction Control:
 - a. Illuminated tactile and continuous pressure elevator-style buttons with dual platform courtesy lights and safety light.
 2. Keyed operation.
 3. Call Station Mounting:
 - a. Lower:
 - 1) Wall mounted surface.
 - b. Upper:
 - 1) Frame mounted.
- L. Safety Devices and Features:
1. Grounded electrical system with upper, lower, and final limit switches.
 2. Tamper resistant interlock to electrically monitor that the gate is in the closed position and the lock is engaged before lift can move from landing.
 3. Pit stop switch mounted on mast wall.
 4. Electrical disconnect shall shut off power to the lift.
 5. Under platform safety pan with five waterproof safety switches to detect obstruction under platform.
- M. Finishes
1. Extruded aluminum electrostatically applied baked powder finish, semi matte Silver Moon.
 2. Ferrous Components: Electrostatically applied baked powder finish, semi matte.
 - a. Color: Silver Moon.
 3. Lift Finish: Baked powder coat finish as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's optional RAL color chart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify shaft and machine space are of correct size and within tolerances.

- C. Verify required landings and openings are of correct size and within tolerances.
- D. Verify electrical rough-in is at correct location.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install platform lifts in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements including ASME A17.1, ASME A18.1 and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install platform lifts in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements including CSA B355, and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install system components and connect to building utilities.
- D. Accommodate equipment in space indicated.
- E. Startup equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Adjust for smooth operation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests in compliance with ASME A17.1 or A18.1 and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform tests in compliance with CSA B355 and required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Schedule tests with agencies and Architect, Owner, and Contractor present.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 14 42 16

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provide labor, materials, accessories, and other related items as required to complete operations in connection with the complete installation of the HVAC and mechanical systems as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract apply to the work, including the work of this Division. Examine Contract Documents for requirements affecting the work.
- B. Provide cooperation with, and assistance to, the Commissioning Agent as specified under "Responsibilities" in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- C. Provide cooperation with, and assistance to, the Testing and Balancing (TAB) Agent specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Mechanical Systems."

1.3 MECHANICAL PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Conduct a mechanical conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" and the following:
 - 1. At least 14 days prior to beginning of mechanical work, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for mechanical systems installation and testing requirements. Review mechanical Drawings and Specifications, discuss project specific details and requirements, and review and discuss expectations for quality control. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with mechanical systems installation to attend conference, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. General Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Mechanical Subcontractors' project managers.
 - c. Mechanical Subcontractors' job foremen.
 - d. Sheetmetal job foreman.
 - e. Plumbing job foreman.
 - f. Controls job foreman.
 - g. Project mechanical Engineer/designer.
 - h. Job clerk.
 - i. Architect's construction administrator.

1.4 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The general location of the apparatus and the details of the work are indicated on the Drawings. Exact locations not indicated shall be determined at the site as the work progresses and shall be subject to the Architect's approval.
- B. It is not intended that the Drawings shall show every pipe, pipe rise, pipe drop, duct rise, duct drop, pipe fitting, duct fitting, or appliance, but it shall be a requirement to furnish, without additional expense, material and labor necessary to complete the systems in accordance with the design intent and with the highest possible quality available.

- C. The Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the Drawings and Specifications, and the Designer shall be permitted to make such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. Where errors or omissions appear in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer in writing of such errors or omissions. Inconsistencies in the contract documents are to be reported before proposals are received, whenever found.
- D. Should the Drawings or the Specifications disagree in themselves or with each other, the Contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of work and/or materials unless otherwise directed by written addendum to the Contract Documents.

1.5 ALTERATIONS

- A. Execute alterations, additions, removals, relocations, new work, and other related items as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents, including changes required by building alterations.
- B. Existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations or the new work shall be repaired or replaced to the Architect's satisfaction and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Existing ductwork, piping, and other systems indicated to be removed, shall be removed from the site. Cap off existing services remaining. The Owner retains the right to ownership of heating and ventilating equipment scheduled to be removed; store such equipment where requested by the Owner. Material not retained by the Owner shall be removed from the site.

1.6 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Arrange to execute the work at such times and in such locations as may be required to provide uninterrupted service for the building or any of its locations. Any unavoidable conditions requiring reduced building capacity shall be arranged for by programming with the Owner's duly authorized representative at the building subject to the Architect's approval. If necessary, temporary work shall be installed to provide for the condition. Authorization for interrupting service shall be obtained in writing from the Owner. Any interruption of normal service shall be performed during an overtime period to be scheduled with the Owner. Costs for overtime work shall be included in the Bid.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation Instructions: Obtain manufacturer's printed installation instructions to aid in properly executing work on major pieces of equipment. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Objectionable Noise, Fumes and Vibration:
 - 1. Mechanical and electrical equipment shall operate without creating objectionable noise, fumes, or vibration, as determined by the Architect.
 - 2. If such objectionable noise, fumes, or vibration is produced and transmitted to occupied portions of building by apparatus, piping, ducts, or any other part of mechanical and electrical work, make necessary changes and additions, as approved, without extra cost to Owner.
- C. Equipment Design and Installation:
 - 1. Uniformity: Unless otherwise specified, equipment or material of same type or classification, used for same purposes, shall be product of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Design: Equipment and accessories not specifically described or identified by manufacturer's catalog number shall be designed in conformity with ASME, IEEE, or other applicable technical standards, suitable for maximum working pressure, and with neat and finished appearance.
 - 3. Installation: Erect equipment aligned, level, and adjusted for satisfactory operation. Install so

that connecting and disconnecting of piping and accessories can be made readily, and so that parts are easily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from indicated arrangements may be made, as approved.

- D. Hanging of Equipment, Ductwork and Piping:
 - 1. Attach supports only to structural framing members and non-metal deck concrete slabs.
 - 2. Support equipment, ductwork, and piping from the top chord of bar joists at the "Panel Points" or from the top flange of beams. Provide intermediate support consisting of steel angle or equal as required where supports are installed between joist spaces.
 - 3. Piping 2-inch (50 mm) nominal and smaller may be supported from the bottom chord of the bar joists at the "Panel Points" or from the bottom flange of the beams.
 - 4. Do not anchor supports to metal decking with or without a concrete slab.
- E. Protection of Equipment and Materials: Responsibility for care and protection of materials and mechanical work rests with the Contractor until the entire project has been completed, tested and the project is accepted by the Owner.
- F. Ceiling Mounting: Where ceiling mounting is indicated or specified, use suspended platform, threaded rod, or strap hangers, bracket or shelf, whichever is most suitable for equipment and its location. Construct of structural steel members, steel plates, or rods, as required; brace and fasten to building structure or to inserts as approved, or as detailed.
- G. Foundations: Provide Housekeeping pad in accordance with Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment"

1.8 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels required for items furnished under Division 23 shall be provided under this Division.
- B. Selection and installation of access panels shall be in accordance with Division 08.
- C. Access panels in fire-rated construction shall have the same UL rating as the building assembly in which they are installed.
- D. Provide access panels in building construction where required for access to duct access doors or other components such as valves, air vents, actuators, volume dampers, motorized dampers in ductwork, duct smoke detectors, and other related items.

1.9 ELECTRIC WORK

- A. Provide motors, pilot lights, controllers, limit switches, and other related items for equipment provided under Division 23.
- B. Except as noted, required line switches, fused switches, and other related items and necessary wiring to properly connect equipment to motors and switches shall be furnished and installed under Division 26, Electric.
- C. Provide complete wiring system for automatic temperature controls as specified under Section Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC."
- D. Wiring shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.10 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping for penetrations of ductwork, piping and equipment through fire rated and smoke rated

building assemblies, including but not limited to partitions, walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs, shall be provided by Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Selection of firestopping materials and installation of firestopping materials shall be in accordance with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping." Coordinate with other trades for a consistent installation.
- C. Refer to Architectural Drawings for locations of fire rated building assemblies.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. After award of Contract and before installation, submit for approval Shop Drawings, bulletins, Product Data, Samples, and other related items.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data as required in each Section. Submittal shall include physical data and performance data required to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Architect/Engineer's review will not include the review, coordination, or verification of dimensions or quantities; these shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Comply with provisions of the Instructions to Bidders and General Requirements of the Specifications.
- B. The first item listed under "Acceptable Manufacturers", "Approved Manufacturers" or "Manufacturers" is the design basis.
 - 1. Other manufacturers listed may be used in the base Bid, but conformance with details of the Specifications, as well as dimensional and electrical data, shall be verified by the Contractor.
 - 2. Architect/Engineer has not verified that each listed manufacturer has the ability to provide an acceptable substitution for the basis-of-design product. Contractor may not assume that substitutions will be approved.
 - 3. Modifications required as a result of differences between the design basis item and the submitted and approved item must be approved by the Architect and made at the Contractor's expense. As an example, if a rooftop HVAC unit is submitted and approved and if the unit's dimensions and weight are different from those of the unit which was used as the design basis, the Contractor shall be responsible for building structural modifications required to accommodate the submitted and approved unit, at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. When, in the Architect or Engineer's opinion, architectural or engineering services are necessary for the coordination of substituted items, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost of these services.
 - 5. For items which have no manufacturers listed, any item conforming with the Contract Documents is acceptable.
- C. Substitutions from manufacturers or providers which are not listed may be proposed within the time allowed in the General Requirements of the Specifications.
 - 1. The exception to this is products for which the list of manufacturers or providers is limited by the wording "no substitutions" or similar wording.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify that utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building

utilities. Coordinate work of various Divisions having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate Sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.
- F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

1.14 REQUESTS FOR ARCHITECT'S CADD DRAWINGS

- A. In lieu of generating their own CADD drawings, the Contractor may elect to use the Architect's electronic copies of CADD drawings for the purpose of developing coordination drawings, developing control system graphics or for other reasons that pertain to the requirements of this Contract. If the Contractor elects to utilize the Architect's electronic copies of CADD drawings, the electronic files shall be purchased from the Architect at the Architect's current billing rate per drawing. The Contractor shall provide payment and shall sign a release-of-liability form before electronic CADD drawings are released.

1.15 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris from site daily.
- B. Material and pieces of equipment shall be turned over to the Owner free of dust and dirt, both inside and out.
- C. At the completion of the Project, equipment shall have a clean, neat appearance of factory finish by cleaning or repainting as required.
- D. At the completion of the Project, surfaces exposed to view shall have a clean, neat appearance of finish free from smudges and scratches by cleaning or repainting as required.

1.16 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer 7 days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other conditions which may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible manufacturer's representative in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions.

- G. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

1.17 FACTORY START-UP AND START-UP REPORTS

- A. Provide factory start-up of mechanical equipment listed below. Factory start-up shall be performed by a factory authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. When factory start-up is successfully completed for each piece of mechanical equipment listed below, submit a formal start-up report to the Architect for approval. Start-up report shall be formatted in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Start-up report shall be typed, not hand written, and shall be submitted in a clean and legible form.
- B. Equipment requiring factory start-up
 1. HVAC Units
 2. Heat Recovery Units
 3. Heat Pump System

1.18 ADJUSTMENTS AND OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. After completion of the installation work called for in the Contract Documents, furnish necessary mechanics or engineers for the adjustment and operation of the systems, to the end that the systems are perfectly adjusted and turned over to the Owner in perfect working order. Further instruct the Owner's authorized representative in the care and operation of the installation, providing framed instruction charts, directions, and other related items.
- B. Instructors providing Owner training shall be experienced and familiar with the jobsite.

1.19 TESTING

- A. After the entire installation is completed and ready for operation, test the systems as outlined in Division 01 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC." These tests are supplementary to detailed tests specified herein or directed. The Owner will provide water and electric current for the test. Provide necessary labor, test pump, gauges, meters, other instruments, and materials. Perform tests in the presence of the Architect or their representative.
- B. Perform other tests specified in individual Sections of this Specification.

1.20 COMPLETION OF SYSTEMS

- A. The following mechanical systems shall not be complete until the following conditions are satisfied:
 1. Ductwork Systems:
 - a. Ductwork and related components and accessories shall be completely installed and insulated as specified.
 - b. Ductwork leakage testing shall be completed and leakage testing reports shall be submitted and approved.
 - c. Ductwork shall be balanced and a balancing report shall be submitted and approved.
 - d. Commissioning shall be completed.
 2. Piping Systems:
 - a. Piping, valves and accessories shall be completely installed, insulated and labeled as

- specified.
 - b. Piping pressure testing be completed and pressure testing reports shall be submitted and approved.
 - c. Piping systems shall be balanced and a balancing report shall be submitted and approved.
 - d. Commissioning shall be completed.
- 3. Equipment:
 - a. Equipment, including but not limited to air handlers, HVAC units, heat recovery units, Kitchen hood ventilation system and VRF heat pump system shall be completely installed.
 - b. Equipment start-up reports shall be completed, submitted and approved.
 - c. Equipment balancing shall be completed and the balancing report shall be submitted and approved.
 - d. Commissioning shall be completed.
- 4. Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC):
 - a. ATC system shall be completely installed.
 - b. Commissioning shall be completed.
 - c. ATC system shall operate in an automatic mode for a minimum of 4 months during Owner occupancy without substantial deficiencies.

1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Furnish quantity required in Division 01 of the Specifications, of bound operating and maintenance manuals. Deliver to the Architect for review. Required quantity is for the Owner; the Architect will not retain a bound copy.
- B. For maintenance purposes, provide approved Submittals, parts lists, specifications, and manufacturer's maintenance bulletins for each piece of equipment. For materials used which have been submitted to the Architect for approval but do not require regular maintenance, such as piping, ductwork, and insulation, provide one copy of approved Submittals.
- C. Provide name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company, for each piece of equipment or material so that service or spare parts can be readily obtained.

1.22 WARRANTY

- A. Provide guarantees and warranties for work under this Contract as indicated in the General Requirements of the Specifications.
- B. Provide manufacturers' standard warranties and guarantees for work by the mechanical trades. However, such warranties and guarantees shall be in addition to and not in lieu of other liabilities which the manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor may have by law or by other provisions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Guarantee that elements of the systems provided under this Contract are of sufficient capacity to meet the specified performance requirements as set forth in these Specifications or as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of failure of any part of the mechanical systems or equipment during the warranty period, the Mechanical Subcontractor shall replace the affected part or parts.
- E. Furnish a written guarantee covering the above requirements before submitting the application for final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 17
SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe Sleeves.
- B. Watertight Pipe Sleeves.
- C. Escutcheons.
- D. Floor Plates.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" – Firestopping.
- B. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
- B. ASTM C1107 - 11 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
- C. ASTM D1785 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide sleeves for piping penetrations of building construction such as interior partitions, interior and exterior walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Provide watertight pipe sleeves for piping penetrations of basement and foundation walls below grade, on-grade floor slabs, floors in potentially wet locations, roof slabs, and at other locations as specified or indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Provide escutcheons and floor plates at piping penetrations of building construction.
- D. Coordinate

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and external controls.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

- B. Record actual locations of watertight sleeve-seal fittings.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Protect materials from exposure by leaving factory coverings and packaging in place until installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-Polyethylene (PE) or molded-polypropylene (PP) Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 WATERTIGHT PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc., a division of EnPro Industries, Inc. - Thunderline Link-Seal product line. <http://www.linkseal.com/>
 - 2. Advance Products & Systems, Inc. – Innerlynx product line. <http://apsonline.com/innerlynx.html>
 - 3. Calpico, Inc. – Pipe Linx product line. <http://www.calpicoinc.com/html/brochures.php>
 - 4. Metraflex Company – MetraSeal product line. http://www.metraflex.com/wall_pen.php
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc. – Pen-Seal product line. <http://www.procoproducts.com/pipepenseal.html>

- B. Sealing Element Assembly: Modular mechanical seal, consisting of rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the wall opening. Compression hardware shall consist of hex-head nuts and bolts. Pressure plates at each bolt shall spread the tensional forces evenly from the hardware to the links. Each link shall have permanent identification of the size and manufacturer's name molded into the pressure plate and sealing element.
1. Links: Rubber of material suitable for the application. Coloration shall be throughout rubber for positive field inspection. Select material for the anticipated exposure to chemicals and light, and the anticipated temperature range. Sustained operation near temperature limits may affect life expectancy; select accordingly.
 - a. Standard (black) EPDM rubber shall be resistant to most inorganic acids and alkalis, and some organic chemicals (including acetone, alcohol, and ketones). Suitable for use in water, direct ground burial in uncontaminated soils, and atmospheric conditions. Temperature range: -40 to 250 degrees F (-40 to 121 degrees C).
 - b. Low-durometer (blue) EPDM rubber shall be suitable for thinwall and fragile piping and tubing which may not withstand the compressing forces generated by a standard seal. Temperature range: -40 to 250 degrees F (-40 to 121 degrees C).
 - c. Nitrile (green) rubber shall be resistant to oils, fuel, and many solvents (including gasoline, motor oil, kerosene, methane, jet fuel, hydraulic fluid, and water). While resistant to normal atmospheric conditions, Nitrile is not U.V. resistant, therefore not suitable for locations exposed to direct or indirect sunlight. Temperature range: -40 to 210 degrees F (-40 to 99 degrees C).
 - d. Silicone (grey) rubber shall be suitable for temperature extremes, and shall be one-hour FM (Factory Mutual) approved. Temperature range: -67 to 400 degrees F (-55 to 204 degrees C).
 2. Pressure Plates: Plates used with EPDM and nitrile rubber links shall be composite, molded of glass reinforced nylon. Plates used with silicone rubber links shall be steel, with zinc-dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
 3. Hardware: Mild steel with a 2-part Zinc Dichromate coating per ASTM B-633 and Organic Coating, tested in accordance with ASTM B-117 to pass a 1,500-hour salt spray test. 60,000 psi (413 MPa) minimum tensile strength.
- C. Sleeve: Provide smooth, core-drilled hole in concrete construction, or a metal or plastic pipe sleeve.
1. Metal Sleeves: Cast iron pipe when installed below grade or in locations which can be anticipated to often be wet or damp. Galvanized steel schedule 40 pipe when installed in normally-dry locations.
 2. Plastic Pipe Sleeves: Schedule 40 PVC, ABS, or AquaTherm polypropylene pipe.
 3. Molded Pipe Sleeves for Casting Into Concrete: High density polyethylene (HDPE) or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, with end caps and reinforcing ribs, and integral hollow, molded water-stop ring 4 inch (100 mm) larger than the outside diameter of the sleeve itself.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Material: Brass at floors and in potentially damp or wet locations. Brass or steel in other locations.
- B. Finish: Except as indicated below, polished chrome plated in exposed locations, prime painted steel or rough brass in mechanical rooms and similar spaces.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With finish and setscrew fastener.
- D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- F. Split-Casting Brass Type: With concealed hinge and setscrew.

- G. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Material: Brass in exposed locations. Brass or cast iron in other locations including mechanical equipment spaces.
- B. Finish: Except as indicated below, polished chrome plated in exposed locations, prime painted steel or rough brass in mechanical rooms and similar spaces.
- C. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.
- D. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as the slabs and walls are constructed.
- D. Size sleeves to allow firestopping.
- E. Size holes and sleeves to allow the required clear annular space for insulation, and a minimum of 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) clear outside the pipe and insulation for movement due to expansion and contraction.
- F. Watertight Pipe Sleeves: Provide watertight pipe sleeve systems in penetrations of exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and at other locations as specified or indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Provide smooth, core-drilled hole in concrete construction, or a metal or plastic pipe sleeve.
 - 2. For core-drilled holes, additional sleeves aren't required. Grind and grout surfaces of holes smooth as required for a tight seal.
 - 3. Size holes and sleeves to allow the required clear annular space for the sealing system.
 - 4. Select type, size, and number of sealing link elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size.
 - 5. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble watertight seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- G. Cut sleeves flush with both surfaces, except at floors.
- H. Extend sleeves through floors as follows: In locations not otherwise indicated, 2 inch (50 mm) above finished floor level. In normally-dry locations such as finished office spaces under fin tube and baseboard radiation, 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor level. Finished floor level includes the thickness of floor finish materials such as carpet and tile. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.
- I. Fasten sleeves permanently in place.
- J. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls which do not have watertight

sleeve system.

- K. Provide escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- L. Provide floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- M. Escutcheons and floor plates on bare piping shall be one-piece type where possible. Escutcheons and floor plates on insulated piping and on existing piping shall be split, hinged type.
- N. Size escutcheons and floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Ceiling Tacks.
- D. Labels.
- E. Stencils.
- F. Pipe Markers.
- G. Lockout Devices.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Division 01 Section "References": Requirements for references and standards.
- B. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems (2007 edition or newer).
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- D. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Samples: Submit 2 tags, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in size.
- F. Samples: Submit 2 labels, 1.9 x 0.75 inches (48 x 19 mm) in size.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Include valve tag chart.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to NFPA 99 requirements for labeling and identification of medical gas piping systems and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. E.R. Perry Signs & Engraving.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - 4. No substitutions.
- B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated 3-layer plastic with beveled edges and engraved letters on contrasting background color, 1/16 inch (1.58 mm) thick. Letters shall be black on light backgrounds, or white on dark backgrounds, as applicable. Service temperature range -40 to 175 degrees F (-40 to 79 degrees C); minimum application temperature for adhesive 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Suitable for average outdoor lifespan of at least 2-3 years.
- C. Aluminum Nameplates: For higher temperature applications, and for outdoor applications when manufacturer does not recommend their plastic nameplates for use outdoors, provide aluminum nameplates, with integral anodized or painted surface color coating and natural aluminum engraved letters, 1/32-inch (0.78 mm) thick. Service temperature range -40 to 350 degrees F (-40 to 177 degrees C); minimum application temperature for adhesive 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Suitable for average outdoor lifespan of at least 2-3 years.
- D. Colors: Select background color as appropriate for the application. Color for general applications shall be white (except that aluminum nameplate standard color shall be black). Color for general warnings shall be red or yellow. Colors for fluid services shall comply with ASME A13.1-2007. Comply with ASME/ANSI standards and other regulations as applicable.
- E. Provide with factory adhesive, and with side holes for fastener attachment as applicable. Mechanical fasteners are required for applications which are outdoors or otherwise exposed to weather or sunlight, or in moist areas such as kitchens and locker rooms, or on cooled surfaces subject to condensation, or on surfaces with operating temperatures above 150 degrees F (65 degrees C). Where nameplate is on an irregular surface and cannot make complete contact, provide mechanical fasteners or ties in addition to adhesive.

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. E.R. Perry Signs & Engraving.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.

2. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) diameter.
- B. Metal Tags:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.
 2. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Information Tags:
1. Manufacturer: Seton Identification Products.
 2. Clear plastic with printed "Danger," "Caution," or "Warning" and message; size 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches (83 x 143 mm) with grommet and self-locking nylon ties.
- D. Tag Chains and Hooks: Brass or stainless steel compatible with tag material for general applications. Brass where in contact with copper piping or other copper-alloy materials.
- E. Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame with plexiglass cover.

2.3 CEILING DOTS WITH LABEL-MAKER LABELS

- A. Ceiling Dots:
1. Manufacturer: Avery – Division of Avery Dennison Corporation.
 2. Description: Self-adhesive 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter color coded label.
- B. Label-Maker Labels:
1. Label Maker:
 - a. Manufacturer:
 - 1) Brother.
 - 2) Brady.
 - 3) Dymo.
 - b. Label width capacity: Maximum tape width at least 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - c. Technology: Thermal transfer.
 2. Labels:
 - a. Color:
 - 1) Clear with black lettering for white or off-white ceiling grids.
 - 2) White with black lettering for dark-colored or metallic-colored ceiling grids.
 - b. Width:
 - 1) 3/4 inch (18 mm) for standard 15/16 inch (23.8 mm) wide ceiling grids.
 - 2) 1/2 inch (12 mm) for narrow 9/16 inch (14.3 mm) wide ceiling grids.
 - c. Lettering Height: Maximum size available, for ease of viewing from floor. Typical sizes as follows:
 - 1) 36 point (1/2 in. (12 mm)) on 3/4 inch (18 mm) wide labels.
 - 2) 24 point (1/3 in. (8 mm)) on 1/2 inch (12 mm) wide labels.
- C. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 2. Fire Dampers/Smoke Dampers: Red.
 3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
 4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

2.4 LABELS

- A. Manufacturer: Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Polyester, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches (48 x 19 mm), adhesive backed with printed identification.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inch (51 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches (64-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1 inch (25 mm) high letters.
 - 3. Over 6 inches (150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) high letters.
 - 4. Ductwork and Equipment: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Division 09 Section "Painting", semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.6 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.
 - 2. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.
- C. Plastic Underground Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.
 - 2. Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.7 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Master Lock.
 - 2. Anodized aluminum hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches (184 x 76 mm).

- B. Valve Lockout Devices:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Master Lock.
 - 2. Nylon device preventing access to valve operator, accepting lock shackle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Division 09 Section "Painting" for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- C. Install plastic or aluminum engraved nameplates with corrosion-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive, as specified. In outdoor locations, where lifetime of nameplates is limited, fasteners shall be removable screws or bolts for ease of nameplate replacement.
- D. Install labels with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- E. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify items of mechanical equipment such as chillers, fans, terminal units, air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with metal tags.
- J. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- K. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, at each branch and riser take-off, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- L. Identify ductwork with stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- M. Identify duct access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, and smoke detectors with 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)

lettering to indicate the fire protection device(s) within, in accordance with NFPA 90A.

- N. Provide ceiling dots with label-maker labels to locate valves, dampers and equipment above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.
- O. Secure valve tag chart on an easily accessible wall in the mechanical room or in a location as otherwise directed by the Architect.

3.3 COORDINATION WITH EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Where an existing equipment identification system is involved, the new system shall be coordinated and compatible with the existing system.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork Insulation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 07 - Installation and finishing of outdoor insulation jacket.
- B. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Division 23 Section "HVAC Ducts": Factory-insulated flexible ductwork.
- D. Division 23 Section "HVAC Ducts": Ductwork.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Division 01 Section "References": Requirements for references and standards.
- B. ASTM
- C. ISO 6944 - 1985 - Fire Resistance Tests - Ventilation Ducts.
- D. NAIMA - National Insulation Standards.
- E. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- F. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- H. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. For elastomeric foam insulation, rating shall apply for thicknesses up to 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Insulation materials shall be asbestos free. No fibers with dimensions similar to asbestos fibers shall be released from any material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass and Mineral Fiber Products:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Certainteed Corporation.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens Corning.
 - 5. No substitutions.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Products:
 - 1. Armacell LLC.
 - 2. K-Flex USA.
 - 3. No substitutions.
- C. Polyisocyanurate Foam Board Products:
 - 1. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - 3. Rmax, Inc.
- D. Sound Lagging Insulation:
 - 1. Sound Seal - Industrial Division Lag Series.
- E. Fire-resistive Duct Blankets for Kitchen Grease Exhaust:
 - 1. 3M Company – Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+.
 - 2. Thermal Ceramics Inc. – FireMaster FastWrap XL.
 - 3. Unifrax Corporation – FyreWrap Elite 1.5.
 - 4. No substitutions.

- F. Glass Fiber Insulation Sealing Tapes:
 - 1. Venture Tape Corporation.
 - 2. 3M Company.
 - 3. Ideal Tape Co., division of American Biltrite Inc.
 - 4. Nashua Tape Products, division of Berry Plastics Corp.
 - 5. No substitutions.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Ceel-Co division of Johns Manville (product: plastic jacket systems).
 - 2. Foster Products, division of Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a subsidiary of H.B. Fuller (mastics, sealants, reinforcing membranes, and accessories).
 - 3. Johns Manville (products: Super-Seal acrylic polymer coatings, Zeston plastic jacket systems).
 - 4. Pabco/Childers Metals, division of ITW Insulation Systems (products: metal jacket systems, and accessories).
 - 5. Vac Systems International (product: Tough Coat acrylic polymer mechanical insulation repair coating).
 - 6. Venture Tape Corporation (product: Jacket for outdoor insulation).

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.25 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) faced and 350 degrees F (176 degrees C) unfaced.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.
 - 4. Minimum density: 1.0 lb/cu. ft. (16 kg/m³).
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C1136, Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to vapor barrier film. Facing as required for the application. Integral staple flap on one edge.
 - a. Aluminum Faced: FSK (aluminum foil-scrim-kraft) construction.
 - b. White Faced: PSK (polypropylene-scrim-kraft) construction.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
 - 3. Suitable for insulation surface temperatures up to 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 - 4. Overlap longitudinal laps and butt strips.
 - 5. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic and pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape: See article "Glass Fiber Insulation Sealing Tape" in this Section.
- D. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 ga (1.5 mm).

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket. Supplied in board form.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
 - 4. Density: 3.0 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu m).

- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 1. ASTM C1136, kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film. Facing as required for the application.
 - a. Aluminum Faced: FSK (foil-scrim-kraft) construction
 - b. White Faced: ASJ (all-service jacket) construction.
 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
 3. Suitable for insulation surface temperatures up to 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 4. Overlap longitudinal laps and butt strips.
 5. Secure insulation with mechanical fasteners to substrate, and seal jacket with pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape: See article "Glass Fiber Insulation Sealing Tape" in this Section.
- D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.4 GLASS FIBER, SEMI-RIGID

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612; semi-rigid, noncombustible blanket, with fibers oriented perpendicular to insulation surface to provide compressive strength while maintaining flexibility. Supplied in roll form, suitable for application on rounded shapes such as pipes, tanks, ducts, vessels, and other similar round and irregular shapes.
 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C).
 2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
 4. Density: 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu m).
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 1. ASTM C1136, kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film. Facing as required for the application.
 - a. Aluminum Faced: FSK (foil-scrim-kraft) construction
 - b. White Faced: ASJ (all-service jacket) construction.
 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
 3. Suitable for insulation surface temperatures up to 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 4. Overlap longitudinal laps and butt strips.
 5. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic and pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape: See article "Glass Fiber Insulation Sealing Tape" in this Section.
- D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.5 GLASS FIBER, PREFORMED PIPE COVERING

- A. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177, 0.24 Btu-in/(hr-sq.ft-°F) at 75 degrees F (0.035 W/m-K at 24 degrees C).
 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 1. ASTM C1136, White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.

- C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- E. Vapor Barrier Tape: Provide self-adhesive butt strips furnished by the insulation manufacturer, with finish to match the insulation outer finish.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- H. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449/C449M.

2.6 GLASS FIBER INSULATION SEALING TAPE

- A. Self-adhesive tape with integral vapor barrier, pressure sensitive acrylic-based or rubber-based adhesive, and release liner strip. Width 3 inch (76 mm) nominal.
- B. Manufactured by VentureTape, by the insulation manufacturer, or by one of the other tape manufacturers listed in the article "Manufacturers" in this Section.
- C. Types:
 - 1. For rigid and semi-rigid insulations, tape shall be reinforced type. For flexible "duct wrap" insulation, tape shall be either reinforced or non-reinforced.
 - 2. White or aluminum outer surface to match the insulation.
 - 3. Reinforced: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to vapor barrier layer.
 - a. Aluminum Finish with FSK: VentureTape 1525CW.
 - b. White Finish with ASJ: VentureTape 1540CW
 - c. White Finish with PSK: VentureTape 1531CW.
 - 4. Non-Reinforced: Foil insulation tape. Dead-soft temper 2 mil (0.05 mm) thick aluminum foil, without reinforcement. Hand-tearable.
 - a. Venture Tape 3520CW.
 - 5. Performance:
 - a. Peel Adhesion: PSTC-101 with 20 minute dwell, 45 oz/in. (12.5 N / 25 mm).
 - b. Shear Adhesion: PSTC-107, 2.2 psi (15.2 kPa) after 24 hours.
 - c. Tensile Strength: PSTC-131:
 - 1) Reinforced Types: 40 lb/in. (180.8 N / 25 mm).
 - 2) Non-reinforced Types: 21 lb/in. (94.9 N / 25 mm).
 - d. Elongation: PSTC 131, 6 percent maximum.
 - e. Service Temperature: -40 to 240 degrees F (-40 to 116 degrees C).
 - f. UL 723 listed or classified (flame/smoke rating).

2.7 ELASTOMERIC FOAM

- A. Approved Products:
 - 1. Armacell: AP Armaflex and AP Armaflex FS sheet insulation.
 - 2. K-Flex USA: Insul-Sheet S2S and K-Flex LS sheet insulation.

- B. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177; 0.277 Btu-in/(h-ft²-degrees F) at 75 degrees F (0.04 W/m-K at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Minimum service temperature: -70 degrees F (-57 degrees C) (flexible to -40 degrees F (-40 degrees C)).
 - 3. Maximum service temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
 - 4. Maximum moisture absorption: ASTM C209, 0.2 percent by volume; or ASTM D1056, 5 percent by weight.
 - 5. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.08 perm-inches (0.116 ng/(s-m-Pa)).
 - 6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 7. Density: 3.0 to 6.0 lb/cu ft (48 to 96 kg/cu m).
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.
- C. Verify that insulation materials are clean and dry. Discard any materials that exhibit signs of moisture damage, contamination, mold, mildew, or other biological growth. Discard any materials used in the air handling airstream if they have been exposed to water.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Provide insulation for surfaces of ductwork, as indicated and specified. Insulation values shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1-2010, State Energy Codes, and Table I, whichever is greater. In addition, comply with the other requirements of this Section.
- D. Insulated Ductwork Conveying Air below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- E. Insulated Ductwork Conveying Air above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. Ductwork Exposed below 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or below 8 feet (2.4 meters) above finished floor in Finished Spaces: Provide glass fiber rigid insulation with vapor barrier jacket.
- G. Do not insulate exposed heating or cooling supply ductwork in the conditioned spaces which it serves, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings.

- H. Wherever exposed ductwork for air conditioned systems passes through non air conditioned spaces, insulate ductwork with glass fiber rigid insulation with vapor barrier, to prevent condensation.
 - I. Where rigid glass fiber insulation is scheduled, semi-rigid glass fiber insulation may be used on round and flat oval ducts and irregular shapes, and preformed pipe insulation may be used on small diameter round ducts.
 - J. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - 3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
 - K. Inspection Plates and Test Holes: Provide, where required, in ductwork or casings for balance measurements. Test holes shall be factory fabricated, airtight, and noncorrosive with screw cap and gasket. Extend cap through insulation.
 - L. Install insulation after ductwork and equipment have been tested and approved.
 - M. Ensure that surface is clean and dry prior to installation. Ensure that insulation is dry before and during application. Finish with system at operating conditions.
 - N. Ensure that insulation is continuous through inside walls. Pack around ducts with fireproof self-supporting insulation material, properly sealed.
 - O. Finish insulation neatly at hangers, supports and other protrusions.
 - P. Locate insulation or cover seams in least visible locations.
 - Q. Repair separation of joints or cracking of insulation due to thermal movement or poor workmanship.
 - R. Standing seams, supporting angles and flanges on insulated ductwork shall be insulated with thickness equal to the duct and edges shall be finished and vapor sealed.
 - S. For supply or return ductwork which is required to be insulated, insulation shall be continuous and shall include the insulating of register, grille and diffuser connection plenums/boots.
 - T. Mechanical fasteners shall not be riveted or screwed to the duct and shall not penetrate the metalwork.
- 3.3 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION
- A. Paint in accordance with Division 09 Section "Painting."
- 3.4 FIELD INSPECTION
- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to Specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

TABLE I
DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIAL AND WALL THICKNESS

DUCTWORK TYPE	INSULATION MATERIAL	VAPOR BARRIER REQUIRED	INSULATION WALL THICKNESS
Supply ductwork (unless exposed in a conditioned space)	Glass Fiber, Flexible	Yes	1 ½ inches (38.1 mm)
	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	1 ½ inches (38.1 mm)
Exposed supply ductwork in mechanical or equipment rooms	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	1 ½ inches (38.1 mm)
Ductwork located outdoors, including above roofs	Polyisocyanurate Foam Board, Rigid, with Waterproof Jacket	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inch (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
Supply, return and exhaust ductwork in cold attic spaces, crawl spaces or any space outside of the building insulation envelope but within the building shell and protected from weather	Glass Fiber, Flexible	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inches (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inches (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
Exhaust ductwork from exterior building openings (such as louvers and roof hoods) to 4 feet (1.2 m) interior of motorized damper or backdraft damper.	Glass Fiber, Flexible (only if ductwork is concealed)	Yes	1 ½ inches (38.1 mm)
	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	1 ½ inch (38.1 mm)
Outside air intake ductwork	Glass Fiber, Flexible (only if ductwork is concealed)	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inch (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inch (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
Mixed air ductwork	Glass Fiber, Flexible (only if ductwork is concealed)	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inches (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inches (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
Combustion air ductwork	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	2 layers of 1 ½ inch (38.1 mm) with staggered joints
Evaporative condenser intake and exhaust ducts	Glass Fiber, Rigid	Yes	1 ½ inch (38.1 mm)
Transfer ducts	Elastomeric Foam Duct Liner	--	1 inch (25.4 mm)
Ductwork 10 feet upstream and downstream from a supply or return fan, or through the first elbow, whichever is longer (excluding fresh air intake ductwork)	Elastomeric Foam Duct Liner	--	1 inch (25.4 mm)

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.
- C. Shields, Inserts, and Saddles.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping.": Placement of inserts.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Division 01 Section "References": Requirements for references and standards.
- B. ASTM
- C. NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- D. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. For elastomeric foam insulation, rating shall apply for thicknesses up to 2 inches (50 mm).

- B. Insulation materials and accessories shall be asbestos-free. No fibers with dimensions similar to asbestos fibers shall be released from any material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- B. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Elastomeric Foam Products:
 - 1. Armacell LLC.
 - 2. K-Flex USA.
 - 3. No substitutions.
- B. Glass and Mineral Fiber Products:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Certaineed Corporation.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens Corning.
 - 5. No substitutions.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Ceel-Co division of Johns Manville (product: plastic jacket systems).
 - 2. Foster Products, division of Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a subsidiary of H.B. Fuller (mastics, sealants, reinforcing membranes, and accessories).
 - 3. Johns Manville (products: Super-Seal acrylic polymer coatings, Zeston plastic jacket systems).
 - 4. Pabco/Childers Metals, division of ITW Insulation Systems (products: metal jacket systems, and accessories).
 - 5. Pittsburgh Corning (product: cellular glass insulation for high-density inserts).
 - 6. Proto Corporation (product: plastic jacket systems).
 - 7. Vac Systems International (product: Tough Coat acrylic polymer mechanical insulation repair coating).

2.2 ELASTOMERIC FOAM

- A. Products:
 - 1. Armacell: AP Armaflex and AP Armaflex FS pipe and sheet insulation.
 - 2. K-Flex USA: Insul-Tube and K-Flex LS pipe insulation, and Insul-Sheet S2S and K-Flex LS sheet insulation.
 - 3. No substitutions.

- B. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177; 0.277 Btu-in/(hr-sq.ft- degrees F) at 75 degrees F (0.04 W/m-K at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Minimum service temperature: -70 degrees F (-57 degrees C) (flexible to -20 degrees F (-29 degrees C)).
 - 3. Maximum service temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
 - 4. Maximum moisture absorption: ASTM C209, 0.2 percent by volume; or ASTM D1056, 5 percent by weight.
 - 5. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.08 perm-inches (0.116 ng/(s-m-Pa)).
 - 6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.
- D. Insulated Hanger Inserts: EATON Armafix IPH insulated pipe hanger inserts or for strut mounting with two piece pipe clamps with pre-installed friction tape and elastic stop nuts shall be used at hanger locations.
 - 1. Engineered from Armaflex insulation, with inserts of CFC-free PPUR/PIR polyurethane foam insulation bearing segments.
 - 2. Outer shell of 30 mils (0.76 mm) -thick painted aluminum.
 - 3. Self-adhesive closure strip.
 - 4. Insulation material shall meet the requirements as defined in ASTM C534
 - 5. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177; 0.27 Btu-in/(hr-sq.ft- degrees F) at 75 degrees F
 - 6. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.08 perm-inches (0.116 ng/(s-m-Pa)).
 - 7. Connection: Armaflex 520 Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive
 - 8. Provide Armaflex friction tape, wrapped around the IPH prior to placing in the hanger.

2.3 GLASS FIBER

- A. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177, 0.24 Btu-in/(hr-sq.ft- degrees F) at 75 degrees F (0.035 W/m-K at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C1136, White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- F. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- G. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- H. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449/C449M.

2.4 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Jacket: ASTM D1784, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum service temperature: 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C).
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 - c. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm-inches.
 - d. Thickness: 15 mil (0.38 mm) for indoor use, 30 mil (0.76 mm) for outdoor use.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks (for heating systems only) or pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:

1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum service temperature: -40 degrees F (-40 degrees C).
 - b. Maximum service temperature of 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
 - c. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.012 perm-inches.
 - d. Thickness: 30 mil (0.76 mm).
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209, ASTM B209M.

1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

2.5 SHIELDS, INSERTS, AND SADDLES

A. Shields:

1. Carpenter and Paterson Figure 265GS, or equal.
2. Galvanized or electro-galvanized steel, minimum 12 inch length, minimum 120-degree arc, minimum 18 ga.
3. Provide contact adhesive to glue shields to the insulation.

B. Snap-On Shields:

1. Cooper B-Line "Snap-N Shield".
2. Snap-N Shield is an acceptable substitute for metal shields when installed with strut trapeze hangers on horizontal piping.
3. Paintable polypropylene plastic 12 inch long preformed shields, snap-on design for attachment to strut.
4. Gluing is not required with Snap-N Shield.
5. Provide black or white color to match the insulation in areas exposed to public view.

C. Inserts:

1. Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
2. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

D. Saddles:

1. Factory fabricated of curved carbon steel plate, of same overall thickness and contour as adjoining insulation. Sides designed for welding to pipe. Center support plate for pipe sizes 12 inches (300 mm) and larger.

2.6 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

- A. Every package or standard container of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use shall have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos-free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards where applicable.
- C. Provide insulation for surfaces of new piping, as indicated and specified.
- D. Insulation values shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1-2010, applicable State Energy Codes, and Table I, whichever is greater. In addition, comply with the other requirements of this Section.
 - 1. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC): Chapter 5 of the Code allows the use of ASHRAE 90.1 insulation thicknesses instead of the Minimum Pipe Insulation table which is in Chapter 5 of the IECC. This Specification does not reference the table in IECC.
- E. Piping systems requiring insulation, types of insulation required, and insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table I herein. For piping not listed in Table 1, insulate to meet Code requirements, using suitable specified materials, subject to Architect's approval. Except for flexible unicellular insulation, insulation thicknesses as specified in Table I shall be one inch (25 mm) greater for insulated piping systems located outside the building and in unconditioned spaces. Unless otherwise specified, insulate fittings, flanges, and valves, except valve stems, hand wheels, and operators. Use factory pre-molded, precut, or field-fabricated insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as used on adjacent piping. Insulation exterior shall be factory cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking, and non-peeling.
- F. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- G. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- H. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- J. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F (60 degrees C), insulate flanges and unions at

equipment.

- K. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- L. For piping which may operate at a range of temperatures (for example, heat recovery and heat exchange piping), provide insulation and vapor barriers as are suitable for the entire range of operation.
- M. Large Valve Bodies and Other Fittings: Large valves and other fittings requiring service access may be insulated with removable, reusable equipment covers with “Velcro” closures. Refer to Division 23.
- N. Branches to Expansion Tanks: For chilled water systems, insulate completely. For hot water systems, insulate from the connection at the main to at least 10 feet (3 m) toward the tank.
- O. Branches to Gauges, Sensors, Drains, and Vents: Insulate branches to gauges, sensors, drains, and vents as for active sections of piping. For piping with operating temperatures above ambient, insulate to at least 6 inches (150 mm) from the active main. For temperature devices, insulate to include the sensing bulb or other element. For pressure devices in hot piping with syphon loops, insulate from the active main to the syphon loop, but it is not necessary to insulate the syphon loop or the portion of the branch on the device side of the syphon loop.
- P. Shields, Inserts, and Saddles:
 - 1. Application: Provide shields at hangers. Provide inserts for piping 2 in. (50 mm) nominal size or larger. Provide saddles for piping 6 in. (150 mm) nominal size and larger and for generator exhaust piping and muffler.
 - 2. Shield location: Between insulation jacket and hanger.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Saddle location: Between support shield and piping.
 - 5. Tack-weld saddles to the pipe or muffler. Fill air spaces within the saddle with insulation material.
 - 6. Glue shields to outside of insulation after system is filled and run at operating temperature.
 - 7. Align mid-length of shields, inserts, and saddles with the hanger centerline.
- Q. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Division 07.
- R. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms 10 feet (3 meters) or Less Above Finished Floor:
 - 1. Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Finish with aluminum or stainless steel jacket and fitting covers.
 - 2. Piping Which Crosses Walking and Service Access Paths 4 feet (1.2 m) or Less Above Finished Floor: Finish with aluminum or stainless steel jacket and fitting covers.
 - 3. Other Piping: Finish with PVC or ABS jacket and fitting covers.
- S. Pipe Exposed in Finished Spaces 10 feet (3 meters) or Less Above Finished Floor: Finish with PVC or ABS jacket and fitting covers.
- T. Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass-mesh-reinforced vapor barrier cement.
 - 2. Other Piping: Cover with PVC jacket and fitting covers with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

- U. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.
- V. Polystyrene Board Over Buried Piping Outdoors: Provide where indicated or required, with approval of the Architect, where required depth of backfill material to prevent freezing and frost-heaving cannot be achieved. Standard width of board for 1 or 2 pipes shall be 4 feet (1.2 m), centered on the piping, furnished in 4-foot (1.2 m)-wide sheets; consult Architect for applications with more than 2 pipes. Thickness shall be 2 in. (50 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Install butted tight together, and hold together during backfilling. Manufacturer-recommended adhesive or waterproof tape may be used to keep sheets butted together during backfill.
- W. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer.

3.3 UNIFORM INSTALLATION

- A. Systems shall use a single insulation type throughout the installation.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Insulate piping after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and dried. Ensure full range of motion of equipment actuators. Modify insulation to avoid obstruction of valve handles, safety reliefs, and other components requiring movement. Allow adequate space for pipe expansion. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down on longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings. Extend surface finishes to protect surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping. Provide a moisture and vapor seal where insulation terminates against metal hangers, anchors and other projections through the insulation on surfaces for which a vapor seal is specified. Keep insulation dry during the application of any finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
 1. Piping in radiation enclosures, or within cabinets of unit heaters.
 2. Valve hand wheels.
 3. Vibration isolating connections.
 4. Adjacent insulation.
 5. ASME stamps.

3.5 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Pipe Insulation (Except Elastomeric and Hydrous Calcium Silicate Insulation): Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints tightly butted into place. The jacket laps shall be drawn tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive, factory applied self sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches (76 mm) wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps. When a vapor barrier jacket is required, as indicated in Table I, or on the ends of sections of insulation that butt against flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and joints, use a vapor-barrier coating conforming to manufacturer's weatherproof coating for outside service. Apply this vapor barrier coating at longitudinal and circumferential laps. Patch damaged jacket material by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, and coating as specified for butt strips. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) past the break in both directions. At penetrations by pressure gauges and thermometers, fill the voids with the vapor barrier coating for outside service. Seal with a brush coat of the same coating. Where penetrating roofs, insulate piping to a point flush with the top of the flashing and seal with the vapor barrier coating. Butt tightly the exterior insulation to the top of the flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior metal jacket 2 inches (51 mm) down beyond the end of the insulation. Seal the flashing and counterflashing underneath

with the vapor barrier coating.

- B. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, provide mineral-fiber insulation inserts and sheetmetal sleeves. Insulate flanges, unions, valves, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Apply two coats of vinyl lacquer finish to elastomeric foam insulation before applying PVC jacket in outside locations.
- C. Hydrous Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation: Secure insulation with stainless steel metal bands on 12-inch maximum centers. For high temperature piping (above 600 degrees F (315 degrees C)), apply insulation in two layers with the joints tightly butted and staggered a minimum of 3-inches (76 mm). Secure the inner layer of insulation with 14 ga soft annealed stainless steel wire on 12-inch (305 mm) maximum centers. The outer layer shall be secured with stainless steel metal bands on 12 inch (305 mm) maximum centers. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. When dry, apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement. Press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat cloth with adhesive cut at a ratio of one part water to five parts adhesive in color other than white for the purpose of visual inspection to ensure sizing of entire surface. At Contractor's option, secure 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick metal jacket to surface of insulation.
- D. Seal surfaces of fibrous insulation to prevent release of fibers.
- E. Sleeves and Wall Chases: Where penetrating interior walls, extend a metal jacket 2 inches (51 mm) out on either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band. Where penetrating floors, extend a metal jacket from a point below the back-up material to a point 10 inches (254 mm) above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than one inch from end of metal jacket. Where penetrating exterior walls, extend the metal jackets through the sleeve to a point 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.6 FIRE PUMP AND EMERGENCY GENERATOR ENGINE EXHAUST INSULATION

- A. Insulate at thickness in Table 1 below, for personnel protection on exhausts up 10 feet (3.0 m) above finished floor or otherwise in reach, and for heat reduction on exhausts above this height. NOTE: These thicknesses do not provide reduced clearances to combustibles.
- B. Engine exhaust gases can be up to 1100 degrees F (593 degrees C) where they leave the engine. Apply insulation in double layer construction with staggered joints. This is intended to allow for the rapid expansion and contraction of the insulated items.
- C. Bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheetmetal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at consistency so that when dry no glass weave shall be observed. Provide metal jackets for exhaust pipes that are located up to 7 feet (2.2 m) above finished floor within the mechanical room, and up to 10 feet (3.0 m) above finished floor on pipes that pass through occupied spaces outside the mechanical room. Apply metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19 mm) wide metal bands spaced on 18-inch (457 mm) centers. Do not insulate nameplates.
- D. For muffler/silencer insulation, see Division 23.
- E. For engine exhausts, the insulation manufacturer IIG recommends the use of calcium silicate. They recommend against the use of mineral wool, because the organic binder system begins to degenerate at 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).

3.7 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Paint in accordance with Division 09 Section "Painting". Piping identification shall be as specified in other sections.

3.8 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

TABLE I
PIPING INSULATION MATERIAL AND WALL THICKNESS

SERVICE	INSULATION MATERIAL	VAPOR BARRIER REQUIRED	INSULATION WALL THICKNESS AT THE FOLLOWING PIPE DIAMETERS				
			<1 inch	1 inch to <1.5 inches	1.5 inches to <4 inches	4 inches to <8 inches	8 inches or Greater
Air Conditioning Condensate Drain Located Inside Building	Elastomeric Foam	N/A	0.5 inch	0.5 inch	1 inch	1 inches	1 inches
	Glass Fiber	Yes	0.5 inch	0.5 inch	1 inch	1 inches	1 inches
Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping							
40 degrees F to 60 deg. F	Elastomeric Foam	N/A	0.5 inch	0.5 inch	1 inch	1 inches	1 inches
Below 40 degrees F	Elastomeric Foam	N/A	0.5 inch	1 inch	1 inch	1.0 inches	1.5 inches

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Direct Digital Control (DDC) equipment.
- B. Software.
- C. Installation.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Access Doors.
- B. Valves - piping connections.
- C. Pressure taps.
- D. Thermal wells.
- E. Dampers - ductwork connections.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. A fully integrated Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Building Management and Control System incorporating Direct Digital Control (DDC), energy management, equipment monitoring, and control consisting of the following:
 - 1. Microcomputer-based equipment controllers interfacing directly with sensors, actuators and environmental delivery systems.
 - 2. Electric controls and mechanical devices for items indicated on Drawings and described hereinafter including dampers, valves, and motor drives.
 - 3. Microcomputer-based terminal controllers interfacing with sensors, actuators, and terminal equipment control devices.
- B. Submittals, data entry, electrical installation, programming, start up, test and validation, instruction of Owner's representative on maintenance and operation, as built documentation, and system warranty.
- C. System Summary:
 - 1. The intent of this project is to provide a new ATC system with electronic actuators for the renovated building portion.
 - 2. Air handling unit, air cooled chiller, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, ventilators VAV terminal units, and terminal heating units which are designated to be controlled by temperature sensors shall be interfaced with the DDC system, such that monitoring and setpoint adjustment shall be accomplished through the graphical user interface at the operator workstation.
 - 3. ATC Contractor shall coordinate closely with Commissioning Authority for manipulation and functional testing of mechanical systems.
 - 4. The Open Protocol of choice for this project is BACnet. Herein, any Open Protocol Controller referenced in this document shall be a native BACnet controller or device. All controllers for this project will natively utilize the BACnet Protocol without the use of a Gateway. Gateways that may be necessary to interface with specific equipment manufacturer's equipment or systems must be

- submitted for approval.
5. The intent of this specification is to provide and install an Open Source Non-Proprietary Building Automation Control System (BACS) based on the Tridium Niagara AX/N4 Platform and a network of freely programmable interoperable open protocol digital controllers. The Interoperable controllers must be fully programmable via any vendor's version of the Niagara WorkBench tool. Controllers that are not programmable or configurable directly within any vendor's version of the Niagara AX/N4 Workbench are not acceptable and will be rejected.
 6. Products requiring a licensed, non-embedded, off site programming tool are not acceptable. Open source as referred to herein must mean that the Tridium Niagara Network Area Controller and the Interoperable Digital Controllers (IDC) products are available from multiple contractor and vendor sources, affording the Owner freedom of choice and competitive bidding for the initial installation of the (BACS) and future system expansions and modifications not limited by contractor, vendor or networking protocol. No territorially restricted OEM brands, single vendor or "branch only" products are acceptable. All products must be available for purchase by any qualified contractor that the Owner chooses to do the initial installation and any future expansion or modifications.
 7. All JACE's and Controllers must be fully programmable or configurable from within any vendor's version of the Niagara AX/N4 Platform. Controllers that require a separate or 3rd party programming tool are not acceptable and will be rejected.
 8. Contractor must be an authorized and approved representative of the product which they propose to install.
 9. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Building Automation Control System (BACS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only.
 10. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that is required to meet the functional intent of this specification, must be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
 11. The Owner must be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s).
 12. The entire Building Automation Control System must be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating via Open communication protocols to a Network Area Controller (JACE). Temperature Control System products must be by approved manufacturers.
 13. The Building Automation Control System must be comprised of Network Area Controller or Controllers (JACE) within each facility. From herein, NAC must refer to a JACE. The NAC must connect to the Owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. The controllers must be located adjacent to the equipment they monitor or control and must be sized for the task assigned to them. The system must utilize distributed processing architecture and one controller must be provided for each major piece of equipment or system controlled or monitored. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, must be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the local area network. Each NAC must communicate to Open Protocol controllers and other open protocol systems/devices provided under "Related Divisions".
 14. The BACS as provided in this Division must be based on a hierarchical architecture incorporating the Niagara AX/N4 Framework™. Systems not developed on the Niagara AX/N4 Framework™ platform are unacceptable.
 15. The BACS must monitor and control equipment as called for by the "Sequence of Operation" and points list.
 16. The BACS must provide full graphic software capable of complete system operation for up to 34 simultaneous Thin-Client workstations.
 17. Contractor to provide conduit and boxes for wall sensors. Contractor shall coordinate as necessary to install conduit and wall boxes prior to installation of drywall.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submittal Shall Consist of:

1. Qualifications of Supplier/Manufacturer/Installer.
2. System architecture indicating digital devices.
3. Data sheets of products.
4. Valve, damper, and well and tap schedules indicating size, configuration, capacity, and location of equipment.
5. Wiring and piping interconnection diagrams including panel and device power and sources.
6. Equipment lists of proposed devices and equipment.
7. Software design data including flowchart of each direct digital control program showing interrelationship between inputs, outputs, PID functions, and other functions.

C. Codes and Approvals:

1. The complete temperature control installation shall be in strict accordance to the national and local electrical codes and the electrical Division of these Specifications. Devices designed for or used in line voltage applications shall be UL listed. Microprocessor based remote and central devices shall be UL916 Listed.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC regulation Part 15, Section 15 governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and be so labeled.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

C. Manuals: Provide the following:

1. An Operator's Manual with graphic explanations of keyboard use for operator functions specified under Operator Training.
2. Computerized printouts of equipment controller's data file construction including point processing assignments, physical terminal relationships, scales and offsets, command and alarm limits, and others as applicable.
3. A manual including revised as-built documents of materials required under the paragraph "SUBMITTALS" in this Specification Section.
4. Two Operators Manuals and two As-Built Manuals shall be provided to the Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 Section "Project Requirements."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Components, system software, parts, and assemblies furnished under this Section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from acceptance date.
- B. Labor to troubleshoot, repair, reprogram, or replace system components shall be provided at no charge to the Owner during the warranty period.
- C. Corrective software modifications made during warranty service periods shall be updated on user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE SUPPLIERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Installers:
 - 1. XL Automation, 572 Odlin Road, Bangor, ME 04401
 - 2. Johnson Controls, installed by Trident Controls Inc., 187 Gray Road, Unit A, Cumberland, ME 04021.
 - 3. TAC, I/A Series, installed by Maine Controls, 400 Presumpscot Street, Portland, ME
 - 4. Delta, installed by IB Controls, 3 Pope Road, Windham, ME 04062
 - 5. Siemens, 66 Mussey Road, Scarborough, ME 04074
 - 6. No other substitutions will be permitted.
- B. The Temperature Control Contractor (or Subcontractor) shall hereinafter be referred to as the ATC Contractor.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENT

- A. Provide complete direct digital and electronic control system consisting of temperature sensors, thermostats, control valves, dampers, operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, and other apparatus required to operate mechanical system and to perform functions specified. Provide controls for the following:
 - 1. Air handling systems.
 - 2. Interface with VRF system.
 - 3. Radiant floor heating.
 - 4. Duct mounted heating coils.
 - 5. Unit heaters and cabinet unit heaters,
 - 6. Boilers.
 - 7. Pumps.
 - 8. Graphical workstation.
 - 9. Provide hardware and software required for remote monitoring of the ATC system through modem interface.

2.3 THERMOSTATS

- A. Freezestats safety low limit shall be duct-mounted, manual reset and automatic reset twenty foot limited fill type responsive to the coolest section of its length.
- B. Electric thermostats shall be line voltage or low voltage type, suitable for the application. They shall have concealed setpoint adjustment and setpoint indicator.
- C. Unit heater aquastats shall be strap-on type.

2.4 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- A. Temperature sensors shall provide a two-wire connection to the controller that is polarity and wire type insensitive. Sensors shall have communications jacks for connection to the communication trunk to which the controller is connected. The temperature sensor, the connected controller, and other devices on the communications bus shall be accessible by the Graphical Programming tool.
- B. Provide with manual adjustment dials, which shall be programmable through the operator workstation to allow a maximum and minimum range for user adjustment. The max/min range shall initially be set at 68°F min/72°F max.

- C. Provide with override buttons which, when depressed during unoccupied time periods, will override the zone's temperature controls and setpoints to occupied conditions for a user adjustable period of time (initially set for 2 hours).

2.5 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ruskin.
 - 2. Arrow.
 - 3. Greenheck.
 - 4. American Warming & Ventilating.
 - 5. Nailor
- B. Provide automatic control dampers not specified to be integral with other equipment.
- C. Dampers shall be ultra-low leakage type, with blade edges fitted with replaceable inflatable seals to limit damper leakage to 6 CFM per square foot at 1 in. w.g. Side seals shall be stainless steel of the tight-seal spring type.
- D. Dampers in Galvanized Steel Ductwork:
 - 1. For applications not exceeding 36 inches blade length in an individual section, 1,500 fpm face velocity, 2.5 in. w.g. total system static pressure, and 180°F operating temperature, dampers shall be equal to Ruskin model CD-36, low leakage type with roll-formed blades. Blades shall be not less than 16-gauge (1.6 mm) galvanized steel, with PVC-coated polyester fabric edge seals mechanically locked into blade edges.
 - 2. For applications exceeding any of the criteria listed above, dampers shall be equal to Ruskin model CD-60, low leakage type with high-performance airfoil blades. Blades shall be double-skin construction of 14 gauge (2.0 mm) equivalent thickness, with extruded Ruskiprene (TPR) (or equal) blade edge seals locked into blade edges. Dampers shall be suitable for 60 inches maximum single-section width, 6,000 fpm face velocity, up to 11 in. w.g. static pressure (8.5 in. w.g. total system pressure requires maximum section width of 36 inches), and operating temperature range of -72°F to 275°F.
 - 3. Frames shall be not be less than 13-gauge (2.28 mm) galvanized steel, or shall be fabricated of 16-gauge (1.6 mm) galvanized steel hat channel reinforced with corner braces for structural strength equal to 13-gauge channel frames..
- E. Dampers in Aluminum Ductwork:
 - 1. Dampers shall be equal to Ruskin CD-50, low leakage type with high-performance airfoil blades. Blades shall be heavy-gauge extruded aluminum, with extruded Ruskiprene (TPR) (or equal) blade edge seals locked into blade edges. Dampers shall be suitable for 60 inches maximum single-section width, 6,000 fpm face velocity, up to 11 in. w.g. static pressure (8.5 in. w.g. total system pressure requires maximum section width of 36 inches), and operating temperature range of -72°F to 275°F.
 - 2. Frames and blades shall be of 6063T5 aluminum alloy. Frames shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches.
- F. Blades shall not be over 8 inches wide. Bearings shall be oilite, stainless steel sleeve, ball-bearing, or nylon. Blade axles shall be 2" plated steel hex rods. Control shafts shall be 2" diameter, 6 inches long, removable. Multiple-section dampers shall have factory-installed jackshafts.
- G. Frames channels shall not exceed 1-inch high for damper heights over 12 inches, and shall not exceed 1/2-inch high for damper heights 12 inches and less.
- H. Proportional control dampers shall be opposed blade type; two-position dampers shall be parallel blade type.

- I. Dampers shall be fabricated of materials that are similar to the ductwork in which they are installed. Provide non-electrically-conductive material between dissimilar metals.
- J. Dampers that are located in outside walls or in roof line that are 10 sq ft or larger shall be insulated. Dampers shall be equal to Tamco Series 9000, thermally insulated dampers.
- K. Submittals: Submit construction specifications, pressure, velocity, and temperature ratings, and leakage data. Submit a schedule of damper sizes indicating size, location, and face velocity, with required torque for selection of actuators.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

- A. Automatic control valves 2-1/2" (64 mm) and smaller shall be screwed type; valves 3" (76 mm) and larger shall be flanged. Valves shall be ANSI-rated to withstand the pressures and temperatures encountered.
- B. Unitary valves shall be straight-through type. Stems shall be polished stainless-steel and packing shall be Teflon suitable for chilled water service, hot water service up to 217 psi (1495kPa) at 250°F (121°C), and steam service up to 100 psi (689 kPa) at 337°F (169°C). Seating shall be Teflon or composition disc for water service, and metal-to-metal for steam service. Rubber-paddle-type valves such as Erie valves or Honeywell zone valves are not allowed. Valves with thermal wax motors are not allowed.
- C. Honeywell Asmall linear control valves with Alinear valve actuators (or equal) may be used only for VAV box coils and hot water duct coils; they may not be used for other coil types.
- D. Provide modulating straight-through water valves with equal-percentage contoured throttling plugs. If ball valves are used, they shall be by Belimo, no substitutions, with equal percentage disks.
- E. Modulating valves shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to the coil they serve but not to exceed 3 psi (20.7 kPa). Two-position valves shall be line sized.

2.7 DAMPER AND VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Damper and valve actuators shall be by BELIMO or approved equal. Actuators shall satisfy the following requirements:
 - 1. Electronic direct-coupled actuation shall be provided on dampers and valves.
 - 2. The actuator shall be direct-coupled, enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper or valve without the need for connecting linkage. The fastening clamp assembly shall be of a "V" bolt design with associated "V" shaped toothed cradle attaching to the shaft for maximum strength and eliminating slippage. Spring return actuators shall have a "V" clamp assembly of sufficient size to be directly mounted to an integral jack-shaft of up to 1.05 inches (26 mm) when the damper is constructed in this manner. Set-screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
 - 3. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the entire rotation of the actuator. Mechanical end switches or magnetic clutch to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are not acceptable.
 - 4. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are not acceptable.
 - 5. Proportional actuators shall provide a standard built-in 2 to 10 VDC position feedback signal, and other types of actuators shall be capable of providing an optional position feedback signal.
 - 6. 24 VAC/VDC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10 VA for AC or more than 8 watts for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120 VAC power shall not require more than 10 VA. Actuators operating on 230 VAC power shall not require more than 11 VA.
 - 7. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum three-foot electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.

8. Actuators used near outdoor air streams shall have a NEMA 2 rated housings for water and moisture resistance. Other actuators shall have NEMA 1 rated housings.
 9. Actuators shall produce no more than a 45 dB(A) noise level when powered and operating, and no more than a 62 dB(A) noise level when in the spring return mode.
 10. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed and Canadian Standards Association Class 4813 02 certified as meeting correct safety requirements and recognized industry standards.
 11. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque and shall have a 2-year manufacturer's warranty, starting from the date of installation Manufacturer shall be ISO9001 certified.
 12. Manual Override:
 - a. Non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
 - b. Spring return actuators shall have a manual crank at each actuator. If a loose-fit manual lever such as an Allen wrench serves as the manual crank, attach it to the actuator so it is in place for Testing and Balancing, for Commissioning, and when the system is turned over to the Owner.
- B. Automatically controlled devices, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, shall be provided with electric actuators sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close-off.
- C. Where two or more actuators are to be operated in sequence with each other, sequencing shall be by digital sequencing with separate analog outputs, as specified in the sequence of operation.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, actuators shall be spring loaded and shall, upon a loss of power, actuate their device to an appropriate fail safe position.
1. Hot water valves - fail safe to fully open
 2. Outside and exhaust air dampers - fail safe to fully closed
 3. Exhaust fan motorized dampers - fail safe to fully closed
 4. Return air dampers - fail safe to fully open
- E. For actuators that are required to "fail safe", provide spring return actuators. "Floating point" actuators shall not be allowed for these applications. "Floating point" actuators shall be allowed for actuators that are not required to "fail safe".

2.8 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

- A. Current transformers (CTs) are not an acceptable substitute for pump or fan monitoring where flow switches or pressure switches are specified.

2.9 DATA INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

- A. Input/output sensors and devices shall be closely matched to the requirements of the remote panel for accurate, responsive, noise-free signal input/output. Control input response shall be high sensitivity and matched to the loop gain requirements for precise and responsive control.
- B. Duct temperature sensors shall be rigid stem or averaging type as required. Provide water sensors with a separable copper, monel or stainless-steel well.
- C. Differential and Static Pressure Sensors and Switches:
1. Fan proof-of-flow switches shall be adjustable set point and differential pressure type. Current sensors shall be allowed, provided that they are capable of detecting a belt break.
 2. Pump proof-of-flow switches shall be adjustable differential pressure type.

- D. Control relays and analog output transducers shall be compatible with equipment controllers output signals. Relays shall be suitable for the loads encountered. Analog output transducers shall be designed for precision closed loop control with pneumatic repeatability error no greater than 12%.
- E. Data inputs and outputs shall be compatible with variable frequency drives; see Division 23.

2.10 TEMPERATURE CONTROL CENTRAL HARDWARE

- A. Operator Workstations: The central operator workstation shall be included in this project. Coordinate with Owner for exact location. Operator workstation shall meet the following minimum criteria:
 1. Operator workstation shall be Compaq, Dell, Gateway, Hewlett Packard, or IBM. No substitutions.
 2. Operating System: MS Windows 7 Professional operating system. Windows Vista may be provided, but only if required by the control system. Windows XP and older versions are not allowed. (Operating systems that provide only foreground/background operation, or are based on concurrent DOS, are unacceptable and will be rejected.)
 3. Processor: Intel Pentium dual-core.
 4. RAM: The system shall come standard with at least 256K RAM disk cache and 1 gigabytes of system RAM. Provide 4 DIMM slots with capacity for up to 2 GB.
 5. High Resolution Color Monitor: Provide with a 19" LCD flat panel 0.29 dot pitch Super VGA (1280 X 1024 resolution @60, 75 Hz) color monitor and driver.
 6. Video Card: 256 megabyte of video RAM, dual-monitor capability, Blu-ray disc compatibility.
 7. Hard Drive: 160 GB capacity. 7,200 RPM, 10 millisecond average access time.
 8. DVD +/- RW Drive: Read/write 48xCD/16xDVD drive, with CD creator software.
 9. CD-RW/DVD-ROM Drive: Combination 48xCD-RW/16xDVD-ROM drive.
 10. Optional Zip Drive: An internal 250 MB zip drive or equivalent, for the purpose of manually and automatically backing up fixed system data, may be provided at Contractor's option.
 11. Floppy Disk Drive: 1.44 megabyte storage, 3.5" disk size. At the Control Contractor's option, an integral multi-card reader may be substituted.
 12. Mouse and Keyboard: High quality bus or serial mouse with at least 3 buttons and scroll wheel. 104-key keyboard. Either mouse or keyboard shall be able to be utilized interchangeably for operator interface.
 13. Modem: 56K baud phone/fax modem. At the Control Contractor's option, the phone/fax modem may be provided in the master control panel in lieu of in the operator workstation. If the phone/fax modem is located in the master control panel, the control Contractor shall be responsible for costs associated with locating a dedicated telephone line to the appropriate location to allow for remote access to the ATC system.
 14. Ethernet Interface: 10/100 speed.
 15. USB Ports: 8 total, 2 front, 6 back.
 16. Printer: Epson LX-300, 9-pin parallel dot-matrix type printer; tractor feed; 80 column; 337 cps in draft mode; 10-inch maximum paper width; 49 dB sound level; 6,000-hour MTBF (mean-time-between-failure) rating; up to 4 million strokes per wire; with serial, parallel, and USB ports. For reports, alarms and exception messages. Provide one box of tractor-feed paper, and one spare black ribbon cartridge.
 17. Accessories: Provide interconnecting cables and other accessories as required.
 18. Where applicable, provide standard RS232 serial communications port for use with lighting control software (lighting control software by Division 26).
 19. Security Software: Install anti-virus, anti-spyware, and firewall software provided by the Owner. Contact the Owner for requirements.
- B. Equipment controllers shall be 16 bit microprocessor based with EPROM operating system (O.S.). ATC programs and data files shall be non-volatile EEPROM or flash memory to allow simple additions and changes. Each equipment controller shall have an on-board real-time clock with battery backup of a minimum of 30 days.
 1. Equipment controllers shall be provided where indicated or specified with capacity to accommodate input/output (I/O) points required for the application plus spare points specified. These panels shall be

configured with analog and digital inputs and outputs, and pulse counting totalizers and such that the primary input, the output and control logic shall be resident in a single microprocessor to provide network independent stand-alone closed loop ATC.

2. Panel electronics shall be installed in suitable enclosures. Equipment room panels shall have hinged doors and shall also contain the load relays, transducers, and associated equipment.
- C. Terminal Equipment Controllers shall be EEPROM based and modularity expandable to accommodate additional points if required for future functional changes or enhancements, and with I/O selected for the application plus specified spares. Terminal controllers shall be capable of processing sensor signals of the applications specified, and shall have capability to drive digital (on-off), pulse width modulation, and true analog (0-10V) outputs. Terminal Controller enclosures shall be compact, finished steel to fit within or on terminal equipment. Each terminal controller shall have complete standalone capability.

2.11 OPERATOR STATION SOFTWARE

- A. Operator Station (OS) software shall include as a minimum the Operating System, Data Base Manager, Communications Control, Operator Interface, Trend and History Files, Report Generator, and Support Utilities.
 1. Real time operating system shall be true multi-tasking providing concurrent execution of multiple real time programs and custom program development.
 2. Data Base manager is to manage data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. It shall allow additions and deletions to the data base without any detriment to the existing data.
- B. Operator Interface Software:
 1. Operator access to the system is to be under personal ID and password control for up to 100 unique operators.
 2. Up to 100 frequently addressed system points shall be definable as "quick access" points. Each point's user address, descriptor, and value/status shall be displayed.
 3. Points (physical and pseudo) shall be displayed with dynamic data provided by the system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit. Points shall be dynamic and shall continuously update anytime their field status/value changes.
 4. An on-line context-sensitive help utility shall be provided to facilitate operator training and understanding.
 5. Electronic messaging facility shall be provided on the operator station for any operator to enter a message to another operator.
- C. Site Specific Customizing Software:
 1. Provide software which will allow the user to modify and tailor the temperature control to the specific and unique requirements of the equipment installed, the programs implemented, and to staffing and operational practices.
 2. Point alarms shall be user-classifiable as critical or non-critical. Critical alarms shall be displayed in a dialog box of the color monitor. Display shall include time and date of occurrence, indication of alarm condition, analog value or status, user address, and alarm message.
 3. A discrete per point detailed alarm-action taking message of up to 480 characters shall be available for each point.
 4. Alarms shall be directed to the user selected alarm printer.
 5. Non-critical alarms shall only output to the printer and OS disk in order of occurrence.
 6. Run time limit messages shall be presented and processed as alarm messages except the action message shall be of a maintenance directive nature.
- D. Dynamic trends shall provide for each OS of up to eight user selected points to show real time activity of the associated points. This information shall be printed and/or displayed in numeric, bar chart, curve plot, pie chart, etc., as selected by the operator.

- E. Standard Reports Shall Be Provided Which Shall Be Output onto the Selected Report Printer. The Following Standard Pre-formatted Reports Shall Be Provided:
 - 1. The user shall be provided with a command trace feature selectable on a per point basis allowing the archiving of commands issued to each point.
 - 2. A custom report capability shall be provided to allow the user to format reports of any mix of text, points with status/value and descriptors, and points with status/value only.
 - 3. Alarm history. The last 4000 alarm events shall be disk archived. Viewing or printing shall be by entering a date range (from-to).
 - 4. Operator activity. Operator activity shall be archived. Viewing or printing shall be by entering a desired date range.
 - 5. Trend reports shall allow the operator to randomly select point archival. Equipment controllers trend points (hardware and software) shall be assignable to PC archive files for display at user selectable intervals of 10 seconds to 24 hours.
- F. Equipment controllers shall be up-line or down-line loadable to or from the OS disk for backup archival.
- G. Provide software to execute and observe diagnostics of any remote device connected to the peer bus and the ability to deactivate and restart the device.
- H. In addition, a word processing utility, graphics package, and spreadsheet shall be available for generic use. The base system software shall include a CRT "windowing" feature to allow the operator to monitor the real time system and use third party software simultaneously.

2.12 GRAPHIC PROGRAMMING

- A. Graphic Programming. Provide hardware and software required for complete equipment controllers ATC programming of plant programs including plant system schematic development, I/O hardware point definition, hardware and software text point descriptors, ATC algorithmic development, a controller software loading utility, and a live programming test facility. At a minimum, the following shall be provided in the graphics package:
 - 1. Exhaust fans- control and status
 - 2. Floor plans showing temperature sensors - control and status.
 - 3. Air handling units, rooftop HVAC units and associated pumps, fans, dampers - control and status.
- B. Provide a Boolean logic switching table matrix module for building ON-OFF commands from combinations of and or functions.
- C. Provide a program testing utility which allows live and dynamic monitoring of the graphically displayed control programs provided.
- D. In addition to training specified elsewhere in this Specification, provide 4 days of additional programming training, at a minimum of 4 hours training per day. These 4 days of additional training shall be provided during the 1 year warranty period. They are intended for use by the Owner as questions regarding system operation arise. Coordinate with the Owner.
- E. Provide two sets of programmer's manuals.

2.13 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. Energy Management application programs and associated data files shall be in non-volatile memory.
 - 1. Optimum Start shall delay equipment start-up based on global outdoor temperature, space temperature, and system response to assure that comfort conditions are reached at scheduled occupancy. The optimum start program shall operate fully stand-alone in the local equipment controllers.

2. A load reset program shall be provided to assure that only the minimum amount of heating, cooling, and electrical energy is supplied to satisfy zone temperature requirements.
- B. Control Software:
1. Each equipment controllers shall contain up to 20 unique user modifiable time programs.
 2. Control Application Software shall be customized strictly to meet the detailed requirements of the "Sequence of Operation" specified hereinafter. Equipment controllers and terminal controllers shall be fully programmable. Initial software shall be fully modifiable, and not restricted by vendor's specific configuration guidelines. Equipment controllers control software shall be designed via a graphic programming facility, the detailed graphic design of which shall be provided as system documentation. Control strategies shall be advanced as noted with stabilizing setpoint ramps and procedures to assure slow loading of variable load equipment and economizer modes to prevent unsafe overshoot of controlled pressure and unsafe undershoot of mixed air temperatures during start-up and transition periods.
- C. Management Software:
1. Each equipment controllers shall be provided with a trend archive of at least the last 200 events (digital transitions or analog value changes) of any user selected group of up to 20 points. A stored event shall include date and time, and value or status. Point events shall be displayable at local panels as trend logs for evaluation of control system performance.
 2. Each equipment controllers shall monitor analog input points and specified digital points for off-normal conditions. Each alarm shall have an "alarm delay" attribute which shall determine how long (in seconds) a point must be in an off-normal state prior to being considered in an alarm state.
- D. Communications Software: Each equipment controllers shall have a full master peer-to-peer communications module to support global data sharing, hierarchical control, and global control strategies specified.

2.14 DATA COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Equipment controllers shall be interconnected via a primary communications network. Terminal controllers shall also be connected together via secondary networks to provide data concentration and parallel processing. Networks shall support sensor sharing, global application programs, and bus-to-bus communications without the presence of a host PC.
- B. The equipment controller's communications network shall support true peer protocol such that loss of any single device will not cause total bus failure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. ATC setpoints, reset schedules, time programs, historical trends shall be displayable at local ATC panels and on the system's operator workstations.

3.2 SPARE POINTS

- A. Provide a minimum of 10% spare points or 16 spare points, whichever is greater, in each ATC control panel for future use. Spare points shall be equally distributed among analog input, analog output, digital input and digital output. It is not intended that spare points be provided in unitary control panels which serve VAV boxes, unit ventilators, fan coil units and heat pumps. It is intended that spare points be provided in master control panels and in panels which serve boiler/mechanical rooms and major equipment such as air handling units.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring and conduits shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. Wiring and conduits exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. Wiring and conduits within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent obstruction to devices and terminals.
- B. The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for electrical installation, including low voltage and line voltage wiring, required for a fully functional control system and not indicated on the Electrical Drawings or required by the Electrical Specifications. Wiring shall be in accordance with local and national codes. Control wiring in boiler room, mechanical room and equipment rooms shall be installed in conduit which shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Specifications. Electronic wiring shall be #18 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required.
- C. Provide power for normally-open hot water valves from a central source(s). Interlock with hot water pump(s) to deenergize valves when pump is deenergized.
- D. The ATC Contractor shall enter computer programs and data files into the related computers including control programs, initial approved parameters and settings, and English descriptors.
- E. The ATC Contractor shall maintain CD copies of data file and application software for reload use in the event of a system crash or memory failure. One copy shall be delivered to the Owner during training session, and one copy shall be archived in the ATC Contractor's local software vault.
- F. Adjustment/relocation of freezestats shall be performed by the ATC Contractor as required to eliminate nuisance freezestat alarms.
- G. Wall mounted temperature sensors shall be attached either to a wall stud or to blocking, or to an electrical wall box attached to such wall framing. Attaching to gypsum wallboard only shall not be allowed.
- H. Aquastats installed on unit heaters and at any location above 5'-0" (1525 mm) above finished floor shall be installed with adjustment knobs facing downward to facilitate adjustment.
- I. Outdoor air temperature sensor(s) shall be installed on the North side of the building.
- J. Thermostats and temperature sensors are indicated on the Drawings for general location. Terminal heat transfer units and fans which control space temperature shall be provided with thermostatic control, whether or not a thermostat or temperature sensor has been indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 VALIDATION

- A. The ATC Contractor shall completely check out, calibrate, and test connected hardware and software to insure that the system performs in accordance with the approved submittals for specifications and sequences of operations.
- B. Witnessed Validation Demonstration: Shall consist of:
 - 1. Display and demonstrate each type of data entry to show site specific customizing capability.
 - 2. Execute digital and analog commands.
 - 3. Demonstrate ATC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs.
 - 4. Demonstrate energy management performance via trend logs and command trace.

3.5 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be by the ATC Contractor and shall utilize specified manuals and as-built documentation.

- B. Operator training shall include 10 four-hour sessions encompassing:
 - 1. Modifying text.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation review.
 - 3. Selection of displays and reports.
 - 4. Use of specified functions.
 - 5. Setting and adjusting of occupancy schedules.
 - 6. Troubleshooting of sensors.
 - 7. Owner questions/concerns.
- C. Two training sessions shall be conducted at project substantial completion, and the others shall be conducted at the Owner's request and in accordance with the Owner's schedule within a period of 6 months after substantial completion of the project.
- D. At six months after substantial completion, unused training hours shall be, at the Owner's discretion, used for future training of new personnel or reimbursed to the Owner at the Contractor's current hourly service rate.

PART 4 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

4.1 GENERAL

- A. Setpoints shall be adjustable by the building operator through the graphic interface on the operator's workstation desktop PC, and through a portable laptop computer plugged into the system at locations throughout the building.
- B. Provide the ability for the Testing and Balancing Agent to connect to the system and change setpoints, to temporarily override setpoints, and to override modes of operation, as may be required for their work.

4.2 ALARMS

- A. Provide the capability to generate alarms, complete with individualized per point alarm message. Disable alarms when their associated system has been disabled as part of a standard control function. For example, when hot water system is inactive during the summer months and hot water temperature drops below the low water temperature alarm set point, do not generate an alarm.
- B. Environmental Alarms: Provide a digital output point to deliver an environmental alarm signal to the building's security system. Provide digital output point and associated wiring to the security panel. Final connection to security panel shall be by Division 26 (coordinate with Division 26). The environmental alarm shall be a single point. The following alarm conditions shall activate the environmental alarm:
 - 1. Low temperature (below 50 deg F) at each room temperature sensor
 - 2. Fan failure on ERV-1

4.3 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHUT-DOWN INTERFACE

- A. For starters that are associated with equipment that is required to be shut down upon a fire alarm condition, provide input contacts within the starter enclosure to interface with the building(s) fire alarm system. Upon receipt of a signal from the building(s) fire alarm system, power to load side of the starter is turned off. Circuitry is provided to ensure that power is off whether the starter is in the "AUTO", "HAND" or "BYPASS" mode. If this feature is not available from the starter manufacturer, provide a contactor on the line side of the starter to accomplish the same function. The contactor shall meet the requirements of Division 26.

4.4 RE-START PHASING AFTER POWER INTERRUPTION

- A. Upon a power interruption, a loss of power, or at morning start-up, equipment of electrical power greater than or equal to 1.0 HP is started in a staged manner which allows a time delay of 30 seconds between the start of each device.

4.5 HEATING/COOLING MODE

- A. Heating Mode:
 - 1. Heating mode is automatically enabled when outside air temperature drops below setpoint (60 deg F, adjustable) or when there is a call for heating from the low-temperature alarm in the space. Heating mode is automatically disabled when the outside air temperature rises above setpoint.
 - 2. Heating control valves are powered from dedicated circuits. When the hot water pumps are disabled, control power to the valves is de-energized, allowing the valves to go to failsafe position. This is to prolong actuator life by turning them off in warm weather.
 - 3. During unoccupied mode, cabinet unit heaters and radiant heating panels shall cycle on and off as necessary to maintain night setback space temperature setpoint. BAS shall command ERV-1 to be disabled in unoccupied mode..
 - 4. During occupied mode, air handler ERV-1 shall run continuously to provide ventilation.
 - 5. VRF system shall operate continuously with individual evaporators modulating to closely match space conditions. Cabinet unit heaters and radiant heating panels shall cycle on and off as necessary to maintain occupied space temperature heating setpoint.
- B. Cooling mode is enabled by the DDC system when there is a call for cooling. The VRF system shall automatically switch between heating and cooling mode based upon actual space conditions.
- C. Provide manual override points on the graphics screen to allow the Owner to override the automatic heating and cooling modes.

4.6 ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT (ERV-1):

- A. The unit is DDC controlled using electric actuation.
- B. Unit Operation:
 - 1. BAS shall enable constant volume supply and exhaust fans to operate continuously during occupied mode.
 - 2. Heat recovery core shall recover heat unless unit is operating in defrost mode.
- C. Safeties:
 - a. Current switches are installed at the supply and exhaust fans. The DDC system uses the switches to confirm the fan is in the desired state (i.e. on or off) and generates an environmental alarm if status deviates from DDC start/stop control.

4.7 AIR HANDLER OPERATOR STATION DISPLAY

- A. At a minimum, indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:
 - 1. Supply fan status
 - 2. Exhaust fan status
 - 3. Supply fan air flow
 - 4. Exhaust fan air flow
 - 5. Supply duct static pressure
 - 6. Exhaust duct static pressure
 - 7. Supply duct static pressure set point
 - 8. Exhaust duct static pressure set point

9. High limit supply static status
10. High limit exhaust static status
11. Outdoor air damper status
12. Exhaust air damper status
13. Outdoor and supply air temperature
14. Supply air discharge temperature (information only)
15. Automatic freeze stat status
16. Occupied override status

4.8 HEAT PUMP SYSTEM INTERFACE

- A. Interface with heat pump system to avoid simultaneous heating between heat pump and existing perimeter heat and monitor for common alarms.
- B. Heat pump shall be first stage of heating. If heat pump system cannot achieve setpoint after 15 minutes (adj.), existing perimeter heat shall be enabled.
- C. Operator Station Display: At a minimum, indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:
 1. Space temperature (each space).
 2. Heat pump system common alarm.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and Liquid Indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check Valves.
- G. Pressure Relief Valves.
- H. Filter-Driers.
- I. Solenoid Valves.
- J. Expansion Valves.
- K. Receivers.
- L. Flexible Connections.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- B. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Division 23 Section "Variable-Refrigerant-Flow Air Conditioning Systems."
- D. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC."
- E. Division 26 "Electrical."

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ARI 495 - Refrigerant Liquid Receivers.
- B. ARI 710 - Liquid Line Dryers.
- C. ARI 730 - Flow-Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Filter-Driers
- D. ARI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves.
- E. ARI 760 - Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants.

- F. ASHRAE 15 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- G. ASHRAE 34 - Number Designation of Refrigerants.
- H. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, SEC 9 - Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
- I. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- J. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings For Flared Copper Tubes.
- K. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping.
- L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- M. ASME SEC 8D - Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code, Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
- N. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- O. ASTM A234 - Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.
- P. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- Q. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- R. ASTM F405 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings.
- S. ASTM F667 - Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.
- T. ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- U. AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal.
- V. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code, Steel.
- W. MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- X. MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- Y. MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- Z. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.

3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Valves:
1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 2. Use gauge taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
 3. Use gauge taps at hot gas bypass regulators and at filters and filter driers, inlet and outlet.
 4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
 5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.
- E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.
- F. Strainers:
1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
 2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
 3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
 4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.
- G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and on compressors converted to higher pressure refrigerant. Pipe field-installed valves and valves furnished with equipment to outdoors as required by ASHRAE Standard 15 and where directed.
- H. Permanent Filter-Driers:
1. Use in low temperature systems.
 2. Use in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
 3. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- I. Replaceable Cartridge Filter-Driers:
1. Use vertically in liquid line adjacent to receivers.
 2. Use with filter elements in suction line. Provide temporary wax removal filter-drier core in low temperature systems and systems where motor failure has occurred.
 3. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- J. Solenoid Valves:
1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
 2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
 3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.
- K. Receivers:
1. Use on systems 5 tons (18 kW) and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
 2. Use on systems with long piping runs.
- L. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturer's catalog information.

Provide manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.

- D. Pipe Sizing Recommendations of Equipment Manufacturers:
 - 1. Verify indicated pipe sizes with the manufacturers of the associated equipment. If manufacturer's recommendations differ from the sizes indicated on the Drawings, submit recommendations to the Architect. The Architect will make the final determination of pipe sizes. Provide sizes per final determination at no additional cost to the Owner. In sizing piping, include modifications as required to affected items including but not limited to piping, valves, filters, other pipeline accessories, insulation, supports, sleeves, conduits, building openings, and building enclosures.
 - 2. Submission of manufacturer's recommendations, and equipment performance related to pipe sizing, is the Contractor's responsibility.
 - 3. Verify sizing prior to any preparation for piping installation.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- G. Submit welders' certifications of compliance with AWS D1.1., and their assigned identification letters, numbers or symbols.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the place where the Project is located.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME SEC 9 and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with AWS D1.1. and state and local requirements.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- E. Refrigerant Safety: Conform with ASHRAE 15, state and local codes and manufacturer's requirements for safe handling to avoid exposure to workers or to occupants.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- C. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- D. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide maintenance materials under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Provide 2 refrigeration oil test kits, each containing everything required to conduct 1 test.
- C. Provide 2 filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280, Type ACR hard drawn, degreased, nitrogen charged and sealed. Annealed (soft) tubing may be used only for underfloor or below grade runs or for short (6 feet (1.8 m) or less) above-grade connections to valves and equipment.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - a. Fittings shall be packaged and labeled for ACR use.
 - b. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever possible. Do not use 45-degree elbows, because they are more likely to break at their inner surface in refrigeration service.
 - 2. Joints:
 - a. Braze, 15 percent silver for copper, brass, and bronze.
 - b. Braze, 35 percent silver, for brazing to ferrous metals (steel).
 - c. Solder (for use only at equipment and valve connections where required by the equipment manufacturer).
 - d. Other: If a valve or equipment manufacturer recommends a joint material other than those specified, submit it for approval.
 - e. Flux: Use as recommended by alloy manufacturer. Should not be needed for copper-to-copper brazed joints.
- B. Copper Tubing to 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, 0.365 inch (10 mm) wall for sizes 12 inch (300 mm) and over, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234, forged steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: AWS D1.1, welded.
- D. PVC Conduit: ASTM D2665, Type DWV or Schedule 40, with long-sweep fittings.
 - 1. Joints: Solvent Cemented.
 - 2. Primer: ASTM F 656, purple.

3. Cement: ASTM D 2564, non-purple.

E. Press fittings: Press fittings are not allowed for any condition whether recommended by manufacturer or any other entity.

2.2 PIPE SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

A. Approved Manufacturers (first manufacturer is basis of design):

1. Strut Hangers:
 - a. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Hydra-Zorb Company.
 - e. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - f. Tolco (division of Nibco).
2. Adjustable Swivel Band Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
3. Clevis Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
4. J-Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Cooper B-Line.
 - c. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - e. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
5. Roof Support Blocks/Non-Penetrating Roof-Mounted Pipe Support System:
 - a. Cooper B-Line - Dura-Blok line.
 - b. Miro Industries.
 - c. Unistrut (division of Tyco) - Unipier line.
6. Cushion Clamps:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb Company.
 - b. Cooper B-Line.
 - c. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - e. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
7. Insulated Pipe Couplings:
 - a. Klo-Shure Corporation.
 - b. Cooper B-Line - Armafix line.
8. No substitutions.

B. Conform to MSS SP69.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

D. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.

- G. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- H. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- I. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- J. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- K. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- L. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- M. Struts: Provide equal to Unistrut where required. Cadmium or electro-zinc plating is suitable for dry indoor locations only.
- N. Finish for Outdoor or Wet Locations: Hot dip galvanized, stainless steel or epoxy painted. Provide protection from dissimilar materials where metal is in contact with copper pipe.
- O. Support Size: Size to fit outside the pipe insulation.
- P. Cushion Clamps: Hydrazorb, for use with bare pipes mounted on struts.

2.3 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. See Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

2.4 BRAZING MATERIALS - 15% Silver

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Harris (Product: Stay-Silv 15).
 - 2. Lucas-Milhaupt (Product: Sil-Fos 15).
 - 3. Wolverine (Product: Silvaloy 15).
 - 4. No substitutions.
- B. Nominal Composition: 5.0 percent phosphorus, 15.0 percent silver, 0.15 percent other elements (total), remainder copper. Cadmium-free.
- C. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Color: Yellow/Gray
 - 2. Solidus: 1190 degrees F (643 degrees C)
 - 3. Liquidus: 1480 degrees F (802 degrees C)
 - 4. Brazing Range: 1300–1500 degrees F (704-816 degrees C)
 - 5. Electrical Conductivity: 9.9 percent IACS
 - 6. Electrical Resistivity: 17.40 microhm-cm
- D. Specification Compliance:
 - 1. ANSI/AWS A5.8, class BCuP-5
 - 2. ASME SFA5.8, class BCuP-5
 - 3. Optional:
 - a. QQB 650C, class BCuP-5
 - b. QQB 654A, class BCuP-5
 - c. QQB 654, class BCuP-5

- E. Flux:
1. Harris (Stay-Silv For copper-to-brass joints. No flux required for copper-to-copper joints).

2.5 BRAZING MATERIALS – 35 percent Silver

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Harris (Product: Safety-Silv 35).
 2. Lucas-Milhaupt (Product: Braze 351).
 3. Wolverine (Product: Silvaloy A-35).
 4. No substitutions.
- B. Nominal Composition: 35.0 percent silver, 33 percent Zinc, 0.15 percent other elements (total), remainder copper. Cadmium-free.
- C. Physical Properties:
1. Color: Yellow/Gray
 2. Solidus: 1250 degrees F (677 degrees C)
 3. Liquidus: 1410 degrees F (732 degrees C)
 4. Electrical Conductivity: 19.8 percent IACS
 5. Electrical Resistivity: 8.2 microhm-cm
- D. Specification Compliance:
1. ANSI/AWS A5.8, class BAg-5
 2. ASME SFA5.8, class BCuP-5
- E. Flux:
1. Harris (Stay-Silv white flux, or where heating cycles are extended, Stay-Silv black flux).

2.6 SOLDER MATERIALS:

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Harris (Product: Stay-Brite).
 2. Lucas-Milhaupt (Product: Clean 'n Brite).
 3. Wolverine (Product: Silvabrite).
 4. No substitutions.
- B. Nominal Composition: Alloy of silver and tin (3-6 percent Ag, remainder Sn). Antimony-free.
- C. Physical Properties:
1. Color: Bright Silver
 2. Solidus: 430 degrees F (221 degrees C)
 3. Liquidus: 430 degrees F (221 degrees C)
 4. Electrical Conductivity: 16.4 percent IACS
 5. Shear Strength: 10,600 psi (73 MPa)
 6. Tensile Strength: 14,000 psi (96 MPa)
 7. Elongation: 48 percent
- D. Specification Compliance:
1. NSF 51
 2. ASTM B32-89, Alloy Grade Sn96
 3. Federal Spec. QQ-S-571E, Class Sn 96 with exception to QPL paragraph 3.1
 4. J-STD-006, Sn96Ag04A
- E. Flux:
1. Harris (Product: Stay Clean Paste Flux, Stay Clean Liquid Flux (used with 4 inches or larger

- copper tubing also stainless steels), or Bridgit Water Soluble Paste Flux).
- 2. Canfield (Product: Aqua-Brite or AB Cream Flux). Glycerin-based, water soluble.

2.7 REFRIGERANTS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Refrigerant: ASHRAE 34;
 - 1. R-22: Monochlorodifluoromethane. HCFC; no new equipment after 2009.
 - 2. R-32: Difluoromethane. Component of blends.
 - 3. R-123: Dichlorotrifluoroethane. HCFC; EPA phase-out in 2030.
 - 4. R-125: Pentafluoroethane. Component of blends.
 - 5. R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane. Suitable for new equipment and retrofits.
 - 6. R-407a: Blend of R-32/125/134a. Suitable for food-storage systems.
 - 7. R-407c: Blend of R-32/125/134a. Suitable for retrofits.
 - 8. R-410a: Blend of R-32/125. Suitable for new equipment.
- B. Oils and Other Lubricants: Provide as required by the refrigerant manufacturer and the equipment manufacturer(s).

2.8 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sporlan Valve Co, Model "See-All".
 - 2. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - 3. Henry Technologies.
 - 4. Mueller.
- B. Indicators: Double port type, UL listed, with steel body, flared or copper plated solder ends, leak proof fused sight glass, replaceable color coded paper moisture indicator and plastic cap; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa) for connection sizes 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) O.D. and smaller, 430 psig (2960 kPa) for sizes 1-3/8 inch (35 mm) O.D. and larger, and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C). Synthetic gaskets are not allowed.

2.9 VALVES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Superior.
 - 2. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F (135 degrees C).
- B. Packed Angle Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Superior.
 - 2. Forged brass (or brass and copper), forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F (135 degrees C).

- C. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Superior.
 - 2. Two piece forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 325 degrees F (163 degrees C).
- D. Service Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Superior.
 - 2. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa).

2.10 CHECK VALVES

- A. Globe Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Superior.
 - 2. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F (149 degrees C).
- B. Straight Through Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Superior.
- C. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

2.11 EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sporlan.
 - 2. Henry Technologies.
 - 3. Parker Hannifin.
- B. Angle or Straight Through Type: ARI 750; balanced port or two-port design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, flare or solder connections, internal or external equalizer, resealable bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable thermostatic power element with capillary tube and remote sensing bulb. Joints to the body at the removable power element and at the strainer shall be knife-edge type not requiring a synthetic seal.
- C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F (6 degrees C) superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load. Select thermostatic charge for the particular application.

2.12 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sporlan.
 - 2. Henry Technologies.
 - 3. Parker Hannifin.
- B. Valve:
 - 1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
 - 2. Capacity: To meet the load of the equipment served.
 - 3. Electrical Characteristics: Compatible with the control system.
- C. Evaporation Control System:
 - 1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, pre-selection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.
 - 2. Electrical Characteristics: Compatible with the control system.
- D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.13 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sporlan.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin.
- B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, pilot operated with internal pressure pilot, adjustable over 0 to 100 psig (0 to 690 kPa) range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psig (3100 kPa).

2.14 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Henry Technologies.
 - 2. Mueller.
 - 3. Superior.
- B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB; for standard setting; selected to ASHRAE 15.

2.15 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sporlan.
 - 2. Henry Technologies.
 - 3. Parker Hannifin.
- B. Valve: ARI 760, pilot operated, brass or steel body and internal parts, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa). Stem shall have a knife-edge joint to the body and shall permit manual operation in case of coil failure.

- C. Coil Assembly: UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.
- D. Electrical Characteristics: 10 to 15 watts, voltage compatible with control system, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.16 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Replaceable Cartridge Angle Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sporlan, Model CW Catch-All.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - 2. Shell: ARI 710, UL listed, steel with epoxy paint finish, copper sweat fittings, removable cap with zinc-plated fasteners, for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa), size as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Suction Filter Cartridge: Pleated media with integral end rings, stainless steel support, ARI 730 rating for capacity of the equipment served.
 - 4. Filter/Dryer Cartridge: Pleated media with solid core molecular sieve with activated alumina, ARI 730 rating for capacity of the equipment served.
 - 5. Wax Removal Cartridge: Molded bonded core of activated charcoal with integral gaskets, with filter surface area, desiccant volume and ARI 710 moisture rating as recommended by the manufacturer based on line size and refrigeration system horsepower (kW).
- B. Permanent Straight Through Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sporlan, Model CW Catch-All.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - 2. ARI 710, UL listed, steel shell with copper plated steel sweat or flare fittings, molded molecular sieve/activated alumina desiccant filter core, for maximum working pressure of 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 3. Rating: ARI 730 flow capacity of the equipment served.

2.17 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Metraflex.
 - 2. Mason Industries.
 - 3. Keflex.
- B. Corrugated bronze hose with single layer of exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches (230 mm) long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure 500 psig (3450 kPa).

2.18 RECEIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Henry Technologies.
 - 2. Refrigeration Research Inc.
 - 3. Sporlan.
 - 4. Standard Refrigeration Co.
- B. Internal Diameter 6 inch (150 mm) and Smaller: ARI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psig (2760 kPa) maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, liquid level gauge, sight glasses and pressure relief valve. Provide at least 2 bullseye liquid level sight glasses. Size receiver to hold at least 120 percent of fully charged system.
- C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch (150 mm): ARI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with

ASME SEC 8D; 400 psig (2760 kPa) with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, sight glasses and magnetic liquid level indicator. Provide at least 2 bullseye liquid level sight glasses. Size receiver to hold at least 120 percent of fully charged system.

2.19 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Sporlan.
 - c. Superior.
 - 2. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psig (2960 kPa).
- B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Technologies.
 - b. Mueller.
 - 2. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 430 psig (2960 kPa).
- C. Screens: 80 mesh (0.007 in. (0.18 mm) square openings) in most uses, 60 mesh (0.010 in. (0.25 mm) square openings) in line sizes above 1-1/8 inch (29 mm), and 40 mesh (0.015 in. (0.38 mm) square openings) for use in suction lines.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow ASHRAE 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- B. Comply with Federal, State, and local Codes and regulations regarding the handling and disposal of refrigerants and oil. Provide documentation of quantities installed in the system. Document handling and disposal; see "Project Closeout" in this Section.
- C. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- E. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel or perpendicular to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- F. Install annealed piping free of kinks, and with bends only as necessary.
- G. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- H. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in

direction of oil return.

- I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- J. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required.
- K. Provide liquid line replaceable cartridge (unless sealed type is indicated) filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass. On low temperature systems, or after a hermetic motor burnout, provide wax removal cores. Provide upstream and downstream pressure-testing access valves.
- L. Provide suction line replaceable cartridge filters, with isolation valves and valved bypass. Provide upstream and downstream pressure testing access valves. On low temperature systems, or after a hermetic motor burnout, provide temporary wax removal cores. After cleanup of the system, replace cores with filter elements for lower pressure drop.
- M. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.
- N. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.
- O. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.
- P. Pipe Sleeves and Escutcheons:
 - 1. See **Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."**
 - 2. Provide sleeves, sized to fit outside the pipe insulation with at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) clearance, at penetrations of building assemblies. Interrupt insulation where required by fire ratings.
 - 3. Extend floor sleeves to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor and seal watertight.
 - 4. For below-grade penetrations and where indicated, provide watertight link-type pipe seals.
 - 5. Secure sleeves in place, and caulk, grout or firestop into the building assembly.
 - 6. Provide split chrome or painted escutcheons where exposed to occupancy.
- Q. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- R. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- S. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of, or recessed into and grouted flush with, slab.
- T. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with MSS SP89.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal

- 6. piping.
Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping when hanger must contact the piping.
- 8. Provide cushion clamps when bare pipes (pipes on which insulation is not specified) are use with strut hangers or vertical risers.
- U. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- V. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Division 23 Sections "HVAC Piping Insulation" and "HVAC Equipment Insulation"
- W. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.
- X. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Division 26 - Electrical.

3.3 PIPING BELOW FLOOR OR BELOW GRADE

- A. PVC conduit is recommended for piping which runs straight between accessible points such as access pits. Flexible corrugated polyethylene conduit is recommended for piping which has elbows inside the conduit.
- B. Install PVC conduit joints per ASTM D2855, and handle cement per ASTM F402. Prime joints, apply a full coat of cement, insert piping while cement is wet, and rotate at least 1/4 turn to spread cement. Conduit shall be watertight.
- C. Install corrugated polyethylene conduit joints per manufacturer's recommendations. Conduit shall be watertight.
- D. Slope conduits and piping in the direction of oil flow toward compressors.
- E. Install piping with a minimum of joints located within the conduit. Provide piping in long lengths to minimize joints.
- F. Valves and other serviceable fittings shall not be below floor or below grade.
- G. Run electrical and control wiring in separate conduits outside the piping conduits.
- H. Backfill buried conduits with fill material. Provide a compacted even surface for laying conduit. Hand-tamp backfill material under and on the sides of conduit to ensure that fill material completely supports the conduit. Fill trench to the depth required over the conduit to protect from anticipated traffic loads.
- I. Provide plastic underground pipe markers in accordance with **Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."**
- J. Protect piping and conduit after installation for the remainder of construction. Protect from heavy traffic loads due to construction equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psig (1470 kPa). Perform final tests at 27 inches of mercury (92 kPa) vacuum and 200 psig (1470 kPa) pressure using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.
- D. Evacuate the system as required by Codes and by equipment manufacturer, including a vacuum test at 0.02 inches of mercury (500 microns). The system shall be valved off and tested for 2 hours with a pressure rise of no more than 0.002 inches of mercury (50 microns).

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Lubricate motors and other moving parts as necessary before operating them.
- B. Charge the system with liquid refrigerant into the low pressure side of the system, where the liquid will evaporate. Expel air from the system. Operate the compressor, condenser, water cooling pumps and evaporator fans during charging. Monitor compressor discharge pressure. Monitor oil levels for a period of 24 hours.
- C. Coordinate control setpoints and wiring prior to startup.
- D. Change suction filter elements if the pressure drop exceeds 1 Psi (6.9 kPa) after the initial 24 hours of operation. Change suction wax removal cores to filter elements after system cleanup.
- E. Adjust expansion valve superheat using a thermistor or thermocouple temperature sensor at the bulb location and a pressure gauge at the external equalizer line (or the compressor). Adjust under full system load, and again when the system stabilizes.
- F. Check the system again after seven full days of operation.
- G. Periodically clean strainers until no more accumulation occurs.

3.6 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Indicate exact locations of buried piping conduits on As-Built Drawings.
- B. Submit records of handling and disposal of refrigerant and oil to verify compliance with Federal, State, and local Codes and regulations.
- C. Submit records of installed quantities of refrigerants and oils in each system. Submit manufacturer's product sheets, MSDS, and instructions in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. State and Local Codes: If code requirements are more stringent than those indicated herein, provide as required by Code.

B. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

PIPE SIZE		HANGER ROD MAX. HANGER SPACING		ROD DIAMETER	
Inches	mm	Feet	m	Inches	mm
3/8 to 1-1/4	9 to 32	6.5	2	3/8	9
1-1/2 to 2	38 to 50	10	3	3/8	9
2-1/2 to 3	62 to 75	10	3	1/2	13

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

This Page Intentionally Left Blank.

SECTION 23 31 13
HVAC DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal Ductwork.
- B. Casing and Plenums.
- C. Air Duct Leakage Tests.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Division 23: Sensors and airflow measuring stations furnished under Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems"; gauges and meters.
- B. Division 26 – Electrical: Smoke detectors.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC."
- B. Division 09 Section "Painting": Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- C. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation"
- D. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories"
- E. Division 23 Section "Air Terminal Units."
- F. Division 23 Section "Air Outlets and Inlets."

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 36 - Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A 90 - Standard Test Method for Weight of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
- C. ASTM A 167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- D. ASTM A 480 - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- E. ASTM A 568 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- F. ASTM A 653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

- G. ASTM A 1008 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
- H. ASTM A 1011 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- I. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- J. ASTM C 14 - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- K. ASTM C 443 - Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- L. AWS D9.1 - Welding of Sheet Metal.
- M. NBS PS 15 - Voluntary Product Standard for Custom Contact-Molded Reinforced-Polyester Chemical Resistant Process Equipment.
- N. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- O. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- P. NFPA 91 - Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock and Vapor Removal or Conveying.
- Q. NFPA 96 - Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.
- R. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- S. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible (SMACNA HVACDCS).
- T. SMACNA - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
- U. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- V. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts.
- W. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes is permitted except by written permission from the Architect. Size proposed substitutions of round ducts in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration. Submit prior to start of work.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner and duct connectors.

- D. Samples:
 - 1. Submit as indicated on the Drawings, and as specified herein.
 - 2. Submit sample shop-fabricated mitered (vaned) and radiused elbows.
 - 3. Submit mock-up installation of a vertical fire damper.
- E. Test Reports: Submit testing apparatus, procedures, and preliminary forms prior to performing tests. On final reports, indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Indicate additional fittings used.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B and NFPA 96 standards.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic Drawbands:
 - 1. Panduit.
 - 2. Thomas and Betts.
 - 3. Tyton.
- B. Manufactured Ductwork - Round and Flat Oval:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC, a subsidiary of United McGill Corporation.
 - 2. Aero Heating & Ventilating, Inc.; Portland, ME.

3. Hahnel Brothers; Bangor and Lewiston, ME.
4. Lindab, Inc. – duct fittings only.
5. Semco Inc., division of the Flakt Woods Group.
6. S.G. Torrice Co.; Wilmington, MA – spiral duct lengths.
7. No substitutions.

C. Manufactured Ductwork - Transverse Duct Connection System:

1. Ductmate.
2. HFC Enterprises; Baldwin Park, CA – Dura Flange product line, for round and flat oval ducts only.

D. Sealants:

1. Hardcast, a division of Carlisle Corporation.
2. 3M Company.
3. Ductmate.
4. Foster.
5. McGill AirSeal LLC, a subsidiary of United McGill Corporation.
6. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc - Eco product line.
7. Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Ducts:

1. Steel sheet metal components of galvanized ductwork in this Specification Section shall be galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G60 or heavier zinc coating (G90 minimum for outdoor or moist applications) conforming to ASTM A653 rating system and tested in accordance with ASTM A90.
2. Provide paint-grip exterior surfaces for exposed ducts, where available.
3. Sheet metal gauge shall be not less than 26 gauge (0.56 mm).

B. Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B209; aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T6 or of equivalent strength.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.

B. Sealants: See Duct Sealant portion of this Specification.

C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36; galvanized steel; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.4 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS, as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals:

1. The SMACNA recommendations shall be considered as mandatory requirements.
2. Substitute the word "shall" for the word "should" in these manuals.
3. Where the Contract Specifications differ from SMACNA recommendations, the more stringent requirements (as determined by the Architect) shall take precedence.
4. Details on the Contract Drawings take precedence over SMACNA standards.

- C. Sheet metal shall be galvanized steel as specified in Part 2 paragraph "Materials" in this Section, unless otherwise indicated or specified.
- D. Construct Tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline.
 - 1. Where space is too restricted for full-radius elbows, provide mitered (square-throat) elbows with single wall turning vanes. Do not use air foil turning vanes.
 - 2. Mitered elbows in round or flat-oval ductwork shall be factory-manufactured.
 - 3. Radiused elbows with throat radius 1/2 times width of duct (centerline radius 1 width of duct) may be used instead of mitered elbows, but only where space is too restricted for full radius.
 - 4. Fittings not conforming to these requirements will be ordered removed and replaced with proper fittings.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence or convergence (per side) wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence (per side) upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence (per side) downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. Longitudinal locks or seams known as "button-punch-snap-lock" and other "snap-lock" types will not be permitted in rectangular duct. Snap-lock longitudinal seams may be used on round ducts up to 8 inches diameter, with screws provided to secure the seams at 24 inches (609 mm) on center maximum spacing.
- I. Exposed Ducts: Select and handle materials with care for a neat appearance. Joint connections on round and flat oval ducts shall be sleeve or flanged type; drawbands are not acceptable.

2.5 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured ductwork and fittings listed below are acceptable alternatives to standard ductwork systems. For exposed round and flat oval ductwork, factory-manufactured ductwork and fittings are required.
- B. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS, and as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Exposed Round and Flat Oval Ductwork: Shall be manufactured ductwork by one of the listed manufacturers.
 - 1. Spiral Ductwork Acceptable Products:
 - a. McGill Airflow: Standard Uni-Seal product line (smooth surface between spiral lockseams) or Uni-Rib product line (one standing seam reinforcement between each pair of spiral lockseams).
 - b. Other Manufacturers: Standard spiral product line (smooth surface between spiral lockseams).
 - c. Ductwork and fittings shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- D. Exposed Ducts:
 - 1. Select and handle materials with care for a neat appearance.
 - 2. Joint connections on round and flat oval ducts shall be sleeve or flanged type; drawbands are not acceptable. Joint connections on flat oval ducts 42 inches (1.07 m) and wider shall be flanged type to ensure tight fit and good appearance.
 - 3. Provide exterior reinforcing only where required, with prior approval from the Architect.

4. External reinforcement of flat-oval ducts shall be full-perimeter angle rings. Straight angles along flat sides only are not allowed.
- E. Galvanized and stainless steel sheet metal used in fabrication shall be not less than 26 gauge (0.551 mm) thickness. Aluminum shall be not less than 0.025 in. (0.635 mm) nominal thickness. This requirement supersedes SMACNA requirements.
- F. Round and Flat Oval Duct and Fittings:
1. Shall be suitable for at least 4 in. WG (996 Pa) positive pressure and 2 in. WG (498 Pa) negative pressure in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS standards. This is a minimum; provide higher ratings where required.
 2. Fittings shall be fabricated of sheet metal at least one gauge heavier than straight duct of the same size.
 3. Fittings shall be factory-sealed so that no field sealing of joints between gores or segments is required. Acceptable methods of construction are fully welded, spot-welded with inner sealant, or standing-seam crimped joints.
- G. Radiused Elbows in Round and Flat Oval:
1. In exposed ductwork shall be non-adjustable type, factory-sealed.
 2. In concealed ductwork may be adjustable type, with full long radius as detailed on the Drawings. Short-radius elbows are not allowed.
 3. Shall be constructed of the following minimum number of segments or gores: 90-degree: 4 gores; 60-degree: 3 gores; 45-degree: 3 gores; 30-degree: 2 gores; 22-1/2-degree: 2 gores.
 4. 1-piece stamped elbows are acceptable up to 12 inches (305 mm) diameter. Pleated elbows are acceptable up to 10 inches (254 mm) diameter.
- H. Mitered Elbows in Round and Flat Oval:
1. Available in both 90-degree and 45-degree elbows.
 2. Shall have minimum number of welded single-wall vanes as follows (size is duct width in plane of bend):
 - a. 3 to 9 inch (76 to 229 mm): 2.
 - b. 10 to 14 inch (254 to 356 mm): 3.
 - c. 15 to 19 inch (381 to 483 mm): 4.
 - d. 20 to 60 inch (508 to 1524 mm): 5.
 - e. Larger Sizes: 12-inch (305 mm) maximum spacing.
- I. Inner tie-rod reinforcement is not allowed. Increase duct sheet metal gauge or external reinforcement as required.
- J. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
- K. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "F" rated or SMACNA "J" rated rigidity class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips. Product shall be Ductmate factory-manufactured connectors, or field-formed flanges using a specialized machine.

2.6 CASINGS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch (200 mm) centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gauge (1.20 mm) galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch (300 mm) centers, turned up 12 inches (300 mm) at sides with sheet metal shields.

- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
- D. Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 16 gauge (1.50 mm) back facing and 22 gauge (0.80 mm) perforated front facing with 3/32 inch (2.4 mm) diameter holes on 5/32 inch (4 mm) centers. Construct panels 3 inches (75 mm) thick packed with 4.5 lb/cu ft (72 kg/cu m) minimum glass fiber media, on inverted channels of 16 gauge (1.50 mm).

2.7 DUCKWORK 5 FEET BEFORE AND 5 FEET AFTER DUCT MOUNTED HUMIDIFIERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS.
- B. Construct of type 304 or 316 stainless steel, or aluminum.

2.8 PRESSURE CLASSIFICATION

- A. Ratings as indicated on the Drawings or as specified. See Ductwork Pressure Class Schedule in Part 3 of this Section.
- B. If no ratings are indicated, ductwork shall be rated for the external static pressure of the system plus 25 percent.
 - 1. If 4 dampers (of any type) or fewer can isolate a duct system, that portion of the system shall be rated for the shut-off pressure of the system fans.

2.9 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ductwork as outlined in the SMACNA HVACDCS. Seal ductwork to a minimum of class A (transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations), regardless of pressure class.
- B. Seal ductwork systems as required to ensure that maximum duct leakage does not exceed that allowed by the latest edition of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Allow sealant to dry in accordance with manufacturer's requirements of time and environmental conditions before ductwork systems are pressurized.
- C. Duct sealing materials used shall be non-flammable and non-combustible in both liquid and solid states.
- D. Seal Pittsburgh hammered lockseams by flooding the joint with sealant prior to assembly.
- E. Seal exposed ducts by applying mastic-type or gasket-type sealer just before the joint or seam is made; remove excess sealant for a neat appearance.
- F. Fill (with matching duct material such as sheet metal) any gaps in duct which exceed the recommendations of the sealant manufacturer, and in no case shall liquid or mastic sealant be used to fill gaps or openings which exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) in any direction. Verify that system air pressure acting on a wide gap will not exert enough force to damage or loosen the sealant.
- G. Materials for Sealing:
 - 1. Hardcast: Flex-Grip 550 or Iron-Grip 601 mastic.
 - 2. Ductmate: Flanged lateral joints with gaskets.
 - 3. Ductmate: PROseal.
 - 4. Polymer Adhesives Sealant Systems: Airseal No. 11 premium sealant.

2.10 UNIFORMITY OF MATERIALS

- A. Ductwork accessories, including but not limited to volume dampers, smoke dampers, fire dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, backdraft dampers and motorized dampers, shall be fabricated of materials that are similar to the ductwork in which they are installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components furnished under other Section and Divisions of the Specifications. Such items may include but are not limited to: Sensors and airflow measuring stations furnished under Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" gauges and meters; and smoke detectors furnished under Division 26 – Electrical.
- C. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS.
- D. Duct Hangers and Supports: SMACNA HVACDCS, Section 4. Hang ducts up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) in width by a minimum of 1 in x 16 ga (25 mm x 1.61 mm) flat straps on each side of the duct on 4 ft (1.22 m) centers, bent under bottom of duct a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) and securely fastened to duct. Hang ducts larger than 36 inches (914 mm) in width by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) steel rods and 2 x 2 x 1/4-inch (50x50x6.3 mm) steel angle trapeze hangers, spaced 4 ft (1.22 m) on center. risers in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser free vertical movements.
 - 1. Ducts with Extra Weight Such As Lead Lining or Lagging: Include the extra weight in determination of suitable hangers and supports.
- E. Attach supports only to structural framing members and non-metal deck concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchors from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing member, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C clamps are used, use retainer clips.
- F. Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- G. "Fishmouth" duct connections are not allowed.
- H. Exposed Ducts:
 - 1. Handle with care for a neat appearance. Repair or replace dented or damaged ductwork as required by the Architect. Select hangers for appearance, and to prevent sagging or distortion of duct.
 - 2. Remove labels attached to ducts before receiving paint.
 - 3. If ductwork is exposed within clinical spaces, it shall be installed tight to the structure and the seam between ductwork and structure sealed with latex caulking.
- I. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- J. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

- K. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- L. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports. Strap hangers shall be minimum 16 gauge (1.50 mm) x 1 inch (25 mm) galvanized straps. Hanger and support components including but not limited to “unistrut” shall be galvanized steel except that where other duct materials are used, the hanger materials shall be compatible and non-corrosive to the duct. Wire hangers are not acceptable.
- M. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- N. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system. Do not start ducted air moving equipment until construction is completed to a stage where airborne construction dust is no longer present. At the time of substantial completion, the entire air distribution system shall be turned over to the Owner clear of construction dust and debris. If the interior surfaces of any ducted air moving equipment or the interior surfaces of any portion of the ductwork distribution system are found, as determined by the Architect, to contain significant construction dust and debris, the entire air distribution system shall be cleaned in accordance with Division 23. If proper precautions are taken to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the ductwork during construction and if the Architect finds all ductwork to be free from such dust and debris, air duct cleaning shall not be required.
- O. Install duct-mounted components furnished under other Sections of this Specification, such as smoke dampers, control dampers, control sensors, and smoke detectors. Install with straight lengths of duct as required for proper operation. Provide access at such components as required. Install in accessible locations for maintenance; notify the Architect if a location indicated or selected requires addition of access by other trades.

3.2 AIR DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Perform air duct leakage tests in accordance with the testing procedures outlined in the latest edition of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- B. Leakage testing shall be performed on complete ductwork including fittings and accessories such as dampers, access doors, branch connections, and inlets and outlets. VAV boxes, air handling units, and duct coils may be excluded. Ducts may be temporarily sectioned and capped for testing, for reasons of limited test apparatus capacity, or requirements of construction phasing.
- C. Leakage tests, including retests as required, shall be performed prior to concealment and insulation and prior to building occupancy.
- D. The Following Duct Systems Shall Be Tested for Leakage, regardless of whether or not SMACNA recommends testing:
 - 1. Supply ductwork from fan outlets to inlets of VAV boxes and reheat coils.
 - 2. Supply ductwork from VAV boxes and reheat coils to outlets.
 - 3. Return/exhaust ductwork from fan inlets to inlets.
- E. Submit testing apparatus, procedures, and preliminary forms prior to performing tests.
- F. Once leakage tests are complete, submit leakage test report. Leakage test report forms shall include the following:
 - 1. Project and system identification data
 - 2. Description of ductwork under test
 - 3. Leakage class specified
 - 4. Test pressure specified

5. Duct construction pressure class
6. Duct design air flow
7. Surface area of ductwork under test
8. Maximum allowable leakage factor
9. Calculated allowable leakage
10. Test apparatus
 - a. Blower
 - b. Orifice, tube size
 - c. Orifice size
 - d. Orifice coefficient
 - e. Calibration date
11. Test orifice differential pressure
12. Leakage for tested section
13. Total leakage for system
14. Date of test
15. Witnesses

- G. Air duct leakage testing shall be performed by an experienced agency that is independent of the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Agency specified in Division 01 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- H. The TAB Agent shall witness the duct leakage tests performed under Division 23. At a minimum, the first duct leakage test shall be witnessed and approved by the TAB Agent and the Engineer. At a minimum, subsequent duct leakage tests shall be witnessed and approved by the TAB Agent. The TAB Agent shall confirm proper testing procedures and shall give written approval of the leakage tests. If deficiencies are discovered, the TAB agent shall document these deficiencies to the Contractor and the Engineer. Once deficiencies are corrected, the TAB Agent shall witness follow-up leakage tests.
- I. Coordinate with TAB Agency and receive written sign-off of the leakage tests by the TAB Agent prior to submitting leakage test report.
- J. Leakage Class Schedule:

DUCT PRESSURE CLASS	DUCT TYPE	LEAKAGE CLASS
Below 3 inch W.G.	Rectangular Metal	12
Below 3 inch W.G.	Round Metal	6
3 inch W.G. and above	Rectangular Metal	6
3 inch W.G. and above	Round Metal	3

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Material Schedule:

AIR SYSTEM	MATERIAL
Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils)	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
Return and Relief	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
General Exhaust	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum

B. Ductwork Pressure Class Schedule:

AIR SYSTEM

SMACNA PRESSURE CLASS

Supply (System with
Cooling Coils)

1 inch (125 Pa) for low pressure
4 inch (250 Pa) for medium pressure

Return/General Exhaust

1 inch (125 Pa) for low pressure
3 inch (250 Pa) for medium pressure

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dampers:
 - 1. Volume Control Dampers.
- B. Airflow Control Valves.
- C. Casings and Plenums.
- D. Drip Pans.
- E. Duct Access Doors.
- F. Duct Sleeves, Prepared Openings and Closure Collars.
- G. Duct Test Holes.
- H. Flexible Duct Connections.
- I. Round Duct Branch Taps.
- J. Turning Vanes.
- K. Wire Mesh for Screens.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- B. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
- C. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- D. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- E. Division 23 Section "HVAC Ducts."

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C423-02a - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- B. ASTM E477-99 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers.
- C. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- D. NFPA 92A - Smoke Control Systems.

- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. NFPA 96 - Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.
- G. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition - 2005 (HVACDCS).
- H. SMACNA - Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems (SRMGMS).
- I. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- J. UL 94 - Safety of Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances Testing.
- K. UL 555 - Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.
- L. UL 555S - Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems.
- M. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors and duct test holes.
- C. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GALVANIZED STEEL

- A. Steel sheet metal components of accessories in this Specification Section shall be galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G60 or heavier zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653 rating system and tested in accordance with ASTM A90. Provide paint-grip exterior surfaces for exposed ducts, where available.

2.2 DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Ruskin.
 2. Air Balance, Inc.
 3. Arrow.
 4. Cesco.
 5. Greenheck.
 6. NCA.
 7. Tamco.
 8. Ventex.
 9. Vent Products, Inc.
 10. No substitutions.
- B. Volume Control Dampers:
1. Factory-fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS, and as specified or as indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Shop fabrication is permitted for single blade dampers only.
 3. Height is the dimension perpendicular to the blade rod or shaft. Width is the dimension parallel to the blade rod.
 4. Single Blade Dampers: For duct sizes (height x width) up to 7 x 30 inch (175 x 760 mm). When height or width exceeds its respective maximum, provide multi-blade damper.
 5. Multi-Blade Damper: Opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes (height x width) 8 x 72 inch (200 x 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
 6. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 6 inches (150 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings. Provide retainer clips or other devices to prevent bearings from pulling out. For single-blade dampers, plastic bearings are allowed.
 - a) Manufacturers:
 - 1) Duro Dyne.
 - 2) Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 3) Rossi.
 - 4) Ventfabrics.
 - b) Snap-in Plastic Bearings for Single-Blade Dampers: Designed to push into hole in sheet metal, with retaining tabs. Flame Retardant, Glass Reinforced, "Zytel" polymer by Dupont, conforming to UL 1995 and UL 94 with the required flammability rating of 5VA or lower. Acceptable materials include Polyamide 66 (PA66) (glass-reinforced Dupont Zytel), nylon and acetyl. Submit manufacturer's verification of the suitability of these bearings for the application, including operating pressures and temperatures.
 7. Quadrants:
 - a) Manufacturers:
 - 1) Duro-Dyne.
 - 2) Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 3) Rossi.
 - 4) Ventfabrics.

- b) Duro-Dyne Specline SR and SRH series; Quadline series; or Stampline dial regulators and wedge-loc regulators. Or equal by Elgen, Rossi, or Ventfabrics. Factory-manufactured dampers shall have damper manufacturer's choice of quadrant equal to the Duro-Dyne products specified.
- c) Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers. Regulators shall include lever handle, locking wing nut and graduated indicator dial. Provide shaft seals, bushings, or gaskets for duct penetrations. Quadrants without these features are not allowed.
 - 1) Rossi Everlock Regulators: Locking lever handle of Polyamide 66 (PA66) (glass-reinforced Dupont Zytel) plastic, thumb trigger with stainless steel spring, with at least 9 latching positions in a 90 degree rotation.
- d) On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters, with open space to run insulation through.
- e) Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends, with a single rod so that either regulator will control the entire damper.

2.3 CASINGS AND PLENUMS

- A. Factory fabricate components with field installation. The plenum or casing manufacturer shall provide certified testing data, obtainable directly from an independent acoustical laboratory, listing sound absorption and transmission loss characteristics of panel assembly. Sound absorption coefficients and sound transmission loss, determined by an independent laboratory, shall be in accordance with ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 90 respectively.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Standard Doors:
 - a) Ruskin.
 - b) Air Balance, Inc.
 - c) Arrow.
 - d) Buckley Associates.
 - e) Cesco.
 - f) DuctMate.
 - g) Greenheck.
 - h) Nailor.
 - i) Vent Products, Inc.
 - j) Shop fabricated.
 - 2. Medium and High-Pressure Doors:
 - a) Ruskin.
 - b) DuctMate.
 - c) Greenheck.
 - d) Nailor.
 - e) No substitutions.
 - 3. Grease Duct Doors:
 - a) Ductmate.
 - b) Shop fabricated.
- B. Fabricated in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS, and as specified or as indicated on the Drawings. Standard access doors and access doors for grease ducts may be shop-fabricated. Pressure rating shall be equal to the rating of the associated ductwork; see Part 3 Division 23 Section "HVAC Ducts" for schedule of pressure classes.

- C. Standard Doors: Removable, with retainer chain. Rigid and close-fitting with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation with galvanized steel sheet metal airstream-side cover.
 - 1. 16 inches (406 mm) Square and Smaller: Secure with two sash locks.
 - 2. Over 16 inches (406 mm), up to 24 inches (610 mm) Square: Provide four sash locks.
 - 3. Larger Sizes: Hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - 4. Clamping-type doors with knob handles, as manufactured by Ductmate, may be substituted for standard sizes.
 - 5. Material: Galvanized steel in galvanized steel ductwork. Stainless steel in stainless steel ductwork. Aluminum as manufactured by Arrow in aluminum ductwork.
 - 6. Provide in negative-pressure systems, and in positive-pressure systems with specified pressure class at or below 2 in. WG (498 Pa).
- D. Medium- and High-Pressure Positive-Pressure Ducts:
 - 1. Ruskin ADHP-3 high pressure access door rated up to 12 in. WG (2985 Pa), with spring latches to allow the door to open temporarily to relieve negative pressures.
 - 2. Provide in positive-pressure systems with specified pressure class above 2 in. WG (498 Pa).
- E. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.
- F. Sizing: Select sizes to allow testing, service, and maintenance within the ductwork. Such access may require the insertion of one or both hands, arms, and shoulders as appropriate. Doors sized for viewing-only are not acceptable. Doors found to be of inadequate size shall be replaced with proper size.

2.5 DUCT SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS AND CLOSURE COLLARS

- A. Duct Sleeves and Closure Collars: Fabricate from minimum 20 ga (1.0 mm) galvanized steel or equivalent thickness of aluminum, select material to match duct material. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls, provide structural steel sleeves.
- B. Prepared Openings: Provide 1 inch (25.4 mm) clearance between the duct and the sleeve.

2.6 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate.
 - 2. Carlyle Corporation.
 - 3. Duro-Dyne.
 - 4. Ventfabrics.
- B. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- C. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate.
 - 2. Ventfabrics.
 - 3. Duro-Dyne.
 - 4. No substitutions.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVACDCS, and as specified or as indicated on the Drawings.

- C. Connector: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
1. Connectors shall be Ductmate PROFLEX Commercial series.
 2. Fabric: UL listed coated woven glass fiber fabric meeting the requirements of NFPA 90A and NFPA 701. Resistant to weather and most chemicals, fat, grease, and oil.
 - a) Supply Ducts: Neoprene coated, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m). Fire-retardant coating. Black color. Temperature range -40 to 200 degrees F (-40 to 93 degrees C).
 - b) Exhaust Ducts Serving Fume Hoods: Hypalon coated, minimum density 24 oz per sq yd (0.8 kg/sq m). Flame proof coating. White color. UV and ozone resistant. Temperature range -40 to 250 degrees F (-40 to 121 degrees C).
 3. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3 inches (75 mm) wide.
 4. Metal: 3 inch (75 mm) wide, 24 ga (0.6 mm thick).
 - a) Supply Ducts: G-60 galvanized steel.
 - b) Exhaust Ducts Serving Fume Hoods: Type 316 stainless steel.
 5. Connectors shall have double fold seams. Single fold seams (metal folded once only) shall not be accepted.

2.8 ROUND DUCT BRANCH TAPS AND SPIN-IN FITTINGS

- A. Saddle Taps: For round ducts branching off main ducts at 90 degrees, provide factory fabricated, saddle-tap fittings with conical or bellmouth taps, or 45 degree rectangular-to-round branch fittings. For round ducts branching off at 45 degrees, fittings do not require conical or bellmouth expansion. Fittings shall be furnished with flange for fastening and sealing designed to overlap onto adjacent duct, and shall be shaped to fit tight to the exterior of the duct, flat for rectangular duct, curved for round duct.
- B. Spin-in fittings, factory-fabricated with conical or bellmouth taps are an acceptable substitute for saddle taps.
- C. Factory-fabricated taps and spin-ins may be furnished with integral volume dampers and quadrants as specified in paragraph "Manual Dampers" in this Section.

2.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers for Turning Vanes and Vane Rails:
1. Ductmate Industries - PROrail 2 inch Turning Vane Rail.
 2. Duro Dyne - Junior Vane Rail.
 3. Hardcast, a division of Carlisle Corporation - Dyn-O-Rail Jr.
- B. Factory-fabricated and factory-or-field-assembled units consisting of curved turning vanes for uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence and pressure loss. Provide curved single thickness vanes for mitered elbows with change in direction of 45 degrees or greater, conforming to SMACNA HVACDCS single vane schedule for small vanes. Each vane shall form a 90 degree arc. Fill the entire duct cross-section with vanes. Orient leading edge of vanes parallel to the side of the duct (directed straight into the entering airstream).
- C. Turning vanes shall be minimum 16 gauge (1.61 mm), regardless of gauges that are recommended by SMACNA. Double thickness turning vanes are not allowed.
- D. Turning vanes in rectangular ductwork and shop-fabricated round ductwork shall conform with details on the Drawings. If not detailed, the SMACNA detail for small-radius small-spacing single-thickness vanes shall be used.
- E. Turning vanes in manufactured round and flat oval duct elbows shall be the duct manufacturer's standard size, spacing, and gauge, but must be single-wall and not less than 16 gauge (1.61 mm).

- F. Material for vanes shall be the same as the duct sheet metal.
- G. Factory-fabricated turning vane rails shall be a minimum of 24 ga (0.7 mm) and shall be the same material as the duct sheet metal.

2.10 WIRE MESH FOR SCREENS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. McNichols Co.
 - 2. Banker Wire and Iron Works, Inc.
 - 3. Belleville Wire Cloth Co.
 - 4. Edward J. Darby & Son, Inc.
 - 5. No substitutions.
- B. Galvanized Welded Wire Mesh: Hardware and industrial class welded wire square mesh, hot dipped galvanized, welded trimmed construction, 2 mesh (2 openings per inch, wires ½ inch on center), 0.0630 inch wire nominal diameter parallel to width and length, 0.437 inch openings, 76 percent open area, 0.51 lb/sq. ft weight. Specification is the minimum acceptable for strength and weight of materials.
- C. Material to Match Ductwork: Where screens are installed in ductwork or louvers of other materials such as stainless steel or aluminum, provide screens of material to match the ductwork or louver, with strength equal to the requirements specified for galvanized mesh. Aluminum screens may be fabricated of expanded metal instead of welded wire.
- D. Provide mesh installed in a removable frame to support the mesh completely flat and rigid, with fasteners in an accessible location.

2.11 UNIFORMITY OF MATERIALS

- A. Ductwork accessories, including but not limited to volume dampers, smoke dampers, fire dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, backdraft dampers and motorized dampers, shall be fabricated of materials that are similar to the ductwork in which they are installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVACDCS. Refer to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Install components furnished under other Section and Divisions of the Specifications. Such items may include but are not limited to: Sensors and airflow measuring stations furnished under Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems"; gauges and meters; and smoke detectors furnished under Division 26 – Electrical.
- C. Duct Hangers and Supports: SMACNA HVACDCS, Section 4.
 - 1. Flexible Ducts: Support ducts by hangers every 3 feet (0.9 m), unless supported by ceiling construction. Stretch flexible air ducts to smooth out corrugations, and long radius elbows, where possible, using a minimum length to make connections.
 - 2. Flexible Connectors: Provide flexible connectors between fans and ducts or casings and where

ducts are of dissimilar metals. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connectors by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw-bands. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connectors to metal collars.

- D. Attach supports only to structural framing members and non-metal deck concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchors from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing member, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C clamps are used, use retainer clips.
- E. Access Doors:
 - 1. Provide duct access doors in horizontal return air, exhaust air and fresh air intake ductwork to facilitate the removal of accumulations of dust and combustible materials in accordance with NFPA 90A. Install access doors at maximum 20 foot (6 m) intervals and at the base of each vertical riser.
 - 2. Provide duct access doors for inspection, servicing, and cleaning before filters, before and after coils, before and after fans, before automatic dampers, at fire dampers, at smoke dampers, at combination fire and smoke dampers, at smoke detector sampling tubes (upstream of the sampling tube), at multiple blade volume dampers, at backdraft and counterbalanced dampers, and elsewhere as specified or as indicated on the Drawings. Provide at changes in direction of kitchen exhaust ductwork and as otherwise required for cleaning kitchen exhaust ductwork in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch (200 x 200 mm) size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch (450 x 450 mm) size for shoulder access, and as specified or as indicated on the Drawings. Review locations prior to fabrication.
 - 3. Access doors installed for access to fire dampers and fire/smoke dampers shall have one side at least 12 inches long to allow two hand access. Provide identification with letters of minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) height to indicate the presence of fire protection devices within. Conform with NFPA 90A and applicable Codes. Refer to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labeling materials specifications.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Division 23 Section "Air Terminal Units"
- H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly. Where branch duct is completely above non-accessible wallboard ceiling and the Architect has not approved the use of access doors, duct mounted balancing dampers shall not be required.
- I. For volume dampers located above suspended ceilings and in areas that are not visible to building occupants (e.g. mechanical rooms), provide fluorescent orange colored surveyor's tape. Permanently attach tape to damper handles and run tape down to 10 in. (254 mm) above ceiling or 12 in. (304 mm) below damper handle where ceilings do not exist (e.g. mechanical rooms).
- J. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment, and support by vibration isolators. Staple and seal connections airtight.
- K. Duct Sleeves and Prepared Openings: Install for ducts passing through roofs, ceilings, walls and floors. Field determine the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings.
 - 1. Duct Sleeves: Allow one-inch (25 mm) clearance between duct and sleeve or one-inch (25 mm) clearance between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.
 - 2. Prepared Openings: Allow one-inch (25 mm) clearance between duct and opening or one-inch (25 mm) clearance between insulation and opening for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.

- L. Closure Collars:
1. Provide not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are installed. Fit collars snugly around ducts. Grind smooth edges of collar to prevent tearing or puncturing insulation covering or vapor barrier.
 2. Where insulated ducts penetrate non-fire-rated walls, insulation shall be continuous through the closure collars and the closure collars shall be installed tight to the insulation.
 3. Where insulated ducts penetrate fire rated walls, insulate ducts on both sides of closure collars and seal points of contact between closure collar and insulation with vapor proof adhesive.
 4. Where ducts penetrate fire rated walls, provide fire proof sealant at closure collar. Refer to Division 07 for fire proof sealant requirements.
 5. Secure closure collars to ducts with sheet metal screws at maximum 6 inch (152 mm) centers and secure closure collars to walls or floors with sheetrock screws, nails or other appropriate fastener at maximum 6 inch (152 mm) centers.
 6. Packing: Pack with non-combustible glass fiber insulation in spaces between sleeve/opening and duct/duct insulation. Cover or seal edges of packing to contain loose fibers.
- M. Eliminators: Equip each cooling coil in casings having an air velocity of over 500 fpm (2.54 m/s) through the net face area with moisture eliminators, unless the coil manufacturer guarantees, over the signature of a responsible company official, that no moisture will be carried beyond the drip pans under actual conditions of operation.
- N. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grilles.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 09 Section "Painting:" - Painting of ductwork visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets indicating type, size, application, rated airflow, noise level, pressure drop, and throw distance as applicable. Submit both manufacturer=s standard performance tables and graphs, AND tabulated selection data specific to this project. NOTE: Submittals without complete and sufficient information, to verify the performance specified and scheduled on the Drawings, shall be rejected.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ADC Equipment Test Code 1062 and ASHRAE 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Diffusers, Displacement Diffusers, Grilles, and Drum Louvers:
 - 1. Titus.
 - 2. Anemostat.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. Metalaire.
 - 5. Price.
 - 6. Tuttle & Bailey

2.2 WALL/CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge (0.90 mm) minimum frames and 22 gauge (0.80 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge (0.90 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement. Mount ceiling outlets and inlets in the center of the suspended ceiling tile unless specifically noted otherwise.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting."
- F. Surfaces exposed to view shall be clean, and free of stains, smudges, and scratches.

END OF SECTION 23 37 00

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Units.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- B. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation."
- D. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories": Flexible duct connections.
- E. Division 26 "Electrical".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" and Division 01 Section "References": Requirements for references and standards.
- B. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- C. ABMA STD 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- D. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- E. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.
- F. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
- G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- H. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- I. ANSI/AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- J. ANSI/UL 900 - Test Performance of Air Filter Units.
- K. ARI 410 - Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
- L. ARI 430 - Standard for Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- M. ARI Guideline D - Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units.
- N. ARI 610 - Central System Humidifiers.
- O. ASHRAE 68 - Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedure for Fans.

- P. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.
- Q. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- R. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- S. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- T. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units.
- U. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.
- V. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data:
 1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gauges and finishes of materials, operation and service clearances, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Indicate lift points and recommendations and center of gravity. Indicate unit shipping, installation and operating weights including dimensions.
 2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
 3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
 4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
 5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring. Include recommended wire and fuse sizes or MCA, sequence of operation, connection points, safety and start-up instructions.
 6. Submit unit performance including: capacity, nominal and operating performance.
 7. Submit Mechanical Specifications for unit and accessories describing construction, components and options.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures": Procedures for submittals.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Energy Recovery Units: Product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of components, who issues complete catalog data on product offering. Manufacturer shall have minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Energy Recovery Units: Certify air volume, static pressure, fan speed, brake horsepower and selection procedures in accordance with ARI 430. If air handling units are not certified in accordance with ARI 430, Contractor shall be responsible for expenses associated with testing of units after installation to verify performance of fan(s). Any costs incurred to adjust fans to meet scheduled capacities shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops and selection procedures in accordance with ARI 410-91.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- B. Units shall ship fully assembled up to practical shipping and rigging limitations. Units shipped not fully assembled shall have tags and airflow arrows on each section to indicate location and orientation in direction of airflow. Each section shall have lifting lugs to allow for field rigging and final placement of section.
- C. Deliver units to site with fan motors, sheaves, and belts completely assembled and mounted in units.
- D. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- E. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Provide 1 set of filters for each unit, to the Owner in clean, sealed containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-TO-AIR HEAT RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 - 1. Greenheck.
 - 2. RenewAire.
 - 3. Oxygen8
- B. General:
 - 1. Factory assembled unit, consisting of fan and motor assemblies (supply and exhaust), Air-To-Air Plate Heat Exchanger, necessary dampers, hoods, plenums, filters, drain pans, wiring and controls. Unit shall be stand-alone controlled (with start/stop signal from the building's automatic temperature control system) with control devices provided by unit manufacturer. Unit shall have single point power connection. Provide contact points as required for interface of start/stop signal from the building's automatic temperature control system - coordinate with Division 23 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
 - 2. Motor and Electrical Components: Refer to Division 23 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment for motor requirements.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The unit base frame shall be constructed from a bolted formed structural channel (5 in. (127 mm) high) with internal structural cross members properly sized to allow rigging and handling of the unit. Major components shall be supported by the base without sagging or pulsating. Provide at least 4 lifting lugs, 1 at each unit corner.
2. Unit construction shall be of insulated 16 gauge galvanized structural frame complete with die cast aluminum corners. Panels shall be double wall construction using 2 inch (25.4 mm) thick fiberglass insulation, R-8 h-ft²-F/Btu (R=1.4 K-m²/W), 1.5 lb/cu.ft ((24 kg/m³) density, 18 gauge G90 galvanized steel exterior panels and 26 gauge G90 galvanized steel liner. Single wall construction with coated insulation shall not be acceptable.
3. Provide full size access doors located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Doors shall be double wall, insulated construction made of 18 gauge galvanized steel on both outer and inner liner for maximum rigidity. Provide doors with heavy duty corrosion proof aluminum hinges, compression type handles and resilient gaskets (-30 degrees to 150 degrees F (-34 degrees to 66 degrees C)). Door openings shall be flush with surrounding panels. Removable latches and continuous hinges shall not be acceptable.
4. Unit roof shall be sloped towards unit rain gutters to dissipate water accumulation. Provide rain gutters on unit perimeter and weather hoods. Roof joints shall be "T" shape construction, sealed and recovered by a metal sheet. Hoods shall be provided with bird screens and rain gutters.
5. Floor shall be double wall construction and shall be insulated with 5 inch (127 mm) fiberglass insulation. Floor top sheet shall be constructed of 18 gauge G90 galvanized steel. Sub-floor shall be constructed of 18 gauge G90 galvanized steel. Single wall floor construction shall not be acceptable.
6. Drain Pans: Recessed drain pans shall be made of formed sections of 18 gauge G90 galvanized steel or stainless steel. Drain pans shall be sloped at a minimum of 1.5 percent. Drain pipe connection shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) pipe size, and shall extend to outdoors through the structural base channel.
7. Paint: Cabinet shall have epoxy primer and corrosion resistant paint of neutral gray or beige color.

D. Air-To-Plate Heat Exchanger: The air to air plate heat exchanger shall be a cross-flow type fabricated with embossed aluminum plate made of pure aluminum designed to maximize efficiency and cleanability while minimizing pressure loss. The heat exchanger shall withstand a temperature of up to 300 degrees F (149 degrees C). The heat exchanger assembly shall be certified as to performance and certified for 0 percent cross contamination per ASHRAE 84-78 and shall be able to withstand 8 inch wg (1990 Pa) of pressure differential between airstreams. Access to all four sides of the exchanger for cleaning and inspection shall be provided. An access section with a sloped drain pan shall be provided upstream and downstream of the heat exchanger. This shall allow for service, collection of condensate, and cleaning of the plate without allowing any standing water to be contained within the unit cabinet.

E. Fans:

1. Testing Requirements: Fan performance ratings for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency shall be factory tested.
2. Fan Section Construction: Fan and motors shall be mounted inside the casing on integral bases with 1 inch (25 mm) deflection spring vibration isolators and supplied with flexible connections. Spring thrust restraints shall be supplied for stable operation and to protect the flexible connections from tearing.
3. Equip units with forward curved, DWDI supply and exhaust fans to provide scheduled air flows against static pressures indicated.
4. Fans and Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at the maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower. Fan shaft shall be solid steel, turned, ground, and polished. Fan wheels shall be keyed to the shaft.
5. Shaft Bearings: Bearings shall be heavy-duty grease lubricated self-aligning ball or pillow block type. Bearing shall be selected for a basic rating fatigue life (L-50) in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum operating speed.
6. Fan Drives: Designed for a 1.4 service factor and factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation. Belt Drive: Motors and fan wheel pulleys shall be adjustable

pitch for use with motors up to and including 15 HP (11.2 kW).

F. Motors:

1. Fan motors shall be heavy duty, high efficiency, open drip proof NEMA Design B with Class B insulation and 1.15 service factor. Motors shall be operable at field voltage **as scheduled on the Drawings**.
2. Fan motors shall be mounted and isolated on the same integral base as the fan.
3. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate the driven loads satisfactorily.
4. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated in equipment schedule. If not indicated, large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.
5. Temperature Rating: 50 degrees C maximum temperature rise at 40 degrees C ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).
6. Motor Construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.
 - a. Bases: Adjustable.
 - b. Bearings: The following features are required:
 - 1) Ball or roller bearing with inner and outer shaft seals.
 - 2) Grease lubricated.
 - 3) Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.
 - c. Efficiency: Energy-efficient motors shall have a minimum efficiency as scheduled in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B. If efficiency not specified, motors shall have a higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B.

G. Filters:

1. Filters shall comply with NFPA Standard 90A (Class I or II) "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. Filters shall comply with section .
3. Filter Section: Outside air inlet shall be equipped with galvanized steel racks to provide for slide out removal of filters, with filter media holding frames arranged for flat orientation.
4. Disposable Filters: Provide disposable extended area pleated-media type air filters, 2 inches (50 mm) thick, MERV 8 filters.

H. Dampers:

1. General: Leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 - Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters, shall not exceed 0.6 percent of air quantity calculated at 10 in. wg. (2.49 kPa) (type OB).
2. Unit shall be equipped with necessary dampers for outside air intake, exhaust air and defrost system.
3. Unit dampers shall be motorized. Provide damper actuators as manufactured by BELIMO, model NF or AF, 24 VAC driven voltage. 0-10 VDC modulation shall be available when needed. Actuators provided shall comply with **Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."**
4. Damper frame shall be extruded aluminum.
5. Blades shall be extruded aluminum.
6. Dampers shall be opposed blades type for modulating dampers and parallel blades for 2-position dampers.
7. Damper blade ends shall be sealed with neoprene flexible edge seals and bottom and top blade wiper seals.
8. Frame and blades may be insulated or non-insulated, per manufacturer's standard.

I. Defrost Strategy: Traversing defrost system (DDC controlled) shall be provided. Independent traversing dampers with actuators. Traversing defrost systems using a single blade moving back and forth in front of the heat exchanger shall not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with ARI 435.
- C. Bolt sections together with gaskets. Isolate fan section with flexible duct connections; refer to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install flexible connections specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" between fan inlet and discharge ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 1 inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- E. Install assembled unit on vibration isolators. Install isolated fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Install restraining snubbers as required. Refer to Division 23. Adjust snubbers to prevent tension in flexible connectors when fan is operating.
- F. Provide sheaves and belts required for final air balance. Coordinate with **Division 01 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."**
- G. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.
- H. Electric Duct Coils: Wire in accordance with NFPA 70. Refer to **Division 26.**
 - 1. Where floor mounting is indicated, locate equipment on supports **as indicated on the Drawings.** As a minimum if supports are not detailed on the Drawings, provide concrete housekeeping pads (specified in Division 23 Section "**Common Work Results for HVAC**") for concrete floor slab construction, or pressure-treated lumber sleepers for wood floor construction. Provide raised structural steel frames where additional height for drainage is required. Supports shall be of adequate size with anchors and base plates as required. Coordinate pad and steel sizes and location with the approved equipment.
 - 2. Where ceiling mounting is indicated or specified, use suspended platform or strap hangers, brackets or self, whichever is indicated or most suitable for the equipment and its location. Construction materials, bracing, and fastening to building structure shall be as approved, or detailed on the Drawings.
- I. Lights: Provide field-furnished 100-watt-equivalent compact fluorescent lamps in the light fixtures furnished within the unit sections.

3.2 TESTING

- A. After the entire installation is completed, ready for operation, test the systems. The Owner will provide electric current for the tests. Provide necessary labor, test pump, gauges, meters, other instruments and materials. Perform tests in the presence of the Architect. Dampers and fan speed controllers shall operate smoothly through their entire range. Unit shall operate without objectionable noise.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. The entire system installations including apparatus, motors, inside of ducts, and other components, shall be left in first-class condition including cleaning, oiling and packing.
- B. Provide filters at system start-up. Replace filters after air systems have been adjusted and balanced. Provide the Owner with 1 additional set of filters for air handling units.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. After completion of the installation work called for in this Specification, furnish necessary Mechanics or Engineers for the adjustment and operation of the plant, to the end that the plant may be perfectly adjusted and turned over to the Owner in perfect working order. Further instruct the Owner's authorized representative in the care and operation of the installation, providing required framed instruction charts, directions, and other relevant information and documentation.

3.5 NAMEPLATES, TAGS AND CHARTS

- A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates to identify equipment, controls, and other components. Refer to Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation." Provide nameplates secured to each air handling unit indicating quantity and size of filters required.

3.6 ALTERATIONS

- A. Execute alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, and other work, as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Any existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations or new work shall be repaired or replaced to the Architect's satisfaction and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Existing ductwork, piping, and other systems, indicated to be removed, shall be removed from the site. Cap off existing services remaining. The Owner retains the right to ownership of heating and ventilating equipment scheduled to be removed; store such equipment where requested by the Owner. Material not retained by the Owner shall be removed from the site.

3.7 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Arrange to execute the work at such times and in such locations as may be required to provide uninterrupted service for the building or any of its locations. Any unavoidable conditions requiring reduced building capacity shall be arranged for by programming with the Owner's duly authorized representative at the building subject to the Architect's approval. If necessary, temporary work shall be installed to provide for the condition. Authorization for interrupting service shall be obtained in writing from the Owner. Any interruption of normal service shall be performed during an overtime period to be scheduled with the Owner. Costs for overtime work shall be included in the Bid.

END OF SECTION 23 72 00

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 23 81 26
SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heat Pump Units.
- B. Controls and Control Panels.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME - Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- D. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A for the installation of Computer Room air conditioning units.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings and product data under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submit product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project.
- C. Indicate water, drain, electrical and refrigeration rough-in connections on Shop Drawings or product data.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions and maintenance and repair data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Daikin.
- B. Fujitsu
- C. Mitsubishi.
- D. Samsung.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. The system to consist of 2'x2' ceiling-mounted packaged evaporator sections and matching air-cooled outdoor unit.
- B. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- C. Wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- D. The units shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 210 and bear the ARI label.
- E. A full charge of R-410A for refrigerant tubing shall be provided in the condensing unit. Tubing length shall be provided as required (coordinate with Drawings). A holding charge shall be provided in the evaporator.
- F. Unit shall be U.L. approved and shall bear a U.L. label.

2.3 INDOOR UNIT

- A. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and wired.
- B. The casing shall have a white finish.
- C. The evaporator fan shall be a high performance, forward curve line flow fan direct driven by a single motor. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on permanently lubricated bearings.
- D. An adjustable change vane shall be provided with the ability to direct the air flow from horizontal to vertical. An adjustable guide vane shall be provided to manually change the air direction from left to right.
- E. The evaporator coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins bonded to copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. Tube joints shall be brazed with phoscopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
- F. A condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil.
- G. A condensate pump shall be provided. The condensate pump shall fit within the evaporator housing and shall be completely concealed. The pump shall be supplied by the air conditioning unit manufacturer and shall be field installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The pump shall be provide with voltage and phase matching the associated indoor unit and shall have power wired via the indoor unit.

- H. The unit shall be powered from the outdoor unit. See "Outdoor Unit" in this Section for more information.
- I. The unit shall include washable filters.

2.4 OUTDOOR UNIT

- A. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, wired, and shall carry a complete refrigerant charge.
- B. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with baked enamel.
- C. The unit shall be furnished with a direct drive, propeller type fan arranged for horizontal discharge.
- D. The motor shall have inherent protection, be of the permanently lubricated type and resiliently mounted for quiet operation.
- E. The fan shall be provided with a raised wire guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
- F. The compressor shall be of the high-performance serviceable rotary type with crankcase heater, accumulator and internal thermal overloads. The compressor shall be internally isolated with rubber mounts so as to avoid the transmission of vibration.
- G. The refrigeration system shall have the capability to operate with a maximum height difference of 23 feet and overall refrigerant tubing length of 65 feet between indoor and outdoor sections without the need for line size changes, traps, or additional oil. Refrigerant flow from the condenser to be controlled by means of a capillary tube.
- H. The condenser coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins bonded to copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
- I. The unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the matching indoor unit. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to provide power for the matching indoor unit. The unit electrical power shall be as scheduled on the Drawings.
- J. Heat Pump Units: The unit shall include valves and controls for automatic changeover from cooling to heating mode.
- K. Multi-Zone Systems:
 - 1. System controls shall allow connected indoor capacity exceed outdoor unit capacity, by limiting the capacity usage of each indoor unit so that the total usage matches the outdoor unit's capacity.
 - 2. Single-Temperature Systems: System shall be capable of connecting 3 indoor evaporator zones to a single outdoor condensing unit, without the need for special piping accessories such as branch boxes or separation tubes. Connectable indoor evaporator zone capacity of 80 percent to at least 110 percent of outdoor condensing unit capacity. The indoor zones shall be able to run at different loading without degradation of performance.

2.5 SYSTEM CONTROL

- A. The control system shall consist of two (2) microprocessors interconnected by a multi-wire cable. One microprocessor shall be factory wired and located within the indoor unit. It shall have the capability of sensing room temperature and indoor coil temperature; receive and process commands from the remote controller; and control the outdoor unit. Wireless remote controllers are not acceptable.

- B. The microprocessor within the wall-mounted remote monitor and controller shall display setpoint and room temperature; provide two (2) manually selected modes of cooling, normal and economy operation at 2 degrees F (1 degrees C) above setpoint; provide continuous or automatic start/stop of system operation; night setback operation of 4 degrees F (2 degrees C) above setpoint; and manual or automatic fan speed control. Automatic fan speed control shall be based upon the temperature difference between setpoint and room temperature maintaining lowest speed possible.
- C. When heating capability is specified, the wall-mounted controller shall provide manually selected modes of heating, and night setback operation of 4 degrees F (2 degrees C) below setpoint.
- D. Provide interface with building temperature control system.

2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Unit shall be provided with pre-charged and pre-insulated line sets as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 WARRANTY

- A. The units shall have a manufacturer's warranty for a period of 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. The compressor shall have a warranty of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. If any part fails to function properly during the warranty period due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that system is located per Drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mount ground-mounted air-cooled condensing units 24 in. (0.61 m) above grade.
- C. Mount wall-mounted air-cooled condensing units using bracket furnished by the manufacturer, and provide supplemental supports as required.
- D. Install condensing units so the fan blows in the same direction as the prevailing winds, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer.
- E. Provide recessed wall mounting box for mounting the wired indoor controller. Fasten the box to wall framing stud, masonry, or other suitable structural surface approved by the Architect; fastening to gypsum wallboard is not acceptable. Provide interconnecting low-voltage and line-voltage wiring and conduits, concealed unless otherwise indicated. Wall mounting box, wiring, and conduits shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26 – Electrical.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 26 00 10

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements applicable to Work specified in Division 26.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8PSJ or 8P8C: Miniature 8-position series jack, also called an 8-position 8-contact modular jack for some applications.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
14. CATV: Community antenna television.
15. CB: Circuit breaker.
16. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
17. COPS: Critical operations power system.
18. CU or Cu: Copper.
19. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
20. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
21. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
22. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
23. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
24. DC or dc: Direct current.
25. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
26. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
27. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
28. EMF: Electromotive force.
29. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
30. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
31. EPS: Emergency power supply.
32. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

- 33. ESS: Energy storage system.
- 34. EV: Electric vehicle.
- 35. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
- 36. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
- 37. fc: Footcandle, a unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot.
- 38. FLC: Full-load current.
- 39. ft: Foot.
- 40. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
- 41. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- 42. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
- 43. GND: Ground.
- 44. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
- 45. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- 46. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- 47. HP or hp: Horsepower.
- 48. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
- 49. Hz: Hertz.
- 50. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
- 51. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
- 52. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
- 53. IR: Infrared.
- 54. IS: Intrinsically safe.
- 55. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
- 56. ITE: Information technology equipment.
- 57. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
- 58. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
- 59. kV: Kilovolt.
- 60. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
- 61. kVA_r or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
- 62. kW: Kilowatt.
- 63. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
- 64. LAN: Local area network.
- 65. lb: Pound (weight).
- 66. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- 67. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
- 68. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- 69. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
- 70. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
- 71. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
- 72. MCC: Motor-control center.
- 73. MDC: Modular data center.
- 74. MG set: Motor-generator set.
- 75. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
- 76. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 77. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 78. mW: Milliwatt.
- 79. MW: Megawatt.
- 80. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 81. NC: Normally closed.
- 82. NiCd: Nickel cadmium.
- 83. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 84. NO: Normally open.

85. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
86. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
87. ONT: Optical network terminal.
88. PC: Personal computer.
89. PCS: Power conversion system.
90. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
91. PF or pf: Power factor.
92. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
93. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
94. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
95. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
96. PV: Photovoltaic.
97. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
98. pW: Picowatt.
99. RFI: Radio-frequency interference (electrical); Request for interpretation (contract).
100. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
101. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
102. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
103. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
104. SPD: Surge protective device.
105. sq.: Square.
106. SWD: Switching duty.
107. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
108. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
109. TR: Tamper resistant.
110. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
111. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (standards) or UL LLC (services).
112. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
113. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
114. USB: Universal serial bus.
115. UV: Ultraviolet.
116. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
117. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
118. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
119. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
120. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
121. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
122. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
123. VPN: Virtual private network.
124. VRLA: Valve-regulated lead acid.
125. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
126. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
127. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
128. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
129. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit.
7. EPEC-40: Schedule 40 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-80: Schedule 80 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
10. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
11. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
16. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
17. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
18. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
19. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
20. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
21. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See LFNC.
22. HDPE: See EPEC.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERMC.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.

11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable (machine tool wiring).
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
53. RHH: Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable (high heat).
54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
61. TC: Tray cable.

- 62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
- 63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
- 64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
- 69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- 70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
- 71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
- 72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

- 1. Basic Impulse Insulation Level: Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
- 2. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
- 3. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
- 4. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
- 5. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
- 6. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.

- m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
7. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
 8. Essential Electrical Systems: Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system. (healthcare facilities)
 9. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
 10. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
 11. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
 12. Miniature 8-Position Series Jack (8PSJ): Also called an 8-position 8-contact (8P8C) modular jack. An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Shape and dimensions are specified by TIA-1096.
 - a. Caution: An 8PSJ is not the same thing as an FCC "registered jack" RJ45S, now called a miniature 8-position keyed jack (8PKJ). Ethernet cable plugs do not have rejection keys. Many manufacturers and suppliers incorrectly use "RJ45" as a generic term to describe any 8-position series plug or jack whether it has a rejection key or not.
 13. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
 14. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
 15. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
 16. Provide: As used in this section, "provide" shall mean, "Furnish and install". "Furnish" shall mean "to purchase and deliver to the project site complete with every necessary appurtenance and support", and "install" shall mean "to unload at the delivery point at the site and perform every operation necessary to establish secure mounting and correct operation at the proper location in the project."
 17. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
 18. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
 19. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.

20. UL Category Control Number: An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
21. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage: Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

- A. The Owner will award contracts for completely installed and tested school communication technology systems by soliciting proposals from factory authorized vendors. Installation will occur during building construction. Purchase may include installation, wiring, testing and training. Cooperate and coordinate with successful vendors to allow for the installation to occur during construction. Systems will be purchased under Division 01 Section "Allowances". Systems which may be purchased include:
- B. Access Control System
 1. Access control devices
 2. All interconnecting wiring and all final connections as required for complete operating system.
- C. Audio/Visual and Data Systems
 1. A/V and Data devices
 2. All interconnecting wiring and all final connections as required for complete operating systems.

1.4 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Work Associated with Owner Furnished Products and Provided under Division 26:
 1. All raceway and back boxes.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate with all other trades to ensure proper access and space requirements.
- B. Where project conditions occur necessitating departures from the drawings, submit for approval the details of and reasons for departures prior to implementing any change.
- C. Alterations

1. Visit the site and become familiar with the existing conditions, and the requirements of the Plans and Specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to failure of becoming familiar with the conditions and extent of the proposed work.
2. Execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations, or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
3. Repair or replace to the Owner's satisfaction, all existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations.
4. Do not reuse existing wiring except as specifically indicated. Existing conduit raceways may be reused, provided that the existing wires are removed and new wires are installed.
5. Provide finished blank plates on all existing ceiling and wall boxes which can not be removed.
6. Ensure all circuits in existing buildings are re-energized where existing panelboards are replaced, or existing wiring is rerouted, disconnected, or disturbed. Provide and install new wiring as required to meet this condition. Verify breaker/fuse sizes on existing circuits and do not load wiring to beyond 75% of their ampacities.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner as required in Division 01 specification, after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Electrical installation schedule.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. As a requirement of this specification, the Contractor shall participate in the development of a set of common coordination drawings for the project.
- B. The mechanical HVAC contractor shall be responsible to manage the coordination drawing effort and submit the drawings as shop drawings for review and comment. The HVAC contractor shall develop the base floor plans and building sections and place his mechanical equipment ductwork and piping on them. He shall then coordinate and manage each Trade's effort while they place their information on the same drawings.
- C. Each trade: Plumbing, fire protection and electrical shall work with the Mechanical HVAC contractor to help produce the coordination drawings. Each trade shall be responsible to coordinate their own equipment, piping, conduit, tray and other associated materials with the other trades and place this information on the drawings.
- D. The coordination drawings may be Revit, CAD or hand drafted as selected by the mechanical HVAC contractor. Floor plans shall be prepared at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'. Sections through an entire wing shall be prepared at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'. Detail sections across corridors or other small areas shall be prepared at a minimum scale of 1" = 1'.
- E. Coordination drawings shall be prepared for all areas of the facility within scope. The drawing detail shall be sufficient to insure coordination between the trades and also with the building structure. As a minimum the following shall be shown in plan and section:

1. Building structure.
2. All major equipment.
3. All ceiling-mounted equipment in ceiling grid, i.e: lighting fixtures, HVAC diffusers, sprinklers, etc.
4. Ceilings in elevation
5. All duct work
6. All major duct, pipe, conduit and tray runs
7. All work in corridors
8. Single pipe and conduits run outside of corridor areas when greater than 1 2" in diameter.
9. As a minimum, indicate elevation of sprinkler piping in all areas.

- F. Mechanical HVAC, plumbing, fire protection and electrical construction shall not commence until coordination drawings have been reviewed and approved. The Contractor shall bring any coordination issues to the attention of the Architect. Review of the coordination drawings by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to provide a properly coordinated construction project.

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 3. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 4. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
 5. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
 6. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
 7. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
 8. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
 9. Requests for special inspections.
 10. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificates:
1. Welding certificates.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Provide emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals for each major system component, equipment, and device.
 2. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
 - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
 - c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at Project site.
 - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
 - e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
 - f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
 - g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

- h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
- i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
- j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
- k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
 - 3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP AND INSTALLATION

- A. Execute all work in a neat manner acceptable to the Local and State Electrical Inspector and Engineer. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations.
- B. All electrical components and their attachments shall be properly supported and where required shall be designed for seismic forces.
- C. Lighting fixtures shall be supported from structural steel. Provide unistrut channels or equal to span between top cord of joists. Section 265119 "LED Interior Lighting".
- D. Perform all electrical work by licensed electricians well skilled in the trade and supervised by a Master Electrician.
- E. Replace or repair to new condition, defective equipment and equipment damaged during installation or testing.
- F. Transformers: Transformers within the building construction shall be mounted on Type DNP isolators. If the transformers are suspended, use Type HN isolators selected to achieve not less than 0.1" static deflection.
- G. Dimmers: Dimmer cabinets shall be mounted on Type DNP isolators.
- H. Isolation Mounts: All mounts shall be aligned squarely above or below mounting points for the supported equipment.

- I. Position isolated electrical equipment so that it is free standing and does not come in rigid contact with the building structure or other systems.

3.2 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The entire installation shall be free from short circuits and improper grounds. Test in the presence of the Architects or their representatives.
- B. Test feeders with the feeders disconnected from the branch circuit panels.
- C. Test each individual branch circuit at the panel. In testing for insulation resistance to ground, the power equipment shall be connected for proper operation. In no case shall the insulation resistance be less than that required by the National Electrical Code and the manufacturer's recommendations. Correct failure in a manner satisfactory to the Architect and Engineers.
- D. Completely test and adjust each system specified under Division 26 for proper operation.

3.3 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND OPENINGS

- A. Sleeves:
 - 1. Furnish and install all sleeves required for the work.
 - 2. Sleeves through exterior building walls or through concrete construction shall be rigid galvanized steel.
 - 3. Sleeves shall be sized to provide a total of not less than 1/2-inch clearance around conduit.
 - 4. Sleeves for setting into walls shall be flush with finished construction. Sleeves for setting into floor shall be embedded in concrete slab and extend approximately 2 inches above finished floors.
 - 5. All sleeved openings within building shall be sealed airtight using fire barrier caulking with a UL classification for use as a fire penetration seal for walls and floors with up to a 3-hour fire rating expanded.
 - 6. Sleeves shall be provided in all locations where cables and conduits penetrate walls and floors.
 - 7. Selection of firestopping materials and installation shall be in accordance with specifications Division 07 Section "Through Penetration Firestop Systems" for Firestopping".
- B. Manufactured Fire Stopping Sleeves (wiring device).
 - 1. At fire/smoke walls where cable trays are shown, trays shall stop on each side of wall. Provide UL approved self sealing EZ-Path fire rated pathway wiring devices through the partition. Device shall have an intumescent insert material which automatically adjust to allow cable additions and removals, from 0 to 100% visual fill of conductors.
 - 2. The device shall have an F Rating equal to the rating of the barrier in which the device is installed.
 - 3. The devices shall be provided with steel wall plates allowing for single or multiple devices to be ganged together.
 - 4. Install the devices in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations, including applying the factory supplied gasketing material prior to the installation of the wall plates.
 - 5. Nominal size: Square 3"x3"x10.5" long with capacity equal to a 4" conduit.
 - 6. Devices shall be equal to Specified Technologies Inc.(STI), EZ-PATH Fire Rated Pathways.
 - 7. At each location, provide minimum of two fire rated devices mounted side by side with shared wall flange. Provide additional devices as noted on plans.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Administrant for Control-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration:
 - 1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel how to operate the following systems and equipment:
 - a. Lighting control devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."
 - 2. Allow Owner to record demonstrations.
- B. Training:
 - 1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives as appropriate, train Owner's maintenance personnel on all applicable topics addressed within Electrical specifications.
 - 2. Allow Owner to record training sessions.

3.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Sections "Operation and Maintenance Data" and "Project Record Documents".
- B. Keep a marked set of Drawings at the site as a record set indicating all revisions in the work as the work progresses. At the completion of the work, mark the Drawings "As-Built Drawings" with the Contractor's name and date, and deliver to the Architect.

3.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of the latest edition of ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- B. Conform to requirements of all local, State and Federal laws and regulations, plus local electric utility company's rules, and the Fire Underwriters' requirements.
- C. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) as suitable for purpose specified and shown.
- D. Secure and pay for all permits and certificates as required by local, State and Federal laws.

- E. Request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Run separate circuits for lighting and receptacle outlets as indicated.
 - 1. Circuits shall be balanced and loads and capacities shall be in accordance with requirements of local electric light company and National Board of Fire Underwriters.
 - 2. Do not share neutral on branch circuits.
- G. The entire electrical system shall be permanently and effectively grounded in accordance with Code requirements.
- H. The Drawings indicate only diagrammatically the extent, layout and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit and wiring. Become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment will be properly located and readily accessible.
 - 1. Note that drawings do not show all junction boxes and fixture whips for lighting fixtures recessed in accessible ceilings. Although not specifically shown on the drawings, these fixtures shall be wired from junction boxes and maximum 6'-0" unsupported whips. Provide number of junction boxes as required allowing for the maximum 6'-0" whips. Wiring from fixture to fixture is not allowed. See Section 265119 "LED Interior Lighting".
 - 2. Lighting and Devices shown with same panel and circuit designation with no home run symbol may share same home runs to panelboards provided that the furthest device on the circuit does not exceed 2-1/2% voltage drop.
 - 3. Where home run symbols are shown, use separate run to panelboard for each symbol, and do not share home run with other devices having same panel and circuit designation.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - 3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 - 4. Connectors and splices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including construction, diameter, ampacity and bending radius.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated, and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Graybar
 - 2. General Cable
 - 3. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 4. Southwire Company
 - 5. Allied Wire & Cable
 - 6. Cerro Wire
 - 7. AFC Cable Systems
 - 8. Encore Wire Corporation
 - 9. The Okonite Co.

10. Approved Equal

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Graybar
2. General Cable
3. Superior Essex Inc.
4. Southwire Company
5. Allied Wire & Cable
6. Cerro Wire
7. AFC Cable Systems
8. Encore Wire Corporation
9. The Okonite Co.
10. Approved Equal

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Maximum #10 AWG, Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Separate; Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2 rated 600V, 90° C: Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Graybar
 - 2. Anixter
 - 3. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 4. Southwire Company
 - 5. Allied Wire & Cable
 - 6. AFC Cable Systems
 - 7. Encore Wire Corporation
 - 8. The Okonite Co.
 - 9. Approved Equal
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer, no smaller than No. 16 AWG.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. General Cable
 - 2. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 3. Southwire Company
 - 4. Allied Wire & Cable
 - 5. Cerro Wire
 - 6. AFC Cable Systems
 - 7. Encore Wire Corporation
 - 8. The Okonite Co.
 - 9. Approved Equal
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One or Two hole with standard or long barrels as appropriate.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace (if indicated on drawings): Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. All conductors on drawings are sized for Copper. Aluminum sizes (if specifically permitted by owner and with approval of engineer via submittals for sizes 4 AWG or larger only) must be adjusted to have the same ampacity and same or less impedance as the copper size indicated; increase the conduit and pull box sizes to accommodate the larger size aluminum conductors in accordance with NFPA 70; ensure that the pulling tension rating of the aluminum conductor is sufficient; relocate equipment, modify equipment terminations, re-size equipment, and resolve to the satisfaction of the Architect all problems that are the results of the use of aluminum conductors in lieu of copper.
- B. Except as otherwise specifically noted, all wiring throughout the building, including each of the systems specified, shall be enclosed in raceways.
- C. Unless specifically noted on drawings, wire sizes have not been derated. Where multiple circuits are installed in one conduit, appropriate deration of wire size in accordance with 310.15 must be accounted for.
- D. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- F. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- G. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- H. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

- I. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire #4 AWG and larger.
- J. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- K. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
 - a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
 - 4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables may not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- D. Use split bolt connectors, insulation piercing connectors or U.L. approved insulated connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, #6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

- E. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, #8 AWG and smaller.
- F. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- G. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.
- H. Comply with requirements in Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and all conductors over #8AWG for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Insulation Resistance test:
 - 1) Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable.
 - 2) Take readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds.
 - 3) Minimum insulation-resistance values shall not be less than 25 Megohms for 300 volt rated cable and 100 Megohms for 600 volt rated cable.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.

- f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 - 3. Inspect all wire and cable for:
 - a. Physical damage and proper connection.
 - b. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.
 - c. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor.
 - d. Verify proper operation of each circuit.
 - B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Hangers. Include product data for components.
4. Slotted support systems.
5. Equipment supports.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.
 - 1. Flexstrut, Unistrut, Graybar, or approved equal.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.
 - 1. Flexstrut, Unistrut, Graybar, or approved equal.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
 - 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.

- 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes as specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
1. Comply with requirements in Section 099000 "Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
2. Type LFMC raceways.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
4. Threaded metal joint compound.
5. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
6. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
7. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
8. Termination boxes.
9. Junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
10. Cover plates for device boxes.
11. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
4. Fire-stop seals and fillers.
5. Boxes larger than 12x12x6 inches
6. Boxes with hinged covers

B. Submit Shop Drawings, Owner's Manuals, and Operating Instructions in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions:

1. For Type ERM-C-S-PVC.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents"
- B. Accurately record actual locations and mounting heights of outlets if not as shown on Drawings, plus pull and junction boxes larger than 12"x12"x6" and boxes used for panel feeders.
- C. Accurately record routing of all underground and other conduits 2" and larger.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify field measurements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify locations of boxes and outlets in work areas prior to rough in.
- C. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- D. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Install at location required for box to serve intended purpose. Generally, pull boxes are not shown on Drawings. Provide as required.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to meet project conditions.
- F. Where conduit routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Locate outlets so that they are readily accessible and do not interfere with other work.
- B. Provide access panels where required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

- A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
3. Utilize type LFMC Conduit for connection to motors in damp or wet locations.

B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Grainer, Legrand, Hubbell, or approved equal
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

1. Grainer, Legrand, Hubbell, or approved equal
2. Material: Stainless steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. Legrand, Hubbell, or approved equal
2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling, Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut, or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

- C. Fittings for Type LFMC Raceways:
 - 1. Legrand, Hubbell, or approved equal
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.4 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.5 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Metal Covers:
 - 1. Graybar, Eaton, or approved equal.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
 - b. Prime coated, ready for field painting.
 - c. Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

2.6 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
- B. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
 - 1. General Electric, Square D., Siemens or approved equal.
 - 2. Additional Characteristics:
 - a. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
3. Covers for flush floor devices and poke-through fittings shall meet UL scrub water standards for installation in carpet and tile floors.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Hubbell, Leviton, Legrand, or approved equal.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 1.5 inch (38 mm).
 - c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch (44.5 mm).
 - d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb (23 kg).

C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Hubbell, Leviton, Legrand, or approved equal.

D. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Hubbell, Leviton, Legrand, or approved equal.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 1.5 inch (38 mm)
 - c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch (44.5 mm).

2.8 TERMINATION BOXES

- A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
- C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:
 1. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.
- D. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:
 1. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.

2.9 JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
- B. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 2. Hubbell, or approved equal
 3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1
- C. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 2. Hubbell, or approved equal
 3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 4. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1

2.10 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards:
 - 1) UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - b. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
- B. Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
 1. Options:
 - a. Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Install exposed only where specifically indicated.
2. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
3. Route conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
4. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
5. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
6. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
7. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control and expansion joints.
8. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
9. Use sleeves when passing through floors and walls.
10. Ground and bond conduit to meet requirements of NFPA 70.
11. Identify conduit under provisions of Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
12. Group Related Conduits:
 - a. Support using conduit rack of Power-Strut or approved equal.
 - b. Parallel runs shall be neatly clustered with all bends and offsets of uniform pattern.
 - c. Provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduit.
13. Substantially support conduits with approved clips or hangers spaced not to exceed ten feet (10') on centers except 1/2" rigid conduit and 1/2" and 3/4" electrical metallic tubing shall have supports spaced not to exceed six feet (6').
14. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
15. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
16. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
17. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
18. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
19. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
20. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throat connectors in accordance with code requirements to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.

3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
 - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
8. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
9. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
10. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam, hot-water pipes, or any surface exceeding a surface temperature of 104°F. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
11. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
12. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
13. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
14. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
15. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) radius control at bend points.
- C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch (1200) mm and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.
- D. Exposed wiring shall not be installed in finished areas except as specifically indicated where existing conditions require building wiring to be exposed. Obtain approval from the Architect prior to installing surface wiring.

- E. Maintain grounding continuity between raceway components to provide a continuous grounding path.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Install electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
 - 1. Except where specifically noted, boxes on finished surfaces shall be flush mounted with finished cover plate.
 - 2. Consult Architect prior to installing in finished areas.
 - 3. Install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
- C. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- D. In Non-accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panels or from removable recessed luminaires such that they are accessible.
- E. In accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes such that they are accessible from ceiling access panels or from removable recessed luminaires.
- F. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
- H. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- I. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- J. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- K. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- L. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- M. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- O. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. No wire shall be installed until work which might cause damage to wires or conduits has been completed.
- B. Conduits shall be thoroughly cleaned of water or other foreign matter before wire is installed.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

- A. Steel Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Grainger, Armstrong, Garlock or approved equal
 - 2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Grainger, Armstrong, Garlock or approved equal
 - 2. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Metraflex, Garlock, or approved equal.
- B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.3 GROUT

- A. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Bands and tubes.
 - 3. Tapes and stencils.
 - 4. Tags.
 - 5. Signs.
 - 6. Cable ties.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft (2.3 m) above finished floor.
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

- D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White
 - 3. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 4. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
 - 3. Multiple Equipment Voltages: "DANGER – MULTIPLE VOLTAGE SOURCES. ISOLATE ALL SOURCES BEFORE SERVICING"
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends. Minimum ¼ inch black letters on white background.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action. Minimum ¼ inch black letters on white background.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend. Minimum ¼ inch black letters on white background.
 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

Utilize bands and tubes only where conductors are not available in colors indicated, due to size, prewired cable, or other reason: Install identifying bands ¾" wide of appropriate colors as noted in this specification within six inches (6") and twelve inches (12") of each end and at a maximum of five foot (5') intervals along wireways, at back of panelboards, and wherever conductors are accessible.

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Use tape labels only for identification of individual wall switches, receptacles, and control device stations.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inch (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 1. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch (1 mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting or Self-adhesive.
 - d. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. All circuit conductors of the same color shall be connected to the same ungrounded feeder conductor throughout the installation.
- H. Conductors of different system voltage shall not enter the same raceway, box, gutter, or other types of enclosures unless specifically noted on drawings or by equipment manufacturer. If required, utilize alternate wire color coding for neutrals noted in this specification.
- I. Power and lighting circuits in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection: Provide wire markers on each conductor and Identify with branch circuit or feeder number.
- J. For system control wires at control panel and load connection, provide wire markers on each conductor and identify with number as indicated on manufacturer's schematic and interconnection diagrams or manufacturer's shop drawings.
- K. For Fire Alarm System: Coordinate with fire alarm specification Section 284621.13.
- L. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- M. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- N. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- O. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
- P. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- Q. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- T. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- U. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- V. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- W. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- X. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- Y. Metal Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- Z. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose ties.
- AA. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- BB. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- CC. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- DD. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels or vinyl tape applied in bands.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive labels with conductor designation.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- I. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- J. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels, Baked-enamel warning signs, or Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- L. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels, Baked-enamel warning signs, or Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

- M. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive labels, Baked-enamel warning signs, or Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign or Stenciled legend 4 inch (100 mm) high.
 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - d. Enclosed switches.
 - e. Enclosed circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Conductors and cables.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Conductors and cables.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Lutron, Siemens, Leviton, Sensor Switch, WattStopper, Nexlight, Lithonia, Lightolier, ETC Architectural Control Systems, Hubbell, Crestron Electronics, or approved equal
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Dual technology.
 - 3. Integrated power pack.
 - 4. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 5. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 6. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - 7. Power: Line voltage.
 - 8. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
 - 9. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - 11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - 12. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch (150 mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch (23 200 sq. mm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s (305 mm/s).
 - 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.
 - 4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 sq. ft. (110 sq. m) when mounted 48 inch (1200 mm) above finished floor.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.
 - 1. Do not mix low voltage and high voltage conductors in the same conduit.
 - 2. Ensure low voltage conduits or control wires do not run parallel to current carrying conduits.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Software and Firmware Service Agreement:
 - 1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software support for two years.
 - 2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software and firmware to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Verify upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - a. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.
 - 3. Upgrade Reports: Prepare written report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General-use switches and dimmer switches.
 - 2. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 - 3. Ground-fault protective device receptacles.
 - 4. Connectors, cords, and plugs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors, timers, control-voltage switches, and control-voltage dimmers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data to include manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors and configurations:
 - 1. Toggle switches.
 - 2. Dimmer switches.
 - 3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 - 4. Receptacles with GFCI device.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Dimmers.
 - 2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 - 3. Receptacles with GFCI device.
- B. Sample warranties.
- C. Special Tools:
 - 1. Proprietary equipment and software required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to controlled receptacles.

2. Proprietary equipment required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to cord connectors.

1.4 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
Initial Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES AND DIMMER SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switch
 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole or three way (as indicated on Drawings).
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.
- B. Toggle Switch with Forked Key Lock
 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole.
- C. Type I Dimmer Switch:
 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 2. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN EOYX and UL 1472 Type I dimmer.
- 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White
 - b. Switch Style: Push button.
 - c. Dimming Control Style: Push button.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:
 - 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with USB Outlet to Power Class 2 Equipment:
 - 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R; one USB-A port; one USB-C port.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

- C. Wired Full-Controlled Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:
 - 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTX1 and UL Subject 498B.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White
 - b. Configuration: NEMA 5-20R.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 RECEPTACLES WITH GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. General-Grade, Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:
 - 1. Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, or approved equal.
 - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
 - 4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration: NEMA 5-20R.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receptacles:
 - 1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install switches with OFF position down.
 - a. Locate close to door frame on latch side of door, or beyond swing of door where appropriate.

- b. Switches indicated in the same area at the same mounting heights shall be ganged together under a common plate.
 - 2. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
 - 3. Provide matching blank face plate for all unused wall boxes.
 - 4. Install devices and plates vertical and plumb. Boxes shall be flush with finished surface.
- B. Reference Standards:
- 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
- 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- 1. Provide matching blank face plate for all unused wall boxes.
 - 2. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
 - 3. When GFCI receptacles are called for on the Drawings, each outlet shall be provided with a GFCI device. Using a AGFCI receptacle to protect "down-stream" receptacles will not be permitted.
 - 4. Where devices such as duplex receptacles, telephone/data outlets, and TV outlets are shown adjacent to each other, then group all under a common face plate.
 - 5. Install devices and plates vertical and plumb. Boxes shall be flush with finished surface.
- B. Reference Standards:
- 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 - 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
- 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
- 1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
- 1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 - 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 - 3. Measure line voltage.
 - 4. Measure percent voltage drop.
 - 5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 - 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 - 3. Measure line voltage.
 - 4. Measure percent voltage drop.
 - 5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
 - 6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Devices:
 - 1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.

2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonfusible switches.
 - 2. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 3. Enclosures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.
- B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
 - 3. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing enclosed switches and circuit breakers, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Eaton Cutler Hammer, Siemens, General Electric, Square D., or approved equal
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 or 600 V(ac) as indicated on drawings, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Eaton Cutler Hammer, Siemens, General Electric, Square D., or approved equal
- B. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.

- C. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with push-to-trip button, located on face of circuit breaker to mechanically operate circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers must be 100 percent rated.
- E. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.
- F. Lugs must be suitable for 75 deg C rated wire.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- K. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- L. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- M. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 3. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 5. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 6. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered or remote-mounted and powered type as required for type of switch with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key must be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 8. .
 - 9. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1) unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of box, not cover. Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.
- F. UL 50E Type 7/9 enclosures must be furnished with breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 - 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

3. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
4. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Coordinate "Tests and Inspections" Paragraph below with "Qualifications" and articles in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical."
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with

manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

- 1. Test procedures used.
- 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
- 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

E. Manufacturer Services:

- 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Infrared Scanning of Enclosed Switches and Breakers: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of joints and connections. Remove covers so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner. Take visible light photographs at same locations and orientations as infrared scans for documentation to ensure follow-on scans match same conditions for valid comparison.
 - 1. Instruments and Equipment: Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform two follow-up infrared scans of enclosed switches and breakers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Instrument: Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 - 4. Report: Prepare certified report that identifies units checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 51 19

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Recessed, linear.
 - 2. Suspended, linear.
 - 3. Materials.
 - 4. Luminaire support.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample warranty.
- E. If submitting alternatives to the listed basis of design luminaires, provide point by point lighting calculations with selected fixtures to ensure required project light levels are met.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
 1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C).
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 RECESSED, LINEAR

- A. See Luminaire Schedule on drawings for recommended manufacturers, voltage, lumens, and CRI/color temp.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Rated lamp life of 35,000 hours to L70.
 - 2. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 3. Internal driver.
 - 4. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
 - 5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Finish as defined in the Fixture Schedule.
 - 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Lens material as defined in the Fixture Schedule.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. NEMA LE 4.

2.4 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

- A. See Luminaire Schedule on drawings for recommended manufacturers, voltage, lumens, and CRI/color temp.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Rated lamp life of 35,000 hours to L70.
 - 2. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 3. Internal driver.
 - 4. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
 - 5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Finish as defined in the Fixture Schedule.
 - 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Lens material as defined in the Fixture Schedule.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm)
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Locate fixtures to avoid interference with mechanical and structural features.
- E. In finished spaces, consult the Architect prior to making adjustment to fixture locations.
- F. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- G. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Mount:
 - a. Two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet (3 m) in length
 - 2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod or wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- K. Fixtures in sloping ceilings shall have angle face plate for proper orientation of fixture.

- L. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan. Fixtures shall have frame and trim details to match the ceiling suspension system furnished. Coordinate details with Acoustical Treatment Section and installation with the Ceiling Installer to assure fixtures are centered on tiles or on joints as required.
- M. Install surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Install spacers where required to allow proper installation of rabbeted (Tegular) ceiling tiles. Secure to prevent movement.
- N. Install clips to secure recessed luminaires in place. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- O. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- P. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- Q. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. All fixtures and equipment shall be in factory fresh condition at time of delivery of building to Owners with all scratches, mars, etc., refinished to factory standards.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace drivers and boards that have failed at Substantial Completion and six (6) months thereafter.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces using procedures as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 26 52 13

EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Materials.
 - 4. Luminaire support components.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.
- B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
 - c. Battery and charger for light units.
 - d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

- b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
 - 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101.
- C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- D. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Emergency Luminaires:
 - 1. See Luminaire Schedule on drawings for recommended manufacturers, shape, voltage, lumens, and CRI/color temp.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Provide external local power transfer device that senses loss of normal power and transfers to life safety power circuit. Basis of design: LVS Controls 'EPC-2-D'.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Sign
 - 1. See Luminaire Schedule on drawings for basis of design manufacturer, shape, voltage, lumens, and CRI/color temp.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Lithonia, Lightalarms, Sure-Lite, Chloride, Dual-Lite, Prescolite, or approved equal.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Lamps for AC Operation:
 - 1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - b. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
 - 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
 - 2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
 - 3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Lens as defined in the Fixture Schedule
 - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum housing.
 - 2. Finish as defined in the Fixture Schedule
- E. Conduit: EMT, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 0.106 inch (2.69 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aim directional lampheads to maximize light in egress paths and as directed.
- C. D.C. Wiring: No.10 AWG. minimum, or as noted, in rigid conduit or electrical metallic tubing or concealed MC cable.
 - 1. Except as noted, use home run from each device to associated battery unit.

2. Devices may share same home run to battery unit provided that each home run meets the following criteria or wire sizes are increased to assure maximum of 2-1/2% voltage drop.

Total Watts	Total Conductor Distance
70	25 ft.
50	35 ft.
36	45 ft.
19	95 ft.

- D. AC Wiring to Exit Lights: In separate conduit, or MC cable with ground.
- E. Exit Sign Mounting: Generally mount directly above and centered over the doorway opening, on the wall where possible, or mounted from the ceiling when wall mounting is not possible. End wall mounted where required, up 7'-6" AFF. The intent is to locate signs to allow for maximum visibility. Consult Architect before installation, if in question.
- F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, exit signs, local transfer devices, and luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 26 52 13

SECTION 28 46 21.13

CONVENTIONAL FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 2. System smoke detectors.
 - 3. Notification appliances.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:
 - 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 - 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, and profiles and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 6. Include battery size calculations.
 7. Include input/output matrix.
 8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 - a. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following.
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide the "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - f. Provide the "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.

- 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
- 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 - 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 - 3. Smoke and Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamper proofed components.
 - 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 - 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
 - 8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to Two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one percent for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.
- C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with and operate as an extension of existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm zone at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
- C. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions:
 - 1. Initiate notification appliances.
 - 2. Annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Simplex, to match existing system manufacturer and model.
- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, plastic-rod and pull-lever type.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Simplex, to match existing system manufacturer and model.

- B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Operating voltage and wire count to match existing devices and system compatibility.
 - 2. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 3. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - 4. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

- C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors: Comply with UL 268.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Simplex, to match existing system manufacturer and model.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.
- D. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- E. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 - 1. Connect new equipment to the existing control panel in the existing part of the building.
 - 2. Expand, modify, and supplement the existing equipment as necessary to extend the existing functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.
- D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m)
 - 3. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.
 - 4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches (910 mm) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 5. Luminaires: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a luminaire and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- F. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place, except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- G. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- L. Conform to all requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

- M. All components of the same manufacturer, FM approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and so labeled.
- N. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to system programming and testing period. If construction is on going during this period, then protect the smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- O. Make conduit and wiring connections to door release devices, sprinkler flow switches, sprinkler valve tamper switches, duct smoke detectors.
- P. Provide nameplates identifying all equipment, junction boxes and controls. Paint all junction boxes red.
- Q. Where the effect of more than one strobe is visible in one location (including reflected light), then configure the system to synchronize the strobes.
- R. All devices and panels shall be flush mounted in finished areas and may be surface mounted in unfinished areas such as storage rooms. Where devices are surface mounted, the back box shall be a cast red box designed to mate with the device for a smooth appearance.
- S. The drawings do not show all details of the Fire Alarm System. It shall be the responsibility of the authorized supplier/installer to provide a fully operational code compliant system.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct the visual inspection prior to testing.

- a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in Chapter 10 "Fundamentals," Section 10.18.21 "Completion Documents, Preparation."
 - b. Comply with NFPA 72, Chapter 14, "Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance," Section 14.3, "Inspection" and the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with NFPA 72, Chapter 14, "Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance," Section 14.4 "Testing" and the "Test Methods" Table.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with the visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 28 46 21.13

Harriman

www.harriman.com